The Mac SE Advantage

Communications, monitors, speed, MS-DOS for business growth

- How to Call Your Mainframe
- Five BASICs Compared
- 3-D Graphics—The Options
- Great New Tool—Cricket Draw
Borland software: technically superior

SideKick: The Desktop Organizer, Release 2.0

Thousands of users already know that SideKick is the most complete and comprehensive collection of desk accessories available.

Well, with Release 2.0, the best just got better. We've just added two powerful high-performance tools to SideKick. We've added Outlook: The Outliner and MacPlan: The Spreadsheet. They work in perfect harmony with each other and while you run other programs!

Outlook: The Outliner
- It's the desk accessory with more power than a stand-alone outliner
- A great desktop publishing tool, Outlook lets you incorporate both text and graphics into your outlines
- Works hand-in-hand with MacPlan
- Allows you to work on several outlines at the same time

MacPlan: The Spreadsheet
- Integrates spreadsheets and graphs
- Does both formulas and straight numbers
- Graph types include bar charts, stacked bar charts, pie charts and line graphs
- Includes 12 ready-to-use templates free!
- Pastes graphics and data right into Outlook creating professional memos and reports, complete with headers and footers, in a snap

Upgrade Now! If you are one of the thousands of SideKick users, just send us your original master disk back with a check for $34.95, and we'll rush you a brand new SideKick, Release 2.0, complete with manual.

System requirements:
Macintosh 512K or Macintosh Plus with one disk drive. Second external drive recommended.

Reflex: The Database Manager—MacUser Editor's Choice Award

Why are so many critics praising Reflex?

Because Reflex is the high-performance relational database manager that every Mac user has been waiting for.

Its simple spreadsheet approach makes calculations a snap.
And creating database designs, forms, and reports is as easy as drawing them on your screen.

Reflex lets you organize, analyze and report information faster than ever before.

Reflex is the full-featured database manager that everyone who manages mailing lists, customer files, budgets and almost any other set of business numbers needs today.

Whatever business you're in, whatever you manage, you need Reflex: The Database Manager.

System requirements:
Macintosh 512K or Macintosh Plus with one disk drive.
Innovative, and easy to use

Turbo Pascal

Turbo Pascal: The fastest, most efficient and easy-to-use Pascal compiler!

Compiled source code races from Turbo Pascal at the astonishing rate of more than 12,000 lines per minute. Anything less than Turbo Pascal is an exercise in slow motion. You can expect what only Borland delivers: Quality, Speed, Power and Price.

Turbo Pascal at a glance

- Compilation speed of greater than 12,000 lines per minute
- "Unit" structure lets you create programs in modular form
- Multiple editing windows—up to 8 at the same time
- Options include compiling to disk or memory, or compile and run
- No need to switch between programs to compile or run a program
- Streamlined development and debugging
- Compatible with Hierarchical File System
- Compatible with Macintosh Programmer's Workshop Pascal (with minor changes)
- Ability to define default volume and folder names used in compiler directives
- Search and Change features in the editor speed up and simplify alteration of routines
- Unlimited use of available Macintosh memory
- "Units" included to call all the routines provided by Macintosh Toolbox

The Critics' Choice

"With 49 arithmetic, text and statistical functions... can handle business and engineering calculations that would stump most data managers.

MacWorld
... can be used quickly and easily even by someone who has never heard of a relational database. It is a good buy for its quality, not just its price.

MacUser
... a powerful relational database... uses a visual approach to information management that makes this power easy to manage.

InfoWorld
... a combination of power and flexibility that distinguishes it from any other product we've seen.

Esther Dyson, Release 1.0

What more can we say? If you use a Mac, get Reflex: The Database Manager.

Turbo Pascal: Truly compatible, easy-to-use

Turbo Pascal is compatible with your Mac's Hierarchical File System, Macintosh Programmer's Workshop Pascal, and Inside Macintosh. You're in familiar territory, but going a lot faster.

System requirements:
Macintosh 512K or Macintosh Plus with one disk drive. (The complete Turbo Pascal package, including compiler and editor, occupies only 50K of memory.)

For the dealer nearest you, or to order by phone call (800) 255-8008
CA (800) 742-1133
Canada (800) 237-1136

Introductory offer expires July 1, 1987

Only $99.95*
Departments

13 Mac Bulletin
   Late-breaking news.
19 David Bunnell
27 Letters
43 Commentary/Jerry Borrell
52 Contributors Notes
55 Steven Levy
67 Verbatim
   AST's Ash Jain on the new Macs and Mac add-ons.
171 How To/Quick Tips
   Fit more files per disk, facts on fans, file-recovery fine points, and more.
181 How To/Getting Started with Communications Gear
   A short course for beginning communicators.
191 How To/Insights on OverVue
   Shift OverVue into overdrive.
203 How To/Mac Pasteup Tools
   Pasteup for pennies with Draw, Paint, and Write.
216 Updates
   Keep up with Mac software upgrades.
227 Where to Buy
   Information on products in this issue.
240 Best-Sellers

95 Macworld News

- Desktop Express  A new era in electronic mail.
- Color Workstation  Mac II-based professional graphics.
- Edudisc  Do-it-yourself interactive video courseware.
- Ten Years After  Apple celebrates its first decade.

Plus, reports on a PostScript digitizer, the first Mac WORM drive, Grey Paint, Laser Paint, and more.
Features

112  SE Close-up
Features, options, performance, background—exploring the expandable Mac.

118  3-D, Take 2
An in-depth look at 3-D software: five programs compared.

126  The Polyglot Macintosh
The wide world of foreign fonts and word processors.

134  The Great Pretenders
IBM and DEC terminal emulators.

142  BASIC Choices
Comparing the compilers: Microsoft, Zedcor, and Pterodactyl BASICs.

148  Rounding the Bezier Curve
Cricket Draw sets a new standard for graphic arts tools.

Reviews

152  A High-Wire Act
*Trapeze* text-graphics spreadsheet.

154  A Gateway to Communications
*Intermail* E-mail system.

155  Taking Control
*LabVIEW* equipment control.

157  A Very Important Program
V.I.P visual programming language.

158  Accessible Art
*Graphidex* graphics indexer.

159  A Case for a Perspective Base
*Gridmaker* grid construction set.

161  Not-Quite-Ready Accounting
*Accountant, Inc.* integrated accounting.

162  It’s Only Logical
*LogicWorks* digital logic design.

163  Grand Prix Racing
*Ferrari Grand Prix* game.

163  Symbolic Scratchpad
*PowerMath* symbolic manipulation.

164  Voila! Another Instant Outline
*Voila* outliner desk accessory.

166  A Choice of Boundaries
*MapMaker, MacAtlas, EarthPlot.*
A disk each month delivered to you... packed with programs for your Macintosh!

DISCOVER UPTIME. Build an exciting library of programs for less than one dollar each. You deserve value. At UPTIME value is yours. Each month over 30,000 people just like you enjoy UPTIME. Your disk arrives with eight programs and more every month...

Enjoy eight programs including two new desk accessories on each monthly disk. Make your life easier. Get more from your Macintosh. Organize and be more productive with home and business management programs. Learn with educational programs. Enjoy all the games and adventures. Using your Macintosh is now a snap with tutorials and desk accessories.

It's easy, inexpensive and fun. It's UPTIME! Too good to be true? There's even more! Each monthly disk has reviews of the latest software, hardware and peripherals. Save time and money. Learn the strengths and weaknesses of each item we evaluate. Shop "on the disk" in our Micro Discount Mall.

Subscribe now and save. You won't believe the low price! Satisfaction is guaranteed — or your money back. You'll be amazed at just how much comes on every UPTIME disk. Make the very next one yours. Fill out the coupon. For immediate service call toll-free:

**1-800-437-0033**
anytime, day or night.

FROM Volume 1, No. 7
MacFootball n Animals n MW'Text D.A. n
Noble Font n Rolodesk n Social Climber
n Show Clipboard D.A. n X-Ref
Circle 537 on reader service card

FILL BYTE!!! SAVE *$89.90*

I'm a Macintosh enthusiast who wants more... Please start my subscription immediately.

1 Disk Issues $14.95 □

2 Disk Issues $29 □

3 Disk Issues $56 □

Name _______ Address _______ City _______ State _______ Zip _______

Type of Computer _______ Payment enclosed □ Please make checks payable to UPTIME.

Account No. _______ Esp. Date _______ Signature _______

Send to:
UPTIME. PC Box 293
Newport, RI 02840
(401) 849-0255

QUALITY PROGRAMS LESS THAN $1 EACH!
Choosing a database manager is no easy task. It's by far the most confusing and fiercely competitive field in Mac software. But now your buying decision is crystal clear, because the editors of MacUser and the readers of MACazine have both selected OverVUE as the Best Database of the Year. Said MacUser (Jan. 1986), in selecting OverVUE for its Editors Choice Award: "OverVUE 2.0 is a deceiving program in that the more you use it, the more you realize what it can do.

Power, speed and logical menus make this a dream database."

When MACazine (Jan. 1986) bestowed OverVUE with its Readers' Choice Award, they wrote: "We selected OverVUE because of its ease of use, clairvoyance and statistical capabilities. The fact that OverVUE was subsequently selected by our readers as Best Database simply confirms our original assessment: the product is a jewel and the customer support a bonus."

OverVUE's clean sweep of these two prestigious awards only confirms what everyone else has been saying all along:

InfoWorld (July 6, 1985): "...it is Macintosh software done right."

Icon Review (Fall 1985): "OverVUE 2.0 is our favorite database workhorse...it simply offers the best balance of power and ease of use available on the market today."

Nibble Mac (Oct. 1985): "OverVUE is not only easy to set up, it's the easiest for data entry. It's tools for entering repetitive data minimizes typing time."

Online Today (electronic version—Nov. 1985): "OverVUE 2.0 is a heavy-duty database management tool...it does all the things a good relational database manager should."

OverVUE's features and power make it the ultimate database choice. Clearly, users and editors alike think OverVUE is something special. We think you will, too.

So visit your nearest software dealer and purchase your very own copy of OverVUE, the Best Database of the Year.

Write for information concerning our new Mail Management and Personal Finance Templates.
THINK Technologies proudly presents InBox,™ winner of the MacUser Editors' Choice Award for 1986 as the best new desktop communications package. The InBox family of products can be used on AppleTalk™ and NetBIOS LANs to transfer spreadsheet, word processing, database, graphics, publishing and other files from Mac to Mac, Mac to PC, PC to Mac and PC to PC. You can also create, send and receive memos and phone messages. All while running other applications. Plus, new Version 2.0 supports multiple message centers for larger networks and no longer requires a dedicated Mac. Now you can share information, communicate more and meet less. For more information or the name of the dealer nearest you, call 1-617-863-5595. Or write to us at the address below.

THINK Technologies, Inc.
420 Bedford Street, Lexington, Massachusetts 02173

InBox is a trademark of THINK Technologies, Inc.
Macintosh is a trademark of Macintosh Laboratory, Inc. and is used by Apple Computer, Inc. with its express permission.
AppleTalk is a trademark of Apple Computer.
AST Research Announces The
AST TurboScan™. It's the perfect
addition to your Macintosh™ desktop
publishing system.

AST TurboScan optically scans
and digitizes photographs, artwork,
handwriting, text... anything that
can be rendered on paper.
It allows you to incorporate
such images into newsletters,
reports, letters, artwork... any
type of document.

A Revolution In
Resolution!
AST TurboScan's
300 dots-per-inch
(dpi) resolution
matches your Laser-
Writer®'s dpi for opti-
mal visual clarity. So
you can scan and print
at near half-tone quality.
And we've included AST TurboScan
Utility™ software to let you enlarge,
reduce and merge scanned images
with text and other graphics.
You can scan in either of three
modes: Line Art Mode for images
that are black and white without
shading; Halftone Mode for pho-
tographs and other
images with contin-
uous shading; and,
Mixed Mode for a
combination of
Line Art and
Halftone modes.

There's also
resolution,
contrast, brightness and gray scale
controls. And advanced
data compression reduces
scanning time and saves disk
storage.

AST—Leading The Revolution!
At AST we're in the vanguard of
creating new solutions. And AST
TurboScan is just one of the many
quality products we offer to improve
or enhance the performance of your
Apple® computer.

Contact your nearest AST-
authorized Apple Products Dealer
today! Or send the coupon to AST
Research, Inc., 2121 Alton Ave.,
Irvine, CA 92714-4992. Phone: (714)
553-0340. BBS: (714) 660-9175.
FAX: (714) 660-8063.

AST Research, Inc.
Circle 463 on reader service card
Finally, The Drive That Matches Your Ambition.

To succeed in business, you bought an ambitious, hardworking Macintosh Plus. Now you need mass storage that can satisfy your need for speed and convenience. AST delivers the solution with two high-performance storage subsystems—the AST-2000 and AST-4000.

**AST-2000 For 20 to 60 MB of High-Speed Storage.** The AST-2000 SCSI subsystem eliminates the need for tedious floppy disk swapping so that you can spend more time accomplishing your goals and less time waiting. Our 20 MB disk drive with 20 MB tape backup provides the speed and storage to increase productivity in a wide range of business and personal applications, including database management, word processing, spreadsheet analysis and desktop publishing. For additional storage, simply plug in an expansion unit with single or dual 20 MB hard disks.

**Fast and Easy Data Insurance.** Archiving files and backing up information from disk drives is no longer a chore. In less than nine minutes the AST-2000 backs up 20 MB of data onto a single 20 MB tape cartridge.

**AST-4000 for 74 to 370 MB of High-Speed Storage.** The AST-4000 picks up where AST-2000 capacity ends with a 74 MB disk drive and 60 MB cartridge tape. And with its 30 millisecond average disk access time, 5 MB per minute tape transfer rate, SCSI interface and expandability to 370 MB, the AST-4000 provides unparalleled performance in single-user or multi-user Appletalk network environments.

**One Clear Choice—AST.** Consider your alternatives: 1. Internal drives: if service is required, you must give up the use of your computer. 2. Floppy drives or drives connected to serial ports: painfully-low performance. 3. Plain wrap drives: don't include essential features, such as a tape backup. 4. Here today, gone tomorrow drives: offered by companies that have no history, or may soon be history. No other disk and tape solution comes close to offering the same performance, features or product reliability as the AST-2000 and AST-4000.

**AST Quality and Reliability.** AST Research, Inc. has earned a worldwide reputation for reliable, high-quality products that ensure customer satisfaction. And every AST-2000 or AST-4000 subsystem comes with a six-month warranty.

For more information about the clear choice for data storage, contact your nearest AST-Authorized Apple® Dealer or call the AST Apple Products Group at (714) 553-0340. BBS: (714) 660-9175. FAX: (714) 660-8263. AST Research, Inc., 2121 Alton Avenue, Irvine, California 92714-4992.

---

Yes, I want more information about AST's ultimate storage solutions for the Macintosh Plus.

[ ] AST-2000
[ ] AST-4000

Name ____________________________
Title ____________________________
Company _________________________
Address __________________________
City/State/Zip ____________________
Phone ____________________________

AST Research, Inc., 2121 Alton Avenue, Irvine, CA 92714-4992
ATTN: Apple Products Group

Circle 463 on reader service card
Set Sail

THE PUBLICATION OF THE BEACON BEACH YACHTING SET • VOLUME II • ISSUE 4

Stephens Victorious in Inaugural Yacht Race

In a race filled with risky maneuvers and even riskier weather, James Stephens, captain of the 14-meter sloop "Mistral," and his hard-working crew of 14 others weathered 40-well swells and a field of 23 competitors to win the first ever Half Moon Bay to Snag Harbor Yacht Race.

A modest Stephens credited his crew for the hard-fought victory, praising their stamina and unyielding drive to win. "I'd have to say, if it wasn't for the courage of my fearless crew, the Mississau would have lost," Stephens joked.

It took a talented artist over 3 hours to draw this picture.

What you're really missing is PC Scan Plus, the new intelligent scanner from DEST.

Now you can scan a photograph into your computer in just seconds. And with our Publish Pac software, you can size it, crop it, enhance it and transfer it into your desktop publishing program.

And from there, print out a high-quality half-tone with the best resolution your laser printer can print.

But then, considering all the power you're adding to your desktop, that's not too surprising. You see, unlike less intelligent scanners, PC Scan Plus comes with its own microprocessor, which means now you don't have to be an accomplished artist to accomplish a lot.

In seconds, PC Scan Plus lets you scan photos, graphics and even text into your Macintosh Plus, IBM and compatible PCs. Which makes it the easiest way to put words and pictures on paper.
YOU'RE MISSING THE BOAT.

Set Sail
THE PUBLICATION OF THE BEACON BEACH YACHTING SET • VOLUME II • ISSUE 4

Pictured here is the "Minnow," piloted by racing newcomer James Stephens of Mesa Beach, surfing ahead to win the Half Moon Bay to Sausalito Yacht Race. (Photo by George Chebeduck)

James Stephens, captain of the 12-meter "Minnow," and his crack 7-man crew conquered 20' swells and a field of 33 contenders to win the first ever Half Moon Bay to Sausalito Yacht Race.

A modest Stephens credited his crew for the hard-fought victory, praising their stamina and hard driving drive to win. "I'd have to say, if it wasn't for the courage of my fearless crew, the Minnow would have lost," Stephens joked.

It took PC Scan Plus just 30 seconds to scan this photograph.

more memory than most PCs, and even a SCSI interface.

All of which lets you do plenty more, plenty fast. And in much more graphic detail.

WE ALSO HAVE A WAY WITH WORDS.

PC Scan Plus can do for words what it does for pictures.

So now, instead of retyping text, you can simply scan it into your computer. Edit or add to it. Then transfer the information into your desktop publishing program and go to press.

Of course, scanning words is nothing new to us. For nearly a decade, DEST has been making the leading line of scanners for word processing systems. And now we're out to do the same for desktop publishing.

So call and ask us about PC Scan Plus today. Or you won't know what you're missing.

Outside California, 800-538-7582.
In California, 408-946-7100.

Circle 615 on reader service card
Board Meeting Presentation

- Presentation in one hour!
  Relax, take a deep breath
- No time for production department
  Don't Panic
- Need to get my ideas in order
  What can I do?

When you absolutely, positively have to have it.

In an hour.

Fast Desktop Presentations.

MORE is a trademark of Living Videotext, Inc., 117 Easy Street, Mountain View, CA 94043, 415/964-6300.

To find out more, call 1-800-222-3700. In California call 1-800-443-4310.
Charting the Future

- Color on the Mac adds a new dimension to business presentations, and tools already exist to help you get from the Mac screen to the slide projector. The Dunn Instruments film recorder has been around for a while, and last year Cricket Software upgraded Cricket Graph to work with the Matrix series of professional-quality film recorders and thermal color printers. Now there's a new way to convert black-and-white or color Mac documents to slides: ImageMaker, from Presentation Technologies of Saratoga, California. Priced at $4995, plus $149 for Mac driver software, ImageMaker produces slides with a very high resolution (8000-line) and a selection of 16 foreground and 6 background colors. ImageMaker combines phototypesetting techniques and plotter technology: beams of colored light go through negatives of ITC fonts to produce the text, and "style" of colored light fill in graphic lines and shapes.

SuperMac Acquires a Parent

- SuperMac Technology, a manufacturer of Macintosh peripherals, has merged with Scientific Micro Systems of Mountain View, California, a major supplier of data controllers for the IBM PC market, including the QMTI controller built into most hard disk drives for both the Mac and IBM PC compatibles. SMS, a publicly traded company, exchanged 1,050,000 of its shares for all of SuperMac's common stock. SuperMac makes the DataFrame hard drives and recently released video graphics boards and high-resolution monitors for the Mac SE and Mac II.

Mac II Cards

- National Semiconductor, the leading independent supplier of memory boards for DEC computers, is making its first venture into the microcomputer market with two products for the Macintosh II. The company's first Mac product is a memory card with 4, 8, or 16 megabytes of memory, using 100-nanosecond, no-wait-state, 1-megabit chips. The second product is a video buffer card that incorporates a new National Semiconductor DP 8500 graphics chip set. The card will offer a graphics interface of 8 to 32 bits. The company also expects to develop other products that take advantage of the two-billion-dollar corporation's proprietary technology. National Semiconductor's emergence as a Macintosh developer lends credibility to the Mac and may open some doors in Fortune 500 companies.

The Inside Story

- MacMemory, a Sunnyvale, California-based pioneer in upgrade boards for the Mac, now offers 20MB and 40MB internal hard drives for the 512K Enhanced Mac and the Mac Plus. The drives, for 3½-inch disks, fit in a modified bracket that also holds the Mac's internal 800K drive. MacMemory is betting on the custom bracket and the positioning of the drives to protect against the electromagnetic and radio-frequency interference inside the Mac—the same problem that led General Computer to build extra shielding into its HyperDrives and that eventually convinced Mirror Technologies to give up marketing internal drives.

Disk Drivers: Looking over Their Shoulders?

- Early this year, Kamerman Labs filed for protection from creditors under Chapter 11 of the bankruptcy code. Coming after Micro's similar filing last fall, that makes two hard disk drive manufacturers that have been squeezed out of the crowded Mac drive marketplace. Ironically, the failures come as Mac owners clamor for expanded storage solutions; one manufacturer, for example, cited remarkably good sales in 1986, building up to a before-the-tax-changes rush, compared with nearly nonexistent sales at the end of 1985. More than one hard disk manufacturer predicts that only the strong will survive where now more than a dozen companies offer drives.

AST Offers MS-DOS Boards

- The Phoenix Technologies MS-DOS boards, mentioned in the April issue coverage of add-ons for the two new Macs, will be marketed by AST Research of Irvine, California. Both boards, which will probably be available by the end of the year, will allow the Mac user to use IBM PC programs in a window on the Mac desktop, allocating a portion of a hard disk for the alien operating system's documents and applications. The Mac286 board ($599) for the Mac SE is equivalent to the IBM PC XT, based on the 8086 microprocessor; it works with programs that use the MDA and CGA displays. The Mac286 board for the Mac II ($1499) works as fast as the IBM PC AT and includes 1MB of memory. It's compatible with IBM PC applications that use the Hercules Monochrome Adapter, as well as the other two graphics boards.

Traveling Incognito

- This spring Data Pacific, the Denver maker of a Macintosh emulator board for the Atari ST personal computer, plans to release a disk drive companion that lets the ST directly use Mac application and document disks. Simplifying the process of Mac-alike computing on the ST ought to bring more ST owners out of the woodwork and into Mac user groups.

(continues)
The Word Is Out

The new 3.0 version of Microsoft Word has finally hit dealers' shelves (and upgraders' arms), producing sighs of relief from those frustrated by its predecessor's first-generation limits. At the same time, we're beginning to hear some cries of consternation: "The conversion to Word 1.05 may produce files that can't be opened from the desktop, especially on Macs." "Shift-Option-Ctrl no longer works as a shortcut to paste selected text."

Tips are trickling in, too: If a keyboard shortcut for a Full Menus item (such as #D for character formatting) doesn't work, check to see if the Short Menus option is on. Word's many layers make a fertile ground for exploration. Send us your discoveries; write to Word Taps, Macworld, 501 Second St. #600, San Francisco, CA 94107. We'll print the most helpful tips in an upcoming issue. We'll pay $25 per published tip, with a special $100 award for the best tip, selected by our panel of power users.

Database Buyers, Watch Out

Succumbing to pressure from publishers of database management programs, Apple Computer has cut loose a high-end relational database and application generator it had planned to release as Appleware. Code-named Silver Surfer and published in France as 4th Dimension by ACI, the acclaimed database manager 'is too good to be inside Apple,' according to a company insider, and if published by Apple, 'it would hurt third-party developers.' Undaunted, ACI plans to form a subsidiary here to bring the product to American users, perhaps as early as next month. In addition, ACI will publish an English-language version of WriterPlus, a sophisticated word processor that should compete with the new heavily feature-laden alternatives coming on the market.

Addressee: Recipient

Loftus Becker, developer of OCT2Key, Other, and other shareware programs, may win the hearts of many Mac users with his latest offering: a desk accessory that addresses envelopes on the ImageWriter and the LaserWriter. The new program, Envelope, prints a single envelope or collects up to 100 names in a file for batch printing. The registration fee is $10.

ThunderScan Goes Laser

Andy Hertzfeld has reworked the software for Thundereare's ThunderScan device to improve scanning quality and to allow printing on PostScript printers such as the LaserWriter and the Linotronic typesetters. Due out this month, the new scanning software devotes 4 bits to each pixel, allowing more gradients of gray on high-resolution printers. Among the new features: the ability to include PostScript files for special effects, plus an expandable pull-down menu of PostScript commands, which convert into properly formatted PostScript code.

Subterranean Report

Reports of the demise of the Mac Underground are somewhat exaggerated. The bulletin board and mail-order service's originator, On-Line Publishing, declared bankruptcy, leaving some mail-order customers in the lurch. But under the auspices of Buck, Wheat, & Associates, the Underground's nationwide bulletin board and weekly electronic magazine continue, with many of the same people involved.

Jazz's Successor

At Apple's extravaganza in March to roll out the two new Mac models, Lotus Development previewed a new product code-named Galaxy that was originally intended as an upgrade to Jazz. Yes, it has macros—actually, a program language that provides even more power than a macro editor, plus integration of the six modules. Due to be released this summer, it offers an upgrade path for Jazz users who have a 512KE or better.

IBM Picks PostScript

IBM Corporation has settled on Adobe Systems' PostScript page-description language as the standard for asset-unannounced desktop publishing products from Big Blue. Winning IBM's seal of approval puts PostScript way ahead in the competition for standard-bearer among the page-description languages that convert documents from the screen to a laser printer. PostScript is used by the Apple LaserWriter, the Linotronic typesetting machines, and by at least 65 other printers and programs; QMS even offers a PostScript conversion kit for Xerox's 2700 line of laser printers.

At last, Archimedes

Borland International announced Eureka: The Solver ($195), a versatile formula solver that handles dozens of mathematical, statistical, and financial functions—from solving simple linear equations to solving complex financial problems and then plotting a graph and printing a report. Twenty-nine functions are built into the program, which works with the 68881 math coprocessor that will be available on some boards for the Mac SE and Mac II.

heim of OpCode Systems has been working on a specific proposal to present in June. If it's accepted, sequencers and other programs that recognize the interchangeable files could appear by the end of the year.
See what you’ve been missing.

Full page views of your documents, for example. Unobstructed displays of several windows simultaneously. And dozens of other applications for which the Macintosh® has been able to give you only part of the story. Until now, that is.

Introducing the Radius Full Page Display.
The Radius FPD™ works side by side with your Macintosh to make creating, editing, and laying out documents easier than ever — by letting you see a full 8½" by 11" page.

That means less scrolling. Less enlarging and reducing. And, because your Macintosh doesn’t sit idle, a much more useful way to work.

The FPD extends your investment in the Macintosh.

Lay out a page on the FPD, for example, while the Macintosh holds tools, palettes, desk accessories, and other windows. Or treat the two screens as a single, contiguous display, viewing large, horizontal documents. Even drag text or graphics between the two.

The FPD is in every way an extension of your Macintosh, from the electronics to the aesthetics. But then, there’s a good reason for that.

The team that developed the Radius FPD is the same group of experts that designed and built the original Macintosh. Which means you’re assured of the highest-quality product, from top to bottom.

Want to find out more? Contact your nearest authorized Radius dealer to get the full story. (Or call us at 408-752-1010 for the name of the dealer nearest you.) And see what you’ve been missing.

RADIUS
Radius, Inc.
1050 East Duane Avenue, Suite F
Sunnyvale, CA 94086

Radius FPD is a trademark of Radius, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 577 on reader service card
How to dramatically improve the way you manage meetings, ideas, time and people with MORE.

If you're like most people your time is valuable. You believe you should, and could, be more effective managing your daily tasks. Perhaps you've even tried conventional methods of increasing efficiency—making lists of priorities, delegating, keeping diaries, etc.—only to find little has changed because you're still wasting valuable time.

That's why we wrote this guide. We want to explain four ways to improve the way you work by using the power of MORE and a Macintosh.

If you're too busy to read further, please skip ahead to the coupon and see how easy it is to receive our free time-saving booklets on Managing Meetings, Preparing Business Plans, Creating Tree Charts and Organizing a Status Center.

1 Start a revolution at your next meeting.

How often do you come away from a meeting satisfied with the results? Probably not as often as you would like. Here are some simple ways to get more accomplished at your next meeting:

- Have a specific objective in mind; as the meeting progresses, be sure you're still dealing with the same problem.
- Only cover things that cannot be put across in other ways—bulletins, manuals, direct contact with supervisors, etc.
- Don't try to cover more ground than time will permit. You can't solve the world's problems in a 30-minute staff meeting.
- Prepare for the meeting. Find out what the other people attending need to know before the meeting.

Why MORE is so revolutionary in meetings.

Try taking a Macintosh and MORE into your next meeting. Start with an outlined agenda, develop the issues into a group action plan. The participants—even those who don't use a computer—can direct the content and organization of the plan. Graphic Tree Charts and Bullet Charts help you present the impact of your decisions. At any point, you can review what's been accomplished. Everyone gets a uniform set of meeting notes, on disk or printed. This frees the participants from having to take detailed notes. Everyone knows what was decided, so next time you sit down there won't be a debate. Spreadsheets started a revolution for people who work with numbers. MORE is starting a revolution for people who spend time in meetings.

2 Manage people and projects effectively.

Managing people and projects can be very difficult. Some managers apply common sense, others learn by doing, others simply avoid the problem altogether. In an effort to simplify a complicated subject, here are a few things that will help any manager:

- Managing requires a great deal of talking and listening. It sounds easy, but it is a constant job that requires a concentrated effort.
- Job descriptions and boundaries should be provided for every person's job.
- Feedback on performance and encouragement improve motivation. Doing and saying nothing leads to stagnation.
- Find the best people you can and support them.

Now there's a way to manage people and projects better using MORE. Managers, executives, corporate planners and personnel staff can use MORE to outline their management ideas and instantly transform them into a Tree Chart. You can use Tree Charts for organizational charts, project flow-charts, decision trees, block diagrams or time lines. MORE also is a powerful tool for writing job descriptions and preparing employee reviews. As a project management tool, MORE is fast and flexible.

3 Create a time-saving Status Center.

The first step in becoming more time-efficient is to identify how you spend your time. Naturally, once you've figured out how and why time is spent, you begin to do things that give you higher payoffs and more satisfaction.

For you, MORE becomes a convenient and powerful electronic notebook and card file. You collect and organize the details of
Some of the best ideas you have don't always happen in front of a computer. (That could change after you've used MORE.) For example, you can take your ideas from scraps of paper to a finished presentation in minutes.

daily work in an outline—your personal Status Center. You keep this outline up-to-date, using it to:

- List and organize your tasks
- Record names, addresses and phone numbers
- Keep your daily calendar
- Write and file notes and memos
- Track your expenses

MORE's power outlining lets you change and interconnect your lists with ease. You can use the Templates feature to store "boilerplate" such as an address form and call it up at any time. The calendar feature will generate a daily schedule automatically. Most of your writing and word-processing work can be done right in MORE. You can even dial a phone, record the time and date, and calculate a sum—all by pressing a key. MORE is the ultimate tool for desktop productivity.

Process your ideas, then present them.

If you've ever had to prepare a presentation in a hurry, you know how frustrating and time-consuming the task can be. Technique is an important part of presenting your ideas effectively. Here are some simple steps that will take you from rough ideas to finished presentations:

- Make a "laundry list" outline of basic ideas.
- Become uninhibited with your ideas—don't edit on your first pass.
- Be generous with headings, call-outs, charts and illustrations.
- Allow yourself the flexibility to change your presentation, even at the last minute.

Now you can prepare a presentation quickly and professionally, even at the last minute. For the first time, MORE integrates idea processing with idea presentation. You can outline your ideas and quickly transform them into attractive Bullet Charts. Add Tree Charts and pictures, and you have a full-fledged slide show. MORE is ideal for the entrepreneur writing a business plan—and also for anyone who develops presentations: managers and decision makers, executives, corporate planners, sales staff, educators.

There's more...

To receive your free time-saving booklets, fill out the coupon below. To experience the power and speed of MORE in person, visit your local computer dealer for a demonstration.

Suggested retail price $295

For Your Nearest Dealer Call 1-800-822-3700,
in California call 1-800-443-4310,
in Canada call 415-964-6300.

Yes! Rush me the following copies of your MORE booklets.

☐ Organizing a Status Center in MORE
☐ Managing a Meeting with MORE
☐ Presenting a Business Plan with MORE
☐ Creating Tree Charts in MORE

MORE is the 1986 Product of the Year.
—MacUser Magazine
With Maccessories®, you can always get what you want.

Kensington offers a wide variety of enhancement products for the Macintosh.

From the complete power organization, surge protection and cooling of System Saver® Mac to the simple convenience of AppleTalk™ Clips. From the smooth surface of the Mouseway to the comfortable relief of a Tilt/Swivel or Polarizing Filter. There’s even a complete line of Cleaning Kits and Dust Covers to keep your Mac running smoothly.

The newest member of the Kensington family is the Turbo Mouse. This new high-tech alternative to a standard mouse gives you twice the speed in half the space.

Use the time you’ll save to brighten up your correspondence with our bit-mapped Type Fonts. Styled after popular type faces like Helvetica and Times, our Headline Fonts are some of the largest available for the Mac!

Actual ImageWriter® Output Text Fonts $49.95, Headline Fonts $69.95

For a Maccessories dealer near you, for a free 10 page brochure, or to speak to a Kensington sales representative, call toll-free (800) 535-4242. In NY (212) 475-5200.

Circle 11 on reader service card
David Bunnell

The Software Inquisition

"Look and feel" has to rank as one of the most obnoxious bits of jargon ever to come down the personal computer pike. It may very well be the software equivalent to "scratch 'n' sniff," but with an odious meaning: scratch a program and sniff out a potential copyright violator. One thing is for certain—following the recent lawsuits that Lotus Development filed against Paperback Software for VP-Planner and against Mosaic Software for The Twin over their alleged copyright infringement of Lotus's 1-2-3, look and feel has become one of the most widely debated and explosive issues currently facing the personal computing community. At New York's 47th Street Computer discount store, director of computer sales Bobby Orbach aptly described the state of the software industry in the wake of the lawsuit: "It don't look or feel roo good."

That may be putting it mildly. Already a lot of software developers are feeling intimidated. They're worried that they might be violating somebody else's look and feel copyright. Suddenly lawyers are becoming part of the software teams making design decisions.

I think we all know what that means. It means that new software products will take longer than ever to reach the market. And skyrocketing legal costs are certain to be passed down to the consumer in the form of higher-priced software. Some industry analysts are even worried that the Lotus lawsuit will throw the software industry into a five-year tailspin in the courts, causing the U.S. to lose its edge over foreign competition. Leadership will pass to Europe, Japan, Singapore, India.

All for what?

How sincere is Lotus in its motives? Does it really want to safeguard the creator's right to benefit from creative endeavor—or is this just a question of Lotus clinging to its near-monopoly on the spreadsheet market?

I recently attended Esther Dyson's Personal Computer Forum in Phoenix, Arizona. It's an annual gathering of top personal computer moguls and execs. They get together at the posh Pointe resort to network, talk shop, and shoot the breeze. This year they were also chewing on the notion of look and feel. It was one of the hottest topics of the three-day event. Everyone was extremely concerned about the consequences of the Lotus case.

All software companies have a look and feel skeleton rattling somewhere in their development closet. Where do you draw the line? After all, Lotus itself copied the look and feel of VisiCalc. MS-DOS is a CP/M look-alike. I've even heard that an early version of MS-DOS has Gary Kildall's name embedded in the code.

Is Digital Research going to sue Microsoft? Is Xerox PARC going to sue Apple over its pulldown menus, windows, and mouse? Will Doug Engelbart sue Xerox PARC? The potential hit list is endless.

At Dyson's forum I decided to find out more about Lotus's lawsuit from none other than Mr. Look and Feel himself, Mitch Kapor. It was a rare opportunity. I might add, since Mitch has been a less-than-public figure ever since he left the helm of Lotus last year. He gave an interview to Inc. magazine, then dropped out of sight.

In Phoenix he was as big as life in his trademark Hawaiian shirt—a surprise guest on a panel that discussed the coming of the 80386 machine. Even though my topic was a tad off the mark, I couldn't pass up the chance to ask Mitch the Big Question: "How would Lotus have been different if you hadn't been able to copy the look and feel of VisiCalc?"

While refusing to comment on the case specifically, Mitch went on the record by declaring that "the current litigation...has to do with products that are keystroke-for-keystroke emulations of other products—in other words, clones. The current litigation is not taking a position on issues other than that."

(continues)
For people who aren't afraid of heights.

If in the race to the top, you are not averse to taking major shortcuts, then we have something to talk about:

Microsoft® Excel for the Macintosh™

A financial analysis tool of unprecedented power, Microsoft Excel is first of all the most formidable spreadsheet ever to run on a personal computer.

A spreadsheet which is in turn linked in harmony with an extraordinary graphics program and a highly capable data filing application.

These already considerable powers
are magnified geometrically by the capacity called macros. Which give Microsoft Excel the capacity to learn your most complex routines. And then activate them at a single keystroke.

Yet for all its ability, Microsoft Excel is simple to learn, simple to use. We don't give you arcane commands to memorize. Or expect you to buy vast libraries on the subject of our program. Or require you to take classes.

The only thing we expect you to take is advantage. Of Microsoft Excel's simply potent capacity to make mountains of numbers mean something.

If you can imagine how such powers could accelerate your ascendancy, see your dealer for a demonstration of Microsoft Excel.

Once you've tried it, you'll never look down.

Microsoft

Microsoft Excel
Complete Spreadsheet with Business Graphics and Database for Apple "Macintosh."
David Bunnell

Now, my mind is pretty much an open system, as those of you who know me personally can attest. While I'm opposed to the general thrust of Lotus's look-and-feel offensive, I'm not insensitive to the issue of protecting intellectual property rights—within reason. If the look and feel of an interface has some truly unique aesthetic characteristics, then I think a case could be made for those characteristics to be copyrightable.

It seems odd to me, though, that "key-stroke-for-key-stroke" emulation should be the issue here, as Mitch insists it is. In fact, I think the opposite is true. It's the look and feel of the screen that is really in contention. I believe that users would be deprived of a lot of potentially great software if the key-stroke-by-key-stroke standard becomes the rule.

For one thing, there are little kernels of familiar steps inside new programs, which make those programs much easier to learn. In this case, familiarity breeds competence.

I wasn't the only one at the forum who had arrived at this conclusion. Vern Raburn, chairman of Symantec, concurred. "People really benefit if we take existing interfaces instead of making them learn a whole new sequence just because we've got to come up with a product that doesn't infringe on look and feel." Raburn also noted the tremendous expense that corporations would have to incur to train employees to learn a new product from scratch.

Other cogent and powerful voices were raised at the forum against Lotus's position, particularly at the software litigation panel. Dan Bricklin, Software Garden president and cocreator of VisiCalc, is one of the prime drivers of the anti-Lotus movement. "Most of the developers I talked to... would like to be free to borrow from others as they see fit, in terms of the human interface," Bricklin declared. "They're aghast at borrowing code; they wouldn't consider doing that. In general, software advances by evolution. There are revolutionary steps, but lots of things are done through evolution. It occurs whenever somebody has to rewrite from scratch and that person's ego gets involved. You never copy exactly; you always embellish be-

cause of your ego. That's how we get the genetic mutation that makes evolution. Then you test the product in the marketplace to see if that mutation is good enough."

Mike Kapor maintains that "the current litigation... has to do with products that are key-stroke-for-key-stroke emulations of other products."

Bricklin's views were echoed by Ashton-Tate's chief scientist Robert Carr, who spoke out as a concerned member of the personal computer community. "The notion that the first person who happens to file for a particular look and feel is the one who can license it to everyone else and get rich from it is really destructive. We're all working with a very small screen," Carr observed. "There are only so many ways to have intuitive, transparent, easy-to-use interfaces, and we're all slowly borrowing from each other and evolving—getting closer and closer to convergence on a few very successful paradigms, metaphors, and syntaxes to use in interacting with the screen," he said. "If we make what I call arbitrary deviations—if for no other reason than to protect themselves legally, people purposely make their user interfaces noticeably different—that's going to stunt the growth of the industry. No one wants to learn five or ten different user interfaces."

Camilo Wilson, Lifetree Software president, was no less withering in his criticism of Lotus's position. "The history of this industry, going all the way back to mainframes, is that we have always built on the shoulders of others' accomplishments. So why should Lotus get away with it when they have been a main beneficiary of that tradition? Not having that freedom anymore is outright damaging."

What really surprised me was how strong the anti-Lotus mood was among the industry leaders who attended the forum. In a show of hands at the litigation panel, only a few people out of the several hundred attendees were on Lotus's side. Clearly, the consensus of those present was that Lotus has made a serious mistake in pressing the look and feel issue. Reportedly, Paperback Software has vowed to fight this case "to the death."

On the other hand, there are some very vocal proponents of the lawsuit. Bill Gates, Microsoft chairman and CEO, belongs to this camp. "When is something plagiarism?" he asked. "Is some drawing of a mouse stealing the image of Mickey Mouse? When is music stolen? These are all tough questions, but we've managed to do well with the laws we have. Having a lawsuit will eliminate confusion, not create confusion. We're going to have a ruling from a judge."

I, for one, have my doubts about the wisdom of going the courtroom route. In my opinion, letting the lawyers and the courts decide an issue that is so vital to the industry as a whole is a big mistake. For that matter, the final decision may come out in a way that even Lotus may not welcome. Meanwhile, the software industry will grind to a halt while everyone sits around giving depositions.

I believe this issue should be resolved by everyone who has a stake in the outcome of the look and feel affair. There should be a consensus on policy by all the players involved. Once we agree, we can forge the path to legislation and get a proper law passed for the industry to follow.

I strongly urge you to pay close attention to the debate and to let your voice be heard. After all, this may seem like look and feel, but the crux of the issue is really freedom of expression and the future of personal computing. Let's look before we leap—and feel before we act.
New for the Mac Plus!

SMALL BUT MIGHTY!

CIRRUS 40FD
40MB FAST DISK

Here's hard disk performance for the MAC PLUS that's as fast as it comes! The CIRRUS 40FD delivers 28ms seek time and 40MB of storage in a small, classy, package that's feature rich. Two SCSI interfaces, Auto park, Locking heads, Formatted and ready to run. The CIRRUS 40FD supports password protection, multiple volumes on a single disk and can treat multiple hard disks as one volume. That means you can daisy chain up to 7 CIRRUS hard disks and treat them as one. The CIRRUS 40FD is cool, quite, reliable. Also available:

CIRRUS 21D 21MB Hard Disk
CIRRUS 30D 30MB Hard Disk
CIRRUS 60D 60MB Hard Disk

CIRRUS 40T
40MB TAPE BACKUP

This small wonder can do everything the CIRRUS Hard Disks can do. In fact it operates identically. That's why it's so incredibly easy to use. The CIRRUS 40T gives you image and file by file backup and restoration. You can even restore file by file from an image backup. Each system includes two SCSI interfaces. Tapes are formatted and support volumes and password protection. And, there's full data correction on the tape. Cool, Quiet. Diminutive. Your data is safe with the CIRRUS 40T.

BIG-LEAGUE BACKING FOR POWER USERS

Here's the power...power users want! We build high quality, high performance equipment designed to meet the needs of serious users. So if you're a power user now, or ready to become one, call or write today for more information about the CIRRUS 40FD, 21D, and 40T. And, don't forget to ask about our first class warranty and service protection. We're seasoned experts in mass storage with more than 15,000 systems installed in the field. And, we stand behind every product we sell.

CALL TO ORDER TODAY: 800-522-2237 • In Oregon and Alaska call: 503-626-6877
VISA & MASTERCARD accepted • OEM & Dealer inquiries welcome

Kamerman Labs

7861 SW Cirrus Drive, Beaverton, OR 97005 • 503-626-6877 • Telex 501 886

Mouse not included. Specifications and prices subject to change without notice. Mac Plus is a registered trademark of Apple Computers, Inc. Copyright © 1986 Kamerman Labs. Circle 599 on reader service card
Everything you need for a great presentation
Introducing PowerPoint.™

Now you can put together the kind of presentations you've always wanted. Quickly. Easily.

Complete, professional presentations, whether it's for an unexpected sales meeting in 10 minutes, or the annual shareholders' meeting in a month.

With PowerPoint, you actually plan, compose and edit your entire presentation on your Macintosh® computer. So you see exactly what you, and your audience, are going to see.

PowerPoint is the only presentation package that gives you everything you could want, the way you want it, when you want it — overheads, slides or flipcharts, plus speaker's notes and audience handouts.

It's like having an entire staff of writers, designers, typesetters, artists and a print shop all to yourself. But without the hassles and headaches.

With PowerPoint's free-form design capabilities, you can easily create everything on your screen, no artistic talent required. Mix typeset-quality text with diagrams, graphs and illustrations. Or, you can copy charts, tables and illustrations from other programs just as easily.

Once you've decided on the "look" you want — big logos, thin borders, today's date, whatever — PowerPoint can standardize that format for all your other visuals, automatically.

And with PowerPoint's unique Slide Sorters, you can quickly rearrange your slides or combine them with slides from other presentations, automatically reformatting them to your new look.

Last minute changes? No problem. You can make them in an instant with PowerPoint. Now you're ready to simply print out your notes, handouts, overheads or flipcharts.

Then take a deep breath, pour yourself a glass of water, and you're set to wow 'em!

Because for just $395, you have the only program that gives you everything you need to make your points, powerfully.

Call 1-800-622-9273 today for the name of your nearest dealer.

We guarantee it.

If PowerPoint doesn't completely fulfill your expectations, call us and we'll solve your problem or arrange a refund.* From Forethought, Inc.
Guide takes the hype out of Hypertext

Guide is the first hypertext system designed specifically for the Macintosh. Now you can direct the power of the Mac with the most innovative principles of hypermedia for your personal information management.

Move through information at the speed of thought.

Guide provides virtually limitless flexibility in storing, retrieving and assembling electronic information. Unlike outline processors that force you to structure information according to a rigid format, Guide allows you to flow naturally through stored text.

Rather than emulating a printed page, Guide is designed to take advantage of the computer screen by allowing any number of windows containing graphics and text to be displayed. When windows are resized, graphics are automatically proportioned and text is reformatted instantly. Any displayed window can be activated and worked from.

Information management that's as flexible as you are.

A click of the mouse at any user-defined point in a body of text and a more comprehensive level is created on the screen for storage or retrieval of information, cross references and notes. If your Guide document cross references another document, Guide automatically opens a new window for it. Guide lets you tailor your information system to suit you...not some programmer.

With Guide you can...

- build a scheduling calendar with whatever level of detail you require. Cross reference meetings with relevant documents. Click on any date and see your agenda for that day along with other pertinent information.
- create a graphics Guideline with MacDraw or MacPaint. Click on different parts of your graphic and create new levels of information or open other documents containing cross-referenced information.

Use Guide for product specifications, research reports, personal information, legal documents, technical documents, electronic correspondence and a lot more.

You can put Guide to work for only $134.95 (includes Guide examples disk, mini-Guide desk accessory and complete documentation).

Yes, I want to do more with my Macintosh!

Please send me ________ copies of Guide at $134.95.

Total amount: ______________________

Payment by: □ VISA □ MC □ AMEX □ Enclosed Check

Card Number ____________________ Exp. Date ____________

Name __________________________ Phone __________________

City ___________________________ State ___________ Zip ___________

To place an order, call 206-747-3203 or enclose a check with this coupon. Please add $2.50 for shipping within the U.S. Mail to OWL International, Inc., 14218 NE 21st Street, Bellevue, WA 98007

Foreign orders add 10%. Washington State residents please add appropriate sales tax.

Circle 547 on reader service card.
Letters
A forum for Macworld readers

Disk Librarian Notes
A revised version of my shareware program Disk Librarian ["Taming Your Hard Disk," Macworld, November 1986] is now being distributed by Ideaform, under the name DiskQuick. The new version does not automatically process the hard disk when the program starts up; there is a menu item that catalogs the hard disk. It is available for $38.50 postpaid from Ideaform, 908 E. Briggs, Fairfield, IA 52556, 515/472-7256.

Existing versions of Disk Librarian will remain in circulation, but all new development effort will be on DiskQuick. Shareware has been a fascinating venture, but for a lone programmer it can be hard to keep up with the mail.

John R. Goldin
New Haven, Connecticut

The Scourge of Vaporware
I feel growing alarm about your treatment of vaporware products as if they were legitimate items for review. Why not concentrate on in-depth reviews of what is available? A separate column on vaporware or promised software would be entirely acceptable, but please don't mix the two together. Wishful thinking does not make software come into existence.

Jerry Freilich
Athens, Georgia

Arbiters of Style
I found the feature on word processing ["Writing Your Own Ticket," December 1986] informative. Now that easy-to-read, typographically advanced documents are becoming commonplace, what have software companies done to assist writers in making documents understandable? Are there grammar-checking programs?

William R. Pagels
Elkton, Maryland

On rare occasions we do run a review of beta-version (prerelease) software if the subject matter and reader interest warrant it and if we have confidence in the future of the prerelease product. We realize that it's a balancing act to present fair, accurate, and timely information about this volatile field in a monthly magazine; for every reader like you who urges us to be cautious, we hear from several who want us to pass along every unconfirmed rumor we've heard about the latest hush-hush projects at Apple. For now, we'll try to point out clearly when we're talking about prerelease products.—Ed.

More Finder Alternatives
"Mac Desktop Tools" [January 1987] made no mention of SuperStation, one of the best Finder stand-ins, which can open documents directly, unlike WayStation. Incidentally, WayStation and SuperStation of—

(continues)
Here at Warp Nine, we manufacture Macintosh products that excel in 3 areas: Price, quality and price. You see, we refuse to sell through computer stores. Instead, we sell direct. Saving you about 40%.

But when we left out the dealer’s mark up, we didn’t sacrifice the quality. For example, every Warp product comes with our Quality and Assurance Report detailing each step of production, signed by the person responsible for that step.

Our commitment to quality continues with our special fans. They keep our drives cool as a cucumber. Some manufacturers think fans are too expensive to install. That’s why you can fry an egg on their drives. And Warp drives are delivered preformatted, ready to go. Just give them some juice and take off.

So if you’re hungry for some big savings, roll up your sleeves, lick your lips and feast your eyes on these prices. They’re awfully easy to swallow.

THE NEW MACINTOSH SE
As you know, the new Mac SE and Mac II are here. Well we at Warp Nine want to be among the first to say, “welcome.” And we also want to assure you that our products not only work well with them, but better yet, they make beautiful music together.

* The Warp Nine PlusPort adapter puts a MacPlus type SCSI port on the back of your Mac 512K. It is included with each 512K price. This adapter allows you to connect our SCSI hard drive and tape back up to your 512K and transfer data at the high speed that the MacPlus does. No modifications. No soldering. Just Clip on. Very simple to install.

THE PHOTON 20, 30 AND 40
$569 $789 $949

A 21, 31 or 41Mb external SCSI hard drive. HFS and MFS compatible. Supports all your Mac software. Each can daisy chain up to seven SCSI devices. The 41Mb is the newest in our line of hard drives. Designed for power users who need more than a 20Mb or 30Mb. Perhaps the best megabyte per dollar value of any large hard drive on the market. Average seek time under 50 milliseconds. Photon 20, 30 and 40 prices: For MacPlus-$569.00, $789.00, and $949.00. * For 512k with our PlusPort-$699.00, $939.00 and $1099.00.

TWO NEW MEMORY UPGRADES FOR THE MACPLUS.
Simply clip on with no modifications necessary. Fully compatible with all your software.

DataRam—2Mb upgrade. Expandable to 4Mb. $259.00

MonsterRam—2.5Mb upgrade for the MacPlus. Uses 1 Megabit chips and SIMM technology. Compatible with internal hard drives and large screens. Low power consumption. Expandable to 4Mb. $595.00.

Whisper-quiet 800K double sided disk drive. Compatible with 128K, 512K, MacPlus and HFS. No hardware or software modifications necessary. Distinguishes 400K and 800K diskettes and will read and write to them accordingly. Features push button and automatic electronic ejection. Cable included. All models. $199.00
INTRODUCING OUR SOFTWARE PRODUCTS.

New! LaserSprint. The best print spooler for the LaserWriter. Never have to wait for the printer. Manages all jobs while you work. Observe all work in printing queue. All spooled documents protected. Works with Pagemaker. Compare at $149.00 Our price $59.00

FullBack. Hard disk backup program. Backs up text and graphics from hard disk to floppy disk. Volume, file-by-file, incremental. $39.95

PrintSprint. A great Imagewriter spooler. $29.95

Special Bundle Prices. Buy any Warp product and get FullBack/LaserSprint, $69.95 FullBack/PrintSprint, $39.95

THE TRANSPORTER 20

A 20Mb SCSI tape drive. Back up and re-store the valuable data from your hard drive onto cassette tapes. Ensures safekeeping of all your applications and data (both text and graphics). Features volume, file-by-file, and incremental back up. With the incremental feature, back up daily files in as little as three minutes. MacPlus version. $795.00

*512K with our PlusPort. $945.00

MACINTOSH CARRYING BAGS.

The same high quality that goes into every Warp product goes into our Mac and Imagewriter I and II carrying bags. Made of sturdy, tear-resistant cordura. Look at these unbeatable prices.

Macintosh, $64.00
Imagewriter I or II, $48.00
Available in black only.

THE PHOTON 2001

A 21Mb SCSI hard drive and a 20Mb tape back up in one convenient unit. Store data on the hard drive then back it up onto your tape. Will back up a full 20Mb of data in under twelve minutes or changes in your files in as little as three minutes. Priced over $1,000 less than the AST 2000. MacPlus version. $1495.00

*512K with our PlusPort. $1645.00

IF YOU'RE NOT HAPPY, WE'RE NOT HAPPY.

If you don't absolutely love your Warp product after 30 days, send it back and receive a full refund. What's more, if you have problems with your drive within 90 days, it's completely covered by our warranty. Return it and we'll send you a brand new unit. Immediately. And if you'd like a full one-year warranty, that's available for the asking, too.

All our products are also backed by a hand-picked technical support team. If you run into problems, just give them a call. Toll free. Each of them is a Mac expert, and they're here to answer your questions.

EASY TO ORDER. FAST DELIVERY.

Call any of these toll free numbers with your questions or an order. 1-800-654-5294 or 1-800-328-6795 ext. 433. In MN, call collect 612-426-9769.

We accept MasterCard or C.O.D. orders. If you'd like a copy of our free brochure, send in this coupon along with your mailing address.

NAME

ADDRESS _______ _______ _______ _______ _______

CITY STATE ZIP

DAY PHONE EVE. PHONE

1751 W. County Road B. Suite 107. St. Paul, Minnesota 55113

Circle 439 on reader service card
Compare.

"Not all memory upgrades are created equal."

Carlos Suarez
President

To help clear up the confusion about Macintosh Plus™ memory expansion products (and to point out some of the reasons why our MaxPlus 2Mb upgrade immediately became the world's best-selling Macintosh memory board), we offer this list of five key questions to ask when comparing products.

1. Will it let me expand to 4Mb?
   - YES MacMemory, MaxPlus
   - NO Done

2. Does it use the same surface-mount technology Apple® uses?
   - YES MacMemory, MaxPlus
   - NO Levco, Dove

3. Do I get extras like RAM disk and print spooler software?
   - YES MacMemory, MaxPlus
   - NO Levco, Dove, SuperMac

4. Will I have toll-free technical support and the longest board warranty available?
   - YES MacMemory, MaxPlus
   - NO Levco, Dove, SuperMac

5. Am I getting the most for my money?
   - YES MacMemory, MaxPlus ($399)

For a more extensive comparison chart, and the dealer nearest you, just call us at 800-862-2636, or 408-922-0140 inside California.

MacMemory
The Macintosh Performance Family
2480 North First Street
San Jose, California 95131

Letters

fer another advantage; the system used to launch WayStation and SuperStation remains the active System file, even if the application you open is on another disk with its own System Folder, so you don't have to constantly double-click on the Finder to return control to the disk you want.

Also, your wordprocessor comparison ["Writing Your Own Ticket," December 1986] missed a feature of Microsoft Works that I find invaluable: when text is copied into MacDraw or the Scrapbook, the text formatting remains intact.

Bruce Long
Tempe, Arizona

More Alternatives

The best Finder substitute around is Oasis by Jan Bugenides. It is much like WayStation except both applications and documents can be launched directly. Oasis performs such file manipulation tasks as moving, copying, and deleting files. In addition, you can arrange your files in a custom layout on the Oasis desktop, so you can group applications and files logically.

P. Groover Cleveland
Grass Valley, California

Thanks for telling us about this new shareware offering, available from user groups and on-line services. At $15 it's a bargain. - Ed.

Unfair Comparison

We found your comments on Ragtime to be accurate ["New on the Desktop," January 1987]. However, we were disappointed to see that our product was compared with a number of unreleased products. Of the five products in the review, ReadySetGo was the only one actually on the market with kerning and hyphenation. PageMaker 2.0 had been postponed until March, maybe, and LetraPage [now MacPublisher III] and Solo [now Scoop] were even less definite. In contrast, Ragtime 1.1 has been released by now; it includes soft hyphens and imports formatted text from MacWrite and spreadsheet files from Excel and Multiplan. Version 1.1 also imports graphics in TIFF format. Kerning will be addressed in a later release. Including these features in a description of Ragtime would have put it on a more equal footing with the other (unavailable) products with which it was compared.

Karl Seppala
Ragtime Product Manager
Orange Micro, Inc.

In fact, the article was presented as a preview, not as a review; we specified that much of the information in the comparison chart was based on prerelease software. You have a point about the comparison being apples and oranges, we ought to have mentioned the features you planned to implement in forthcoming upgrades.—Ed.

WayStation Update

I'm glad that Prasad Kaipa likes my Mini-Finder substitute program, WayStation, but I want to correct the impression that it's a shareware program. On the contrary, WayStation has always been in the public domain, and I have never requested any payment for it.

By the time this is published, WayStation's successor, PowerStation, ought to be available through the usual dial-up networks, BBSs, and user groups. It allows hundreds of applications to be configured for launching and can launch or print documents.

Steve Brecher
Sunnyvale, California

Taxes and Capital Gains

"Mac Finance Tools" in the January 1987 issue claims that the tax distinctions between short- and long-term capital gains and losses have been eliminated by the new tax laws. That is incorrect. The Tax Reform Act of 1986 does phase out the long-term capital gains deduction, but there will still be some preferential treatment of such gains until 1988. More important, the act did nothing to change the treatment of long-term capital losses. Such losses will still be limited to $3000 in excess of capital gains. Thus it is still important to track both short- and long-term capital gains and losses separately. Any financial management software that does not support such tracking should be downgraded.

Nello Lucchesi
Des Plaines, Illinois

(continues)
Introducing TurboMax™ from MacMemory.
The company that's been making affordable high-performance Macintosh™ products almost as long as Apple® has been making Macintoshes.
TurboMax is a high-performance “clip-on” accelerator board that comes with all the power features a power user needs. But with a price much lower than competitive products.
We started with sheer speed. In fact, the CPU in the TurboMax is nearly three times faster than the one in the Macintosh Plus. So database, graphics, and desktop-publishing programs all run faster than before. And TurboMax is 100% compatible with all Macintosh software.
We also added memory — 1.5Mb that brings your Macintosh Plus or Macintosh 512KE up to 2Mb, expandable to 4Mb. And our “super-speed” SCSI port that runs twice as fast as the standard Macintosh Plus SCSI, and allows internal or external SCSI disks to plug right in. (Including our optional 40Mb internal hard disk drive.)
We've even included some MacMemory standards. Like MaxSave™, a recoverable RAM disk that lets you work at RAM speed — without the risk of losing your data in the event of a system error. Plus an additional power supply, an internal fan, and a full two-year warranty.
And perhaps the most important MacMemory standard of all — our commitment to giving you the most for your money. Which is why we priced TurboMax at under $1300. Because, after all, power — and speed — do have their price.
But who said it had to be expensive?

SPECS:
16MHz 68000 CPU • 16MHz 68881 Math Co-processor (optional) • 1.5Mb additional RAM (Expandable to 4Mb) • “Super-speed” SCSI (adds SCSI to Mac 512KE) • MaxSave recoverable RAM disk • High-performance power supply and fan • 40Mb internal hard disk drive (optional)

MacMemory
The Macintosh Performance Family
2480 North First Street, San Jose, California 95131 • (800) 862-2636 • (408) 922-0140 in California
Circle 1 on reader service card
Not all reviews are created equal.

Some reviews are press releases. Some are synopses. Some are just paragraphs or rating symbols that can’t possibly tell you enough. MACWORLD gives you in-depth reviews. Comparative. Analytic. Selective. Solutions-oriented. Precisely the ones you want.

Month after month, our experts work programs thoroughly to give you the information you need to make intelligent, productive choices.

MACWORLD, The Macintosh™ Magazine.

MACWORLD GIVES YOU MORE.
More for less. Honest.

☐ YES, send me one year (12 monthly issues) of MACWORLD for only $24. That's nearly 50% off the annual cover price of $47.40 and $6.00 off the regular subscription rate of $30.00.

SAVE EVEN MORE.
☐ $37.90 for 2 years (24 monthly issues)
☐ Payment enclosed  ☐ Bill me later

NAME ____________________________
COMPANY _________________________
TITLE ___________________________
ADDRESS __________________________
CITY _____________________________ STATE __________ ZIP __________

Please allow 6 to 8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Offer good in the U.S. only. Offer expires October 31, 1987.
Macworld
Subscription Department
P.O. Box 51666
Boulder, Colorado 80321-1666
WHAT EVERY DESKTOP PUBLISHER NEEDS IS A PHOTOGRAPHIC MEMORY.

TAKE A PICTURE. ANY PICTURE.

It can be a photograph, artwork, a technical drawing. Feed it into the Microtek Intelligent Image Scanner, and it's on your computer screen almost instantly. Then you can edit, paint, and cut and paste it, and reproduce the sharpest image your laser printer can handle.

MACINTOSH OR IBM COMPATIBLE.
The Microtek Scanner can be used with either system. And naturally, it works with the most popular publishing software for both.

INCOMPARABLE VALUE.

For a scanner this sophisticated, you'd expect to make a heavy investment. But the Microtek Image Scanner is less than the cost of a laser printer and can pay for itself in no time.

It's simply the best way to improve your publishing image. For more information call 800-654-4160 (Inside California 213-321-2121).

MICROTÉK

16901 S. Western Ave., Gardena, CA 90247.

Circle 585 on reader service card

Letters

Looking Back
Now that I have the 1986 Annual Index in the January 1987 Macworld, I realize I'm missing the September 1986 issue. How do I order a back issue?

M3 Sweatt
La Jolla, California

So glad you asked. Write to ask for a specific back issue ($6 each, postpaid): Macworld Back Issues, 144 Townsend St., San Francisco, CA 94107. -Ed.

Laissez-faire Editorializing
David Bunnell's December editorial opposing protectionism for chip manufacturers was an excellent defense of free enterprise, until he got to the subject of a U.S. Federal Court's protection of Intel's microcode as intellectual property. Without a consistent and unwavering defense of the right to control one's own property, one cannot defend free enterprise, since private property is the foundation on which it rests. The court's decision should be hailed as a defense of property, the one thing that government is supposed to do.

Doug Thorburn
Van Nuys, California

Getting the Lowdown
A few corrections to the comparison chart that accompanied "Shopping for SCSI Storage" in the January 1987 Macworld. LoDown's 12-month extended warranty added to the standard 90-day warranty comes to 15 months total. Contrary to the chart's report, all our drives and tapes can have their SCSI addresses changed. We do offer backup software for an additional $39.95. Most important, our tape backups do not do a mirror image backup. As I'm sure you're aware, a mirror image backs up the bad tracks from the hard drive and causes the users no end of heartburn when they try to restore the files on another hard drive.

Kathleen Anderson
LoDown
Scotts Valley, California

A Memory Jog
Steven Levy's column "A Shut and Open Case" [Macworld, January 1987] grappled with an important issue. However, it com-

(continues)
At last Macintosh has crossed the great business divide. Reliable, expandable Macintosh business solutions are popping up in companies big and small, everywhere. Most are based on the Omnis 3 database. Hundreds of independent applications developers, and thousands of managers in companies, ranging from the smallest professional practices to the largest multi-nationals like American Express, Citicorp, and Arthur Young), have lifted sales of Omnis 3 far beyond its closest competitor.

Why? Because Omnis is the most powerful tool available for developing textual/numeric, transaction intensive applications on a personal computer. What exactly does "most powerful" mean? It means finding one of 100,000 records in an unbeatable .17 seconds. It means being able to grow from a single user to a user system automatically, using any popular LAN. And being able to read files off best selling programs, with full confidence in the security of your data. It means an experienced Mac user can develop expandable, long term solutions in a very short amount of time. And they'll be as easy to use as you'd expect on Macintosh.

For a demonstration disc, and a directory of applications already developed on Omnis 3, clip this coupon or call 1-800-843-8615. (Inside California call 1-800-223-8050).

OMNIS 3 PLUS
FROM BLYTH SOFTWARE

Please send me an Omnis 3 Plus Demonstration disc
I would also like an Omnis Applications Directory
Enclose a $25 check for the demonstration disc (California residents add $1.60 sales tax), and $5.00 for the directory.

If you wish to charge the above amount to your VISA or MasterCard, see below:

Name
Address
City State Zip
Phone

Charge Account 

Please Insert Signature 

Expiration Date

Send to Blyth Software Inc., 2929 Campus Drive, Suite 425, San Mateo, CA 94403.
One For All.

With software, it seems that after all is said and done, a lot more is said than done. Take accounting packages, for one.

If you want a high-end system for your Macintosh™ computers that gives you a general ledger, an accounts payables and receivables, sales and inventory, you may find yourself looking and still not finding one.

But if that's what you want... this is what you need.

Because with MDA™ Multiuser Desktop Accounting™ it's all systems go! Today!

MDA™ is a fully integrated “power accounting” system. One that offers virtually every conceivable feature you'll need.

Like cash or accrual-basis accounting. Complete audit trails. The capability to export and import data. Support for multiple companies. The ability to view your accounting information graphically using Cricket Graph™.

And more.

Multipurpose and multiuser accounting.

MDA™ can handle your business no matter how small it is. Or how large it grows.
Because in addition to being the best, the most powerful Macintosh accounting system, it's the only one designed for the Macintosh that is truly multiuser.

Imagine: while one person is entering invoices, another can be cutting checks, and still another reconciling accounts. All at the same time. And on the Omnis 3 Plus database.

With the current limit of up to 64 users, now even more people can account for your success.

MDA™ has complete pre-set generally accepted standard accounting reports that can be altered by the user.

So if you want to know who owes you more than $5,000 and is more than 60 days overdue and lives in the (312) area code, MDA™ can give you that exact information. Sorted the way you want it. Without having to wade through a long list of data looking for the specific information needed.

Lots of Support, Training Available.

MDA™ is based on the famous Omnis 3 Plus™ database, and is supported by Certified Omnis Training Centers in major cities across the nation. Training for you and your staff is available at any MDA™ Certified Training Center.

For more information, and the name of your nearest OMNIS Support Center, call 800/458-7466.

MDA™ Multiuser Desktop Accounting from CIRCO BUSINESS SOLUTIONS
1729-A Little Orchard Street
San Jose, California 95125
408/265-7731

Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc
Omnis 3 Plus is a registered trademark of Elyth Software.

Circle 697 on reader service card
MAC INKER™
Re-ink any Fabric Ribbon automatically for less than 5 cents. MAC INKER™ (Imagewriter I/II) $42.00
Universal Cartridge or Spool MAC INKER (Specify) $68.50
Multicolored MAC INKER (re-inks 4 color Imagewriter cartridges) $80.00
Heat Transfer MAC INKER $70.00
Shipping $4.00

SUPERCHROMA™
Super Color for your MAC.

- 256 colors on screen from a palette of 262,144 colors.
- 640 x 480 Resolution, greater than the Macintosh.
- Connects directly to the serial port.
- No internal connections.
- If you know MacPaint™, you know Superchroma. Paint directly on the Color Screen or load & color any MacPaint file or Macintosh screen. Any business, scientific application, artist drawing or graphic design can be enriched by superb color with the ease and friendliness you expect from the Mac... and
- Print on the Imagewriter II using a 4 color ribbon...or get the
- Color Copier Option. Print on paper or create immediately professional OVERHEAD COLOR transparencies... or
- Connect to a Film Recorder. (i.e. Polaroid Palette).
- With the Enhanced Video Option, digitize, manipulate and color video images in real time!!!
- Use any standard camera (NTSC, PAL), VCR, large-screen projectors, etc. This is just a fraction of what you can do with Superchroma. With the new color software available, the proverbial sky is the only limit. Beyond power, beyond belief, beyond expectation!

SUPERCHROMA System, including Chromapaint™ Software, Monitor and Superchroma™ Color Engine $2995.00 + shipping
Color Copier Option $4500.00
Enhanced Video Option $1995.00

RASCAL™ Color Development System $ 250.00
90 days warranty
Chromapaint and Rascal are Trademarks of the Reed College, Portland OR. The Reed College developed the new revolutionary RASCAL Color Language. MacPaint is a Trademark of Apple.

DATA SWITCHES (any type)
MACINTOSH MULTIPORT SWITCH (9 pin) or (8 pin for MacPlus). Connect up to 4 peripherals to your printer or modem port.
$50.00
Shipping $4.00

Order Toll Free. Call or write for free brochure. 1-800-547-3303
In Oregon 503-626-2291 (24 hour line)
We are and always will be your
Computer Friends®
14250 N.W. Science Park Drive, Portland, Oregon 97229
Telex 4949559
Dealer inquiries welcome.

Letters should be mailed to Letters, Macworld, 501 Second St. #600, San Francisco, CA 94107, or sent electronically to CompuServe 703 70, 702 or The Source BCW-440. Include a return address. We reserve the right to edit letters. All published letters become the property of Macworld. □
And now with the introduction of the 2 awesome new Macs (the Mac SE™ and Mac II™) the storage and speed of our drives is more crucial than ever. Because to harness and fully employ the power of these 2 new stallions, you need the best drive team.

**FEATURES, FEATURES AND MORE FEATURES.**

Our big drives use voice coil technology, making them lightning fast. They come with THINK Technologies LaserSpeed™, a $99 value.

All our big drives come standard with QuickPrint™ (our imagewriter print spooler), a $79 value. Plus SafetyNet™ Manager and SafetyNet Personal backup software, a $150 value. What's more, our drives are inexpensively upgradeable. Only with us can you double or triple storage capacity within the original cabinet. Plus we've worked side by side with Apple well prior to the introduction of the Mac SE and Mac II to assure the finest performance and compatibility available. And all our drives are covered by a full-year warranty.

**SAVE UP TO $800.00 ON APPLESHARE.**

You've just read through quite a few reasons to buy your drive from us. And just for the heck of it, here are a few more.

Buy our 172X and AppleShare and get an $800 rebate on AppleShare. Buy our new 85/40 or 85X and AppleShare, and get a $400 rebate on AppleShare. No other company is offering rebates like this. So give us a call today.

From left to right, the Mirror family: Magnum 800, Magnum Tape 20, Magnum Tape 40, MagNet 20X (not pictured), MagNet 30X, MagNet 40X, New MagNet 85/40, MagNet 85X, MagNet 172X, MagNet 340X, MagNet 40/40.

**MIRROR TECHNOLOGIES, Inc.**

2209 Phelps Road, Hugo, Minnesota 55038 (612) 426-3276

Macintosh SE, Macintosh II, AppleShare are trademarks of Apple Computers, Inc., LaserSpeed is a trademark of THINK Technologies.
THE MIGENT POCKET MODEM: A STATE-OF-THE-
It's ironic. These days, modems bring the world to you at the speed of light. But for all their awesome speed and power, these high-performance machines just sit there on your desk like a low-tech toaster.

But now, we're introducing the Migent Pocket Modem. It's 100% Hayes-compatible, so it works with virtually any PC: IBM, Apple, or whatever. It runs at both 300 and 1200 bps. It has a full set of Hayes AT commands. A 28-character non-volatile memory. Remote ring and tone sensing. Busy and dial tone monitoring. And even dual phone jacks.

But that's where all similarities end. The whole modem is smaller than a 3" x 5" card and works on a 9 volt battery or AC power. So you can put it in your shirt pocket or briefcase, and take it home, on the road, or anywhere else you need your PC.

The Migent Pocket Modem. If you'd like to know more, send this coupon or call 800-633-3444, Dept. 605, and ask for Alexis. We'll send you full information and the name of your nearest dealer. But in the meantime, you may be wondering why this modem isn't beige like the rest. Because we think it's about time a high-powered information machine looked like one.

Please send me more information about the Migent Pocket Modem. And send me the name of the dealer in my area.

NAME

ADDRESS

CITY STATE ZIP

PHONE

ART INFORMATION MACHINE THAT LOOKS LIKE ONE.

Circle 694 on reader service card
MacLightning™ has won a lot of friends for us at Target Software. It's become today's best-selling spell checker.

In fact, over 50,000 people couldn't be happier with this outstanding Desk Accessory.

We're about to change that.

We're introducing a brand-new program that is going to render all other spell checkers obsolete. Including our own MacLightning. It's so fast, so thorough, so superior in every way that we've even given it a new name. MacLightning 2 just won't do.

It's called Mentor™. And just wait till you see what it will do.

Up to 140 words per second, for one thing. That's nearly twice the checking speed of MacLightning. Mentor™ also boasts a considerably larger dictionary. The 100,000-word Abridged Merriam-Webster 9th New Collegiate. What's more, you can add all the words or characters you want. Corporate jargon, foreign languages, scientific symbols or whatever.

It has a vastly improved grammar-checking capability, too. And, in addition to our Interactive and Batch Checking modes, it has a third mode that scans an entire document, stopping at every misspelled word.

To top it off, Mentor™ is network compatible, and can be made available to as many as 32 users.

Mentor. The best thing to happen to spell checking since MacLightning.

You can find it at your local dealer now.

For more information and upgrade policy, call us at 1-800-622-5483. In Florida: (305) 252-0892. Target Software, 14206 SW 136th Street, Miami, FL 33186.

Mentor - $99.95
Mentor Plus - $199.95 (includes definitions)

Mentor™ It's what MacLightning has become.
Wading into the Macworld Expo

A roundup of new products and trends that surfaced at the show

We sat in the booth of Satori Software, Satori president Hugh Rogovy and I, both slightly exhausted from trooping over the huge Macworld Expo exhibit floor. "Looks like it's time for me to have a booth designed," Hugh sighed, glancing at the imposing exhibit booths of Ashton-Tate, Manhattan Graphics, and others surrounding us. That note sums up the tenor of the January expo in San Francisco.

The Macworld Expo is less a place where people go to buy products and more a venue to demonstrate new technology. Charlie Faires, still held in Brooks Hall, and grown within the IBM and its related conferences. The Macworld Expo is less a place where people go to buy products and more a venue to demonstrate new technology.

Some participants will hold out for the informality of the early days. Charlie Jackson, president of Silicon Beach, vows to retain a simple booth and dress in trademark Hawaiian shirts. But the rest, Aldus, Cricket Software, Adobe, MacMemory, Dayna, Letraset, Living Videotext, and Apple itself, have all chosen to erect edifices that resemble little high-tech villages.

The expo brought revelations in both marketing and technology. First prize for marketing acumen and celerity goes to Letraset, subsidiary of the $6-billion giant Esselte Pendaflex Corporation. Letraset decided that LetraPage, née MacPublisher, was not a winning product, and acquired the rights to market Manhattan Graphics' ReadySetGo the night before the show began. MacPublisher will now be sold by its developer. Combined with the acquisition of a gray-scale paint package, known as Grey Paint before its release, Letraset demonstrated its intent to be a major supplier in desktop publishing.

Ashton-Tate deserves an award for retaining the interest of potential buyers despite continuing delays of its dBase product for the Mac.

Newcomers such as Trapeze seem bent on making the spreadsheet market hotter. Magic, a start-up firm in Nebraska, was also showing a spreadsheet with flexible cell arrangement.

Computational (CG), the world's largest seller of typesetting equipment, has decided to reenter the Macintosh market, and quietly let it be known that its typesetters will have PostScript drivers. CG has ignored Apple since developing a line of desktop publishing products based on the Lisa, only to learn that the Lisa was going to be discontinued (to its credit, CG continues to service the 200-plus purchasers of the system). Bree Communications of Canada announced software that converts CG typesetting codes for Macintosh documents.

Ann Arbor Software demonstrated FullWrite, a word processor that "gives you the look of desktop publishing" without the pain. Point well taken, but the product still needs some development work. Also in the realm of DTP were myriad announcements on scanners: Abaton, Dest, Datacopy, and Microtek showed scanners, some with OCR software. Their flated scanners are in the $3000 price range.

Other exciting scanner developments—products based on a Canon device that cost about $1500, shown by New Image Technology and LoDown. These scanners input a full page of text in about 15 seconds. The surprise DTP software of the show was from Quark, whose XPress software will further broaden this field.

Data storage was no disappointment: prices fell, larger-volume products were announced, and the first optical disk for the Mac debuted. Mirror Technologies, LoDown, Northern Telecom, Peripherals Land, and CMS Enhancements showed 340-, 155-, 265-, 230-, and 320-megabyte drives respectively. LoDown offered two versions of write-once, read-many (WORM) optical drives with 400MB and 800MB on each removable platter. Warp Nine announced an internal 20MB drive for the Mac at $499.

In addition to numerous Big Pictures, MegaScenes, and Full Page Displays, two new large screens appeared from Nutmeg Systems and Network Solutions. Nutmeg's screen uses a very high-quality Xerox monitor, while Network's Stretch Screen Display uses the same Monitor 19-inch display found in the MegaScreen and the Big Picture.

Print spoolers became hot items for the LaserWriter: SuperMac and Ergotron showed software and hardware spoolers, respectively.

Hardware accelerators for the Macintosh Plus made an advance—Levco reduced (continues)
Artifactory

Just rough out your basic design and the powerful curve drawing capabilities of the Adobe Illustrator can take it from there. To there, then back over there, then around...

Share your drawing with other users. And if anyone wants to change it—no problem—the Adobe Illustrator can give you another perfect original. Fast.

Start with a blueprint or just a dream and the Adobe Illustrator can help you build out the rest. Straight and true.

For producing the finest details, all kinds of line weights, even typeset captions with precise control, no other program can touch it.

Other draw and paint programs also let you add captions. But none of them can put those captions next to the sharpest, cleanest lines and curves on the map.
Unlike other draw and paint programs, the Adobe Illustrator uses lines and curves to form an image, instead of dots. So there's really no limit to the ideas you can hatch. Or cross-hatch.

NOW A WORK OF ART DOESN'T HAVE TO BE A LOT OF WORK.

Now it can be the work of the new Adobe Illustrator™. The most powerful and practical art production tool ever to grace a computer screen.

The Adobe Illustrator is a software program that, for the very first time, combines the control and fine detail of drawing by hand with the speed and mathematical precision of the computer.

The result is, well, you can see the results for yourself. What you can't see, and can't possibly imagine, is how fast it is. How versatile. And how productive it can make you.

Instead of building an image with dots like other programs, the Adobe Illustrator uses precise curves and lines. So nothing looks like it was drawn by a computer. And you have infinite control.

The Adobe Illustrator won't limit your artistic license, either. On the contrary, you'll be able to do things with it you've never done before.

You don't have to build a drawing from scratch; you and your Macintosh™ can start with the scanned image of a photo, logotype, blueprint, a rough sketch, even something from your scrap file. Or use a document from MacPaint™ or compatible software. You can even combine two or more images into a single image and work with that.

Once it's in the computer, you can manipulate it in ways possible only with a computer. Even share your work with other users.

But no matter where you start, or what you do to it, you'll be pleased to know the Adobe Illustrator will drive any PostSCRIPT™-equipped printer from an Apple® LaserWriter™ to a typesetter like the Linotype® Linotronic™ 300. So you can get final art with resolution so high you'll get dizzy just looking at it.

So go see it. Call us at (800) 29-ADOBE, (800) 85-ADOBE in California, and (415) 852-0271 from Canada for the location of the Adobe dealer nearest you.

But do it soon. The first thing the Adobe Illustrator is going to draw is a crowd.
Judaic Software for the Mac

Davka Corporation, world's largest developer of Judaic & Hebrew software, presents exciting new software that will help you speak Hebrew, write Hebrew, display Jewish symbols and pictures, and manage your synagogue.

Learning to Read Hebrew ™
A complete beginner's guide to reading the Hebrew language, with built-in sound. $39.95 (req. 512k)

Achbar ™ The finest Hebrew/English bi-directional word processor for the Macintosh. Features color printing and more. $249.95 (req. 512k)

DavkaGraphics™ Clip art disk with Judaic and Israeli symbols and pictures, plus Hebrew fonts for MacPaint™ and FullPaint™. Can also be used with The Print Shop™. $34.95

MacShammes ™ Complete Synagogue Management System includes Membership and Yahrtzeit Modules. $995 (req. 512k)

To order call Toll-Free 1-800-621-8227. In Illinois (312) 944-4070 Major Credit Cards Accepted

Add $2.00 to each order for shipping and handling

Davka Corporation 845 N. Michigan Ave. Suite 843 Chicago IL 60611

Circle 687 on reader service card

COPY II MAC

BACKS UP PROTECTED SOFTWARE.
Copy II Mac does more than just sector copy. Its bit copy program has the built-in power and flexibility to handle most protection schemes automatically and supports single and double-sided drives. (We update Copy II Mac as often as needed to handle new protections; you as a registered owner may update at any time for $15 plus $3 s/h.)

RUNS PROTECTED SOFTWARE FROM YOUR HARD DISK.
Copy II Mac makes using your hard disk as convenient as it should be. No longer will you have to use the 3½" disk with some of the most popular business software. Copy II Hard Disk allows you to transfer some programs from 400K disks to 800K disks. Call for current list.

GIVE YOUR MAC MORE MUSCLE.
Copy II Mac can even repair some damaged disks and recover accidentally deleted files.
System Requirements: 512 Macintosh or Macintosh Plus, 1 drive. (2 drives, all available memory and hard disks fully supported.)
Call 503/244-9762, M-F, 8-5 (West Coast time) with your Mac in hand. Or send a check for $39.95 U.S. plus $3 s/h, $5 overseas.

$39.95

Central Point Software
INCORPORATED
9700 SW Capilano Hwy., #100
Portland, OR 97219

2-Time Winner of A+ Readers' Choice Awards!
Backup utilities also available for the IBM, Apple II, Atari ST, and Commodore 64/128.

Now available!!!
800K drives for Macintosh $195.00 (plus $10 s/h). Plugs directly into Mac 512c & Mac Plus!

Circle 607 on reader service card

Commentary/Jerry Borrell

its Prodigy price to $5000 while MacMemory showed its 16-MHz, 68000-based upgrade (including a SCSI port) for the Mac, costing about $1500.

Graphics fared particularly well. Adobe gave its first public demonstration of Illustrator; Cricket presented Cricket Draw—both powerful PostScript drawing programs. LaserWare showed LaserPaint, which incorporates features of MacPaint, MacWrite, and MacDraw, and PostScript text effects.

Even engineering has begun to perk up on the Mac. MacNeal-Schwendler, producer of well-known software for engineers, showed its second Mac product. Anzel Software's Frame and Beam Mac software, like MacNeal's, supports engineering analysis tasks. Pole Star of Vancouver, British Columbia, announced a new two-dimensional CAD package. Continuing the onslaught from the cool North, Capilano Computing (also of Vancouver) showed an electronic CAD package.

Communications products from Farallon, Reach, Peripheral Land, and Infosphere appeared. Farallon's network software helps track down the problems in your network. Reach has produced a diskless file server, and Peripheral Land showed a fiber-optic AppleTalk network. Infosphere has developed a new category of product, the modem server, that will save us from having to connect modems to black boxes so that several users flip a switch to share to the same modem.

Many of us wondered at the presence of Hewlett-Packard on the show floor, but it was perfectly reasonable because HP is the largest seller of pen plotters that can produce CAD and engineering plots.

Smathers Barnes was running an early version of what may be the first visual application-programming language for the Macintosh. Many people missed the point that the company was demonstrating a concept that could make life a lot easier for many of us.

That's a hurried sketch of what I observed in three furious days of activity in San Francisco. My prediction for the Boston Macworld Expo in August; pretty much the same. Only more so. Stay tuned. ♦
Some people can't spell and proof as well as they write.

Rumor has it, the mighty Bard was no great shakes as a speller. Luckily for today's aspiring writers (both business and pleasure) there's an all-new version of SPELLSWELL.

Allswell That SPELLSWELL
The new SPELLSWELL Spelling Checker and Proofreader, designed for your Apple® Macintosh, works with Microsoft® Word 1.0 & 1.5 and Works, Jazz® and MORE! as well as MacWrite, ThinkTank, and any "text-only" document.

When All The World's A Page Accuracy—in every word, on every page. That's what SPELLSWELL means for your documents.

If you type "THis," SPELLSWELL asks you if you're sure the "h" should be capitalized. And if you're confused about "its" vs. "it's," SPELLSWELL has the answer.

Over 93,000 Words
SPELLSWELL's dictionary contains over 93,000 words including abbreviations and contractions. And you can add as many more as your disk will hold.

Good Buy To Bad Grammar
SPELLSWELL's features include checking for:
- homonyms (like "buy/bey" and "their/there")
- postal abbreviations (is it MN, MI, MA or MO?)
- missing spaces between sentences and clauses
- double word mistakes like "this this"
- contractions and abbreviations like don't (incorrect) and Ph.D. (correct)
- incorrectly hyphenated words like "back-up"
- capitalization of proper nouns

A Great Program
For $74.95 And We Can Proof It
Check out SPELLSWELL at the dealer nearest you. And check it against the competition by asking for a demonstration. We think you'll see why the original SPELLSWELL was awarded the prestigious Mac User Editor's Choice Award, Best Spelling Checker (standalone) and named one of the most important products for the Macintosh by Mac Buyer's Guide. And why Version 1.3 is even better!

SPELLSWELL is available from your local dealer. For more information, call (408) 375-2828. To order, call (800) 331-4321. In California, call (800) 851-1986.

Ask about Working Software's new MEDICAL DICTIONARY—contains over 35,000 medical terms at $99.95.

WORKING SOFTWARE INC. Software that works well.

Formerly Greene, Johnson Inc.
Choose from Our Collection of Select Macintosh Products

Super LaserSpool — Multi-user
From SuperMac Software
$299
Quit waiting to print! Super LaserSpool — Multi-user (good for up to 5 users/package) is the most cost-effective way for an entire office to benefit from the speed and convenience of a print spooler. Because documents are translated into Quick Draw files, they're spooled to disk 5 to 40 times faster than with other programs, leaving your Mac free within seconds! This RAM-resident program keeps your documents safe.

MacProof
From ALP Systems
$89
How would you like to have a personal editor who checks your writing scrupulously for spelling, mechanics, usage, and structure errors? MacProof does just that! Its 93,000-word dictionary checks for misspelled words, typos, and double words; plus its four review menus and three instructional modes give you writing guidelines that explain and track common errors. Check punctuation, capitalization, sexist/racist language, confusing word usage, vague or over-worked expressions; then fine-tune the very structure of your paragraphs and sentences. Find unnecessary "be" verbs, nominalizations, and weak constructions that add bulk, not meaning, to your writing. Avoid embarrassing mistakes and add punch to your message with MacProof, the most powerful and versatile electronic proofreader available anywhere. Buy it — you'll be amazed!

MacServe 2.1
From Infosphere, Inc.
$199
Manage your time and data more effectively with MacServe, the networking software that makes it easy for Macs to share information and peripherals over AppleTalk. You can share character printers and large hard disks, keeping costs down and information organized. Partition hard disks into as many as 16 volumes of any size. Volumes can be public (so anyone can use them), read-only (so they can be used simultaneously, but not altered), or password-protected (for authorized access only). And, as your needs grow, it's easy to add capacity: up to 16 servers are allowed (serving is transparent, so your Mac still retains all its capabilities). Use the print spooler to save time — you can resume work quickly, while your output prints on an ImageWriter or other serial printer. Buy today at this special low price.

These low prices good through May 31, 1987 only!

Orders only
800/228-8910
In California
800/824-8175
MONDAY THRU FRIDAY 6 A.M. TO 8 P.M. SATURDAYS 8 A.M. TO 4 P.M. (Pacific Time)
5-Meg Bernoulli Box
From Iomega
$499
Now's your chance to purchase a Bernoulli Box with an original retail value of $1,495 at an all-time low price! This 5-meg serial drive boasts the same unlimited storage and unrivaled security of the larger drives and works with a 512K or Mac Plus. It's 3 to 5 times faster than a floppy drive, comes with a backup utility, and sets up in minutes. Supply is limited, so hurry!
Requires 512K or Mac Plus & 5-meg cartridge; cable included.

FactFinder
From MindWork Software
$49
FactFinder is a test-retrieval system that will store, organize, and cross-reference all your phone numbers, recipes, and miscellaneous notes. Enter information without defining fields or choosing formats. "FactFinder" you can create can be retrieved later by name, by date created or last changed, or by keyword search. This program is an easy way to organize complex data — ideal for cross-referencing all kinds of information.

Mirror 40/40
From Mirror Tech
$2695
The Mirror 40/40 SCSI Drive gives you 40 megabytes of hard-disk storage and 40 megs of tape backup. Sheer size makes this drive perfect for sharing among several users — even when their applications are huge. And backups are so easy that you can depend on your data being there when you need it. MacServe networking software (a $250 value) is included free. You choose the Mac for its potential, choose a Mirror 40/40 to realize that potential.
Requires Mac Plus: SCSI cable included.

Carrying Cases
From Portable Systems by Mountain Equipment, Inc.
These lightweight carrying cases are constructed for the long haul. Heavy-duty Cordura® nylon exteriors, closed cell foam padding, quality nylon linings, heavy-duty handles, and extra-strong zippers with lockable pulls provide the finest protection in soft-sided cases. For added convenience, extra pockets hold external disk drives or documentation. Comes in navy. Made in USA.
For Mac & Mac Plus $89
For IW I & II $69

Stretch Screen Display
From Network Specialties
$1799
Why settle for your Mac's small screen when the Stretch Screen Display makes it so easy to add a large screen monitor to any Mac? The unique clip-on upgrade simply snaps on the motherboard, requiring no soldering or modifications. The 19" screen measures 1024 x 932 pixels, displaying a full page at 80 dpi and eliminating the need for constant scrolling, enlarging, and reducing — especially useful when laying out pages or working on spreadsheets and CAD/CAM programs. Don't be limited by a small screen any longer!
Works solomac; requires installation by qualified technician; 1-yr. warranty.

---

5-Meg Bernoulli Box
From Iomega
$499
Now's your chance to purchase a Bernoulli Box with an original retail value of $1,495 at an all-time low price! This 5-meg serial drive boasts the same unlimited storage and unrivaled security of the larger drives and works with a 512K or Mac Plus. It's 3 to 5 times faster than a floppy drive, comes with a backup utility, and sets up in minutes. Supply is limited, so hurry!
Requires 512K or Mac Plus & 5-meg cartridge; cable included.

FactFinder
From MindWork Software
$49
FactFinder is a test-retrieval system that will store, organize, and cross-reference all your phone numbers, recipes, and miscellaneous notes. Enter information without defining fields or choosing formats. "FactFinder" you can create can be retrieved later by name, by date created or last changed, or by keyword search. This program is an easy way to organize complex data — ideal for cross-referencing all kinds of information.

Mirror 40/40
From Mirror Tech
$2695
The Mirror 40/40 SCSI Drive gives you 40 megabytes of hard-disk storage and 40 megs of tape backup. Sheer size makes this drive perfect for sharing among several users — even when their applications are huge. And backups are so easy that you can depend on your data being there when you need it. MacServe networking software (a $250 value) is included free. You choose the Mac for its potential, choose a Mirror 40/40 to realize that potential.
Requires Mac Plus: SCSI cable included.

Carrying Cases
From Portable Systems by Mountain Equipment, Inc.
These lightweight carrying cases are constructed for the long haul. Heavy-duty Cordura® nylon exteriors, closed cell foam padding, quality nylon linings, heavy-duty handles, and extra-strong zippers with lockable pulls provide the finest protection in soft-sided cases. For added convenience, extra pockets hold external disk drives or documentation. Comes in navy. Made in USA.
For Mac & Mac Plus $89
For IW I & II $69

Stretch Screen Display
From Network Specialties
$1799
Why settle for your Mac's small screen when the Stretch Screen Display makes it so easy to add a large screen monitor to any Mac? The unique clip-on upgrade simply snaps on the motherboard, requiring no soldering or modifications. The 19" screen measures 1024 x 932 pixels, displaying a full page at 80 dpi and eliminating the need for constant scrolling, enlarging, and reducing — especially useful when laying out pages or working on spreadsheets and CAD/CAM programs. Don't be limited by a small screen any longer!
Works solomac; requires installation by qualified technician; 1-yr. warranty.
FileMaker Plus
From Forethought
$159
Now the only database to get both MacUser's and InfoWorld's highest ratings does even more, and even more easily. In addition to doing what a database is supposed to do — calculations, summaries, reports, sorting — FileMaker Plus lets you view and edit multiple records on screen, include graphics in fields, automate common tasks with "Scripts," and print mailing labels three-, four- or more up. It also excels at generating forms. A disk of templates for many common business forms is included free; all you have to do is fill in the blanks.
Requires 512K or Mac Plus & 2nd Book drive, and a paint or graphics program

DiskFit
From SuperMac Software
$49
At last — a program that makes hard-disk-to-floppy backup so quick and easy that you'll never skip your end-of-day backup again! DiskFit keeps track of changes for you, replacing documents that have changed since your last backup with their most recent version, and orders your floppy disks for you; saves/re­stores files automatically in standard Macintosh format and filters system files and applications that are archived elsewhere. Buy DiskFit today for fast, reliable backup!
Requires 512K, 512E, or Mac Plus & HFS Hard Drive

Icon Review is dedicated to supplying select Macintosh software, peripherals, and accessories at the lowest discount prices. Call toll free or order by mail.

Orders only
800/228-8910
In California
800/824-8175

CUSTOMER SERVICE 408/625-0485
MONDAY THRU FRIDAY 6 A.M. TO 8 P.M.
SATURDAYS 8 A.M. TO 4 P.M. (Pacific Time)

Order by mail:
P.O. Box 911, Dept. MW057
Monterey, CA 93942-0911

OUR POLICIES

- We accept MasterCard and Visa with no added service charge. Your credit card is charged for the full amount of your order when your order enters our system so that we can reserve your products at the prices quoted. Private and company checks accepted for faster delivery, send certified check, cashier's check, or money order.
- Sorry, we cannot accept COD's.
- We accept corporate and school purchase orders for a minimum of $100 from qualified institutions. Mail purchase orders to Icon Review P.O. Box 911, Dept. MW057, Monterey, CA 93942-0911.
- California residents add 6% sales tax.
- All goods are new and guaranteed by the manufacturer to work, but we cannot guarantee machine compatibility. Due to software copyright laws, all sales are final. Defective products will be replaced, call 408/625-0485 to request a Return Authorization Number.
- Shipping charges calculated by weight. For economy we ship UPS Ground ($6.95); for faster service we recom­mend Federal Express Standard Air ($10.95). Next day service is also available via Federal Express Priority One ($12.95), SPECIAL 48.00; drops add 4% ($11.95). FOREIGN ORDERS add 29% ($35.95). All pay­ments in U.S. dollars only.
- Foreign orders subject to FTC restrictions; call for details.
- Prices and availability subject to change.

Mactel's Products
MacHELP Reference Cards $12
Cards print on Mac or Macintosh print on PostScript printers. Choose from Mac, Xus, MacWrite, MacPaint, MacPaint, Word, Beige, and many more. A program name and a card style when ordering.

Mountain Equipment, Inc.
Mac or Mac Plus Carry Bag $89
Mac or Mac Plus Carry Bag $89

MouseTrak
MousePad-7"x9" $8
MousePad-9"x11" $9

Mac Tools
MousePad with full Mac Plus $20

Multifit
Mac & Plus DigiPack $39
Better fit to hand, moves faster, smoother.

R.H. Electronics
Mac II Frost Fan SPECIAL $59
Cooling system, surge suppressor & more.

ScanCentre
MacCable 42 $39
Beautiful ergonomic worktable

Tangent Technologies
PC Mouse $19
IBM compatible mouse

Diskettes
Sony DDS $25
Sony DDS SPECIAL $12

Our Catalog features more than 300 Mac Products
Icon Review is dedicated to supplying select Macintosh software and peripherals, quick service, and discounted prices. To receive your FREE catalog and advance notice of special sales, mail this coupon today!

CATHOLIC PO. BOX 911 • Dept. MW057 • Monterey, CA 93942-0911

Name ________________________
Company ________________________

City ________________________ State ______ Zip _______

Please allow 2-3 weeks for delivery.
People who use MacTilt are crazy about it — Here’s Why:
• Raises the Mac 4" for easier, more comfortable viewing.
• Provides silky smooth horizontal & tilt adjustment.
• Mounts your external drive or vertical hard disk to save desk space.
• Rugged construction. It’s built to last.

THE ERGOTRON PEDESTAL BASE
The same outstanding features and user benefits are now available for your large screen display. Models available for Megascreen, E Machine, Radius FPD, VMI, Apple and others.

Contact your Apple Dealer or:
ERGOTRON inc
1621 E. 79th Street
Minneapolis, MN 55420
800-328-9839 • 612-854-9116

Bullets & Boxes ©
LaserWriter Font for the Macintosh

The Bullets & Boxes font adds creative power to word processing.

Finally, a selection of perfect dots that snap to grid within a McDraw document.

Price $39

Caseys’ Page Mill
6528 S. Oneida Ct.
Englewood, CO 80111-USA
Phone (303) 220-1463

Circle 669 on reader service card

Circle 676 on reader service card

Contributors

Jeffrey Bartlett ("The Polyglot Mac") spent the last two years bilingually immersed as Fulbright Lecturer in American Studies at the Universidad de Deusto in Bilbao, Spain. Before that, he was the original Macworld copy editor. Now he's a free-lance writer based in Berkeley, California.

Al Cini ("The Great Pretenders") is president of Computer Methods Corporation, a consulting firm in Marlton, New Jersey, that specializes in integrating DEC and Macintosh systems.

Jim Heid ("Basic Choices" and "Getting Started with Communications Gear") is a contributing editor of Macworld and the author of dBase Mac in Business, published last year by Ashton-Tate Publishing Group. Each month he turns his attention to a different topic in his column on Mac fundamentals.

Rick LePage ("Insights on OverVue") has been writing about personal computers and telecommunications for six years. His interest in the Mac began with an Apple Lisa that landed on his desk for an extended trial. In June 1985 he cofounded the respected MacInTouch newsletter published monthly by Ford-LePage in Framingham, Massachusetts.

Anthony Meadow ("The Polyglot Mac") is editor of the Newsletter for Asian and Middle Eastern Languages on Computer. He’s also president of Bear River Associates, a Macintosh software-development company in Berkeley, California.

Erfert Nielson ("3-D, Take 2") was a founding member of the Macworld staff. Now a contributing editor, he continues to specialize in graphics on the Mac.

Salvatore Parascandolo ("Mac Pasteup Tools") has worked in the computing field for 17 years. He is currently senior computer scientist at Computer Sciences Corporation in San Diego, where he does systems programming.
SuperPaint
From Silicon Beach
$55

SuperPaint combines the capabilities of MacPaint and MacDraw, and adds exciting new features. Use bit-map and object-oriented options in the same drawing, open multiple windows, and enjoy automatic scrolling that allows pictures to appear on screen size easily.

Choose three levels of magnification, 32 shades of LaserWriter gray, and more. SuperPaint promises to make your graphics look great! Requires 512X, Mac Plus, or Mac XL.

Mac 'N Frost
From RH Electronics
$59

Mac 'N Frost is a high-powered, quiet fan that reduces heat build-up to protect your Mac's internal components. This sophisticated cooling system also features a dual-switch accessory control and two-stage surge suppression. The Mac 'N Frost unit fits into the top of your Mac, leaving the handle free for easy transport. For added protection there is a "touch-me" static discharge plate; for added convenience there is a small storage compartment that holds up to five diskettes.

Trapeze
From Data Tailor, Inc.
$189

Trapeze brings new flexibility to spreadsheet design by replacing traditional columns and rows with tables. Create and store graphs, calculations, and databases in blocks that you can move anywhere you like.

Trapeze maintains relationships between blocks, auto-sizes them as you work, and provides more than 100 functions for standard and advanced calculations. Produce an amortization schedule using a single cell, create multiple databases; design presentation-quality worksheets mixing font, type style, size, or color for emphasis.

Requires 512X & 2nd drive, or Mac Plus.
Prints Charming

A storybook romance —
Printworks® for the Mac and your printer

Printworks for the Mac is the first color, high performance ImageWriter driver to walk down the aisle with a Mac. Print faster. Print while you work. Print color. Print previews of pages to the screen, then skip or print. Print near letter-quality. Print merged printer text with graphics. Printworks works!

Wake up the beauty sleeping in your Mac
A kiss of color! On the ImageWriter II, print vivid color graphics directly from MacDraw, MacDraft, Excel, Jazz or other drawing and charting applications — each graphic pattern will be colored automatically.

Printworks built-in spooler weaves its own magic. Work while you print. You're back to your application quickly, as soon as your print job is spooled to memory.

Who's the fairest of them all?
Your letters and memos will look great, and print faster, using your printer's built-in fonts combined with Printworks' enhanced word spacing. Printworks also supports the near letter-quality font on the ImageWriter II. Even better, in one pass you can merge graphics with the text printed from the printer's fonts. Foretell the future by previewing each page before printing. If a page displeases you, skip it and only print those you want.

Love everlasting
A completely compatible marriage. With a click, install your Printworks driver for good on your application or hard disks. You'll print happily ever after, and as easily as with Apple's standard ImageWriter driver. Only better!

You're all invited to the wedding
Everyone with a Macintosh 512K, 512K Enhanced, or Plus using Finder 5.3 or equivalent. Includes high performance ImageWriter I and II drivers, desk accessories, and four printer spaced fonts. Color printing works with any standard object-oriented application and the ImageWriter II. Non-ImageWriter printer drivers are available at no charge, supporting popular dot matrix printers from Epson, Hewlett-Packard, IBM, NEC, Star Micronics, Texas Instruments and Toshiba. Chooser compatible, Printworks works with MacPaint, MacWrite, MacDraw, Microsoft Word, Microsoft Excel and virtually all other software using Macintosh printing standards. Merely $75.

Essential Software™
When you marry into SoftStyle's family of utilities, you inherit ease of use, power, speed, color and expandability. Discover how much better your applications can work. Our software is so basic and critical to performance, your computer will feel sluggish and incomplete without it.

We call it Essential Software.
You'll call it indispensable!

Get hitched quick
Call 1-800-367-5600 to order. 30-day Money-Back Guarantee on direct orders. If within 30 days you find that the product does not perform in accordance with our claims, call us and we will gladly arrange a refund.

Phone: (808) 396-6368.
Buy SoftStyle products at quality dealers who carry Essential Software.

SoftStyle and Printworks are registered trademarks and Essential Software is a trademark of SoftStyle, Inc. Apple is a registered trademark and MacDraw, MacPaint, MacWrite, ImageWriter, are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple. Microsoft and Excel are registered trademarks, and Microsoft Word, Microsoft Chart are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation. IBM, Epson, Hewlett-Packard, NEC, Star Micronics, Texas Instruments, and Toshiba are registered trademarks of their respective companies. © 1987 SoftStyle, Inc.

Circle 690 on reader service card
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Font Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>BODONI</strong></td>
<td>Italic Bold Bold Italic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SANS SERIF</strong></td>
<td>Italic Book Italic Demibold Italic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>RIGHT BANK</strong></td>
<td>RITZ Italic Condensed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MONTEREY</strong></td>
<td>Italic Medium Bold Bold Italic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Regency Script</strong></td>
<td>Calligraphy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Prelude Script</strong></td>
<td>Bold Light Slant Bold Slant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Coventry Script</strong></td>
<td>Zephyr Script</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gregorian</strong></td>
<td>Dorovar Italic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Кирилица</strong></td>
<td>Кирилица Russian &amp; Ukrainian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bodoni ULTRA</strong></td>
<td>Иерархия Condensed Condensed Italic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sans Serif Bold</strong></td>
<td>Иерархия Condensed Condensed Italic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sans Serif Extra Bold</strong></td>
<td>Иерархия Condensed Condensed Italic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>GATSBY LIGHT</strong></td>
<td>Иерархия Demibold Demi Italic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Micro Laser</strong></td>
<td>Bold Italic Bold Italic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Micro Extended</strong></td>
<td>Bold Italic Bold Italic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**QuickDEX™**

QuickDEX is a computerized address book. Use QuickDEX within your word processor to quickly find and enter a name and address. QuickDEX also includes over 900 area codes and zip codes for the major cities of the United States. No more thumbing through the phone book!

QuickDEX is also capable of printing your address book for easy reference when your Mac isn’t with you. You can print your data sorted by name and by company. If your address book looks like it’s been rewritten 10 times, you’ll appreciate the organization QuickDEX can provide.

**Money Back Guarantee**

If you aren’t satisfied with QuickDEX, return it within 60 days of purchasing it and we will gladly refund the purchase price.

QuickDEX is a registered trademark of Greene Inc.

**Only $24.95**

Plus CA Sales Tax

Circle 682 on reader service card

15 Via Chualar, Monterey, CA 93940
800 851 1986 Calif. — 800 331 4321 U.S.
408 375 0910 Info
Before embarking on a column about the designers of the Macintosh II, I first had to wrestle with an ominous question. Was this a machine with sufficient character to justify a curiosity about its originators? I must confess that my first glimpse of the machine was disorienting and slightly depressing. Its massive footprint made me marvel that none of its numerous code names was “Bigfoot.” To one accustomed to the compact, feisty Macintosh box, the “open Mac” seemed something cooked up by the geometry police from IBM-land.

Thankfully, that disquieting first impression soon dissipated. The turning point came when I noticed something in the upper-left corner of the super-crisp black-and-white display. The little Apple logo that pulls down the desk accessories faithfully replicates the blazing colors—colors!—of Apple Computer’s logo. The purity and resolution of the color is something I’ve never seen before in a display, and it’s both a technical tour de force and a promise of the creative power within the machine.

The message was clear: with the Mac II, We’re Not in Kansas Anymore. Not being in Kansas anymore is what the Macintosh is all about. With this reassurance, I could proceed with a clear conscience to relate the inside story of the Macintosh II.

Let us go back to what some people refer to as the Dark Days of Macintosh. It is early 1985, and after a successful launch, the Mac’s vital signs are not good. The business market in particular has decided that the limitations of the Mac—particularly its closed architecture, limited storage, and sluggish performance—keep the machine

(continues)
If you’re among the inner-directed, we can mold a Macintosh in your own image.

Through HyperDrive 20—the first hard disk to be installed inside the Mac or Mac Plus and connected directly to its microprocessor.

The resulting Macintosh can, in its own quiet and unobtrusive manner, outperform any other Mac in its class.

It can not only store as much information as 50 diskettes. But it will also reduce power-up time by 66% over a Mac Plus. Load Aldus’ PageMaker 150% faster; Microsoft’s Excel 250% faster. And so on.

Which should more than satisfy anyone’s need for speed. Unless, of course, you need something “lightning fast,” which is how Macworld magazine described HyperDrive 2000.

This internal hard disk system also includes an additional microprocessor and a floating-point processor—turning the Macintosh into an authentic number-cruncher. In fact, a Mac with HyperDrive 2000 can perform computations from 10 to an astonishing 250 times faster than a Mac Plus.

Both of these HyperDrives can be linked with regular Macintoshes through HyperNet 2.0. Our new networking software that’s universally compatible with any Macintosh and any hard disk, internal or external.

But sheer speed aside, what distinguishes all HyperDrives is the ingenious software package they’re equipped with. Software you can learn more about by consulting the ad on the right.

The FX/20 and FX/40 are the most outgoing members of the HyperDrive family. They spend their time on desktops, in the company of other office tools, and connect directly to any Macintosh with an SCSI port.

The resulting Mac is extremely fast, which will come as no surprise to anyone familiar with HyperDrives. (If you aren’t familiar, see the fourth paragraph of the ad to the left.) Nor is it surprising that our FX series is extremely accommodating, providing a vast 20 or 40 megabytes of storage.

The real surprise, at least for those familiar with external hard disks, is all the software the FX comes with. Such as a program that protects your documents by making back-up copies of them onto diskettes.

Another program protects your documents from certain excesses of sociability—denying access to anyone who doesn’t know the password you choose.

Still another program automatically queues up documents for your ImageWriter or LaserWriter. So you can go on to other jobs without waiting for your printer.

In short, no other external hard disk does everything that HyperDrive FX/20 or FX/40 does. Which is a distinction it shares with the internal HyperDrives in the ad on the left.

Over 1200 authorized General Computer dealers will be more than happy to help you establish a meaningful relationship with either. For the name of the dealer nearest you, just call (800) 634-9737*.

*Microsoft Corp., ImageWriter and LaserWriter are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 143 on reader service card
spent part of the visit dropping in on Apple and setting up an interview there. Guess where he wound up.

By early 1985, Dhuey was sitting at Apple with his soon-to-be-killed File Server. Not one to brood, he was trying to figure out his next project. "I like more control of my destiny, so I like to propose things," he explains. "I wanted to design Apple's next computer." He realized that the equipment he had most recently created—a hardware server based on the same 68000 chip as the Mac (not to be confused with the AppleShare software released by Apple last January)—might easily be converted to a computer that could be the next iteration of the Macintosh, regardless of Big Mac. Unlike the original, this would be an open-architecture machine that the user could modify. Yet it would maintain software compatibility. As Dhuey put it in a memo, "The Macintosh II is designed to combine the Macintosh software base with the expandability of an Apple IIc." A suggested code name was "Little Big Mac."

About the same time, a hardware engineer by the name of Brian Berkeley, who had worked on the analog portion of the original Mac (stuff like video display and power supply), was drafting his own memo. The subject was "Future Product Strategy: Survival." Berkeley, an athletic, mustachioed 30-year-old, thought that the gap between the Mac 512K and the projected Big Mac was "as wide as the Grand Canyon." Something should fill that chasm, he argued; a high-volume computer with a 12-inch display (bigger than the original Mac's 9-inch screen, smaller than the Big Mac's 17-inch monitor) and more power. This would be "MiddleMac."

Obviously these guys were destined to get together. However, this took some urging, because their only previous contact had been when Berkeley, while testing some equipment near Dhuey's cubicle, accidentally sent out radio interference that wiped a morning's work from Dhuey's computer. But once the two engineers recognized the similarity of their goals, they realized that collaboration was inevitable. And as it turned out, they share a passion for high-quality consumer electronics. Both of them, for instance, own Sony projection televisions.

Making Milwaukee Famous

Apple allows its engineers relative freedom, but it was not long before some manager asked about this "underground thing" that Dhuey and Berkeley were supposedly working on. Once explained, the project got a tacit go-ahead. This was around the time that Jean-Louis Gassee arrived at Apple to head the Macintosh division; eager to produce a successor to the Macintosh, Gassee became an early supporter of what was by then called "Milwaukee," inspired by a picture of the city's skyline sent to Dhuey by his mother. But there was still some light treading to do. With Steve Jobs still at Apple, pockets of the original Macintosh religion were formidable. A primary commandment of that faith was Thou Shalt Not Open the Box. So in his memos, Dhuey avoided the troublesome word "slots."

However, the Macintosh's troubles finally caused even Jobs to relax the dogma. One day Jobs and Apple's chief scientist, Alan Kay, dropped by Dhuey's cubicle. "Do you think it should have slots?" Jobs asked the designer. "Yes," replied Dhuey, Jobs turned to Kay and asked what he thought. Kay agreed.

"All right," said Jobs, and from then on Dhuey could use the 3-word without fear. In fact, a later code-name for the machine was "Reno," in honor of the slots. Other code names included "Uzi," which was discarded as too militaristic; "Beck's," named after Brian Berkeley's brew of choice; and "Paris," in honor of Gassee. Jean-Louis, incidentally, was the person who decided that the machine should have six slots.

For the next several months, design proceeded while various Apple people tried to decide what features the computer should have. According to Ron Hochsprung, a systems engineer who joined the project early, "There's a big difference between an Apple II and a Cray supercomputer. You have to choose where in the middle you're going to be."

Meanwhile, Brian Berkeley's main emphasis was on developing the monitor's breakthrough design, which provides rich color in the same package with stunning monochrome resolution. "I knew it would take no less than a complete, major, revolutionary step in display technology," he says. Considering that the designers are vidophiles, it was no surprise that Sony was chosen to manufacture the monitors. But few would guess that the monitor plans were so integrated into the machine design that, until fairly late in the process, the designers placed the computer's power supply in the monitor. When they finally discarded that idea, the already bulky main component of the machine—which con-
The Right Program at The Right Price

Thousands of customers have found that they can buy exactly the right software every time. And pay far less than retail prices.

With our trial use plan, you select programs you'd like to buy, and run them on your machine, under your conditions. Not just an hour or so in a store, and not just with a "demo" disk. We'll send full working originals, with manuals.

You run the programs, and pick the winners. If you like a program and you decide to keep it, all you pay is the discounted balance. When you add up the trial and balance prices, you're paying substantially less than manufacturers' suggested retail prices.

If you don't like a program, all you do is send it back. The trial saves you making a wrong purchase. And, that could save you hundreds of dollars.

Nearly 600 Titles in Our Free Catalog

Make head-to-head comparisons between competing programs such as Superpaint/Fullpaint, Macdraft/Macdraw, Ragtime/ReadySetGo, Double Helix/Omnis3, or any of hundreds of others. We offer all the most popular Mac software. You pick the program, and you only pay for the trial. You decide whether it's worth buying. If it fits, keep it, and pay the discounted balance. If it doesn't, send it back. Either way, you'll know for sure!

Which One Fits?

No matter how many reviews you read, or how many "experts" you consult, there's only one way to know if a program is right for you... run it on your machine, with your data.

Call and Check Our Prices, Now

What are you waiting for? Pick your programs from any that we offer, and call us for prices. Get a hands-on tryout for a fraction of the purchase price... then, whatever you decide to keep, all you pay is the discounted balance.

When you add it up, it's the only way to make sure you get software that fits.

Software That Fits™

1-800-972-3018
(713) 540-2300

Save on Sony Disks!

(SS) boxes $1.10 (SS) 100 bulk $ .98

(DS) boxes $1.56 (DS) 100 bulk $1.26

Why Pay More?

Save on disk drives and ribbons, too! Call us.

MacRENTALS™ P.O. Box 4028 • Humble, TX 77347
Circle 368 on reader service card
tains the main circuitry, the microprocessors, the slots, and room for two floppy drives and a hard disk—had to be enlarged by four more inches.

Then came the Bus Wars. There were several hot contenders. For a variety of technical reasons, Ron Hochsprung spearheaded a movement to go with a logical architecture called NuBus, which provides a way of mixing and matching cards in the slots that is consistent with the Macintosh's renowned ease-of-use.

The biggest step, though, came in the autumn of 1985, when it became clear that the computer was more than a year from completion. By that time, the marketplace would be demanding considerably more power from its computers, and the IBM world would be ready with units built around the mighty 80386 microprocessor. The logical step was to switch from the merely powerful 68000 chip to the lusty 32-bit 68020 microprocessor. But this additional power forced Apple to reposition the new machine in its plans.

In any case, a decision was imperative, and Jean-Louis Gassée was key in making that decision. His choice was Little Big Mac. Gassée says that one factor was the machine's projected compatibility with the current Macintosh software base. Ultimately, he says, "It was a question of people. I felt that Mike Dhyue was capable of doing it." Within a matter of weeks, Apple back-burnered Big Mac (which was moot once its designer joined Steve Jobs to form a new company called NeXT) and postponed (and later killed) Jonathan.

The successor to the Macintosh was chosen. Apple placed its chips on the Macintosh II.

**Up from the Skunkworks**

By then things were very busy on the Mac II project. Whereas the hardware engineers working on the machine in the summer of 1985 could describe the project as an obscure "background skunkworks," by the end of the year dozens of people were involved. Apple assigned John Medica to be the "champion," the one who pulls together all the teams and assumes responsibility for getting the product out the door. It was a role that Medica had filled admirably with the Apple IIc and the Apple IIGS.

Unlike the original Macintosh project, which carried on in relative isolation until fairly late in the process, the Macintosh II drew wide participation from within Apple. "It was the largest product we've ever done at Apple Computer," says Gassée. For instance, the new sound capabilities were provided in part by engineers from research and development, and a crew of software wizards came on to handle the tricky task of empowering the machine and maintaining compatibility with the Macintosh software base. A fellow named David Fung, who worked on the beefed-up ROM chips, was nicknamed "Fungfeld" as a tribute to Andy Hertzfeld, the man behind the original Mac ROM. A 23-year-old named Ernie Beernik brilliantly recrafted the QuickDraw graphics routines to accommodate color.

T-shirts were printed bearing the various code names. Parties held. Deadlines set, sometimes met. Optimists believed that the machine could be finished by No-(continues)
Introducing DataFrame XP,™
the SCSI hard disk that eclipses all others.

DataFrame XP’s superior speed and performance of the Macintosh Plus. And now, while other manufacturers are still working to emulate our best selling DataFrame 20, SuperMac Technology™ is proud to introduce the second generation hard disk that clearly outshines: DataFrame XP.

The fastest SCSI under the sun.
DataFrame XP’s advanced SCSI technology delivers virtually twice the speed of any other full SCSI drive—including Apple’s recent release. Every program runs faster. And the programs that make frequent use of the disk run much faster.

Reliability that overshadows all others.
DataFrame is far and away the critic’s choice. The MACazine gave DataFrame its highest rating. And *Macworld* says “DataFrame was one of the few completely trouble-free drives tested.”

Unbeatable reliability is the reason SuperMac offers the only full one-year warranty in the business.

A design so simple, it’s brilliant.
DataFrame XP comes with all the features of the original DataFrame. Preformatted for immediate set up and use, just stand the XP beside your Mac and plug it in. And it comes with free backup, print spooler, and self-test software plus free lifetime software upgrades.

DataFrame XP always stays cool because its vertical ‘chimney’ design efficiently vents heat without use of a fan (that’s why it’s quiet!). The XP sits beside your Macintosh, not inside or under it, so the drive won’t heat your system.

How to make your Mac shine.
Just add a DataFrame XP. Or upgrade your existing DataFrame to XP performance. Both are every bit the DataFrame.The MACazine called “the best buy for a SCSI hard disk considering price, product quality, performance, warranty and technical support.”

Compare the rest of the SCSI drives. Then test the XP. And prepare for something overpowering: A total eclipse.

SuperMac Technology
950 N. Rengstorff Ave.
Mountain View, CA 94043
(415) 964-8884

Reliability that overshadows all others.
You know those sticky yellow notes you're always making to yourself. Well, now you can do the same thing electronically. With Memorandum" from Target Software. Memorandum lets you attach electronic sticky notes to documents and files. You can use it for spreadsheets, reminding yourself of the details of a specific expenditure. Memorandum attaches itself to a spreadsheet cell, so it stays in place through repeated calculations. It's also a great aid in word processing documents and database files. Because you don't have to stop work to check a source or verify data. Just make a note and attach it. Notes are stored in a separate file. A single command can show all notes at once. Or a note on a specific cell. Make a note to yourself to check out this invaluable Desk Accessory soon. It's just $99.95. And it's compatible with Excel", Multiplan", Jazz", Works", and loads of others.

See your local dealer or call us at 1-800-622-5483. In Florida (305) 252-0892. Or, write Target Software, 14206 S.W. 136th Street, Miami, Fl. 33186.

The note-worthy new program from Target Software.
November 1986. Realists hoped for a January 1987 completion. No one was really shocked when the announcement date was pushed back to March. By that point, everyone agreed that the Macintosh II was, in computer parlance, a big win. And Mike Dhuey would finally see one of his products shipped.

A Machine for the Rest of Them

A few weeks before the announcement date, Dhuey and Berkeley have a meal at a falafel joint near Apple headquarters in Cupertino. Since I'm going along for lunch, they leave Dhuey's Porsche behind, driving instead in Berkeley's souped-up Mercedes. While wolfing down Bulgarian Beef pita, they give a designer's-eye view of the philosophical difference between the original Macintosh and the Macintosh II. Although he emphasizes that the original Mac was great, Dhuey thinks that its prescriptive attitude—the religion that decreed no cursor keys and a closed box—was overly indulgent. "Steve Jobs thought that he was right and didn't care what the market wanted. It's like he thought everyone wanted to buy a size nine shoe."

"The Mac II is specifically a market-driven machine, rather than what we wanted for ourselves," continues Dhuey. "My job as an engineer is to take all the market needs and make the best computer. It's sort of like musicians—if they make music only to satisfy their own needs, they might lose their audience. I'm proud to bring together a machine that can do the Mac software base and also be so powerful in doing other things."

Berkeley concurs. While the original Mac crew said that they built a machine for themselves, he says, "I built this for everybody else. And myself, too."

So that's how it happened—a proposed product that kept the faith with its predecessor survived internal competition and became the state-of-the-art Apple computer. True, the story lacks the romance of the original Mac team, which flew the pirate flag and hijacked the personal computer world into believing in a new vision. Yet it is encouraging that Apple has acted on its boast that, to stay alive, it would raise the technological ante of the personal computer poker game. And it is downright inspiring that Apple has once again relied on unheralded young engineers to develop this project. Like the Macintosh II itself, the story is less conventional, and more impressive, than it seems at first glance.
It Took Over 50,000 How To Improve

Improving the program that started the desktop publishing revolution was not an easy task.

So, before we even began working on it, we added a few people to our programming team: the 50,000 or so folks who use PageMaker® to produce everything from annual reports to zoo brochures.

Many of them took the time to write to us with suggestions on how we could improve PageMaker: We took the four most-requested features, added quite a few of our own, and made them all a reality.

The result is a program that sets new standards for ease of use and professional-looking output.

Introducing PageMaker Version 2.0 for the Macintosh™ Desktop publishing's next generation is here.

PAGEMAKER 2.0 IS EVERYTHING YOU'VE HOPED FOR. AND MORE.

Like the version it replaces, PageMaker 2.0 lets you work from a screen resembling a layout table. But now you have even more control over the finished page. To make double-page spreads easier to design and lay out, the new PageMaker 2.0 allows you to work on the text and graphics of two facing pages at once.

We've added automatic hyphenation and justification with a 110,000 word dictionary from Houghton Mifflin.

So now PageMaker can hyphenate your text to tighten up pages.

New kerning and typographic controls let you adjust spacing between the letters or words in your copy.

Which means everything from headlines to fine print will look like it's been set by a professional typesetter, without any accompanying type bills.

You'll also be able to put even more work in a file, up to 128 pages. Plus, a new four-digit page numbering system allows you to combine files into publications of up to 9,999 pages.

And that's just the start.

In total we've added over 20 improvements, all with the same benefit: they make desktop publishing easier and
more professional than ever.

So, if you’ve been waiting for desktop publishing software to get more sophisticated, stop waiting.

WE EVEN HAVE A VERSION THAT RUNS ON YOUR VCR.

You won’t need to go any farther than your TV set to see a full demonstration of what PageMaker can do. Just call toll-free 1-800-33-ALDUS and for $9.95 we’ll send you a 20-minute VHS tape that shows how easy it is to put PageMaker through its paces. Or write for a free copy of our brochure.

And, of course, the best way to experience PageMaker’s power for yourself is to visit your authorized Aldus dealer.

So get your hands on the new PageMaker today. And see what happens when 50,000 people put their minds to making something good even better.

411 First Avenue South, Seattle, WA 98104 (206)622-5500

Circle 306 on reader service card
SmartScrap: a replacement for your old scrapbook accessory. With SmartScrap you
1. Find pictures easily in any scrapbook with a unique pictorial table of contents.
2. See all of your scrapbook pictures with horizontal and vertical scrolling.
3. Select any rectangle of a scrapbook picture for copying.
4. Open any scrapbook file on any disk without moving or renaming.
5. Create new scrapbook files with unique names (SmartScrap works with your old scrapbook files)

The Clipper: a cropping and scaling tool.
With The Clipper you can:
1. Determine the exact dimensions of an area where you are going to paste a picture with The Clipper's amazing transparent window.
2. Trim and scale a picture to the exact dimensions you need before pasting.
3. See contents of the clipboard even from applications which don’t support Show Clipboard.

SmartScrap & The Clipper
A Pair of Elegant Desk Accessories
$59.95 plus $4 shipping & handling

END GRAPHIC FRUSTRATION!
FINALLY
A STANDARD WAY TO SHARE
YOUR GRAPHICS
GLUE
The ONLY way to send Macintosh pictures electronically without the recipient owning all the programs you used to make the graphic. Send pictures, spreadsheets, charts, etc. by e-mail, file server, bulletin board or office network.

"The utility opens up new possibilities for sharing electronic documents—whether by disk, file server or telecommunications."
INFOWORLD • November 1986
Score: 8.5

Glue will be a boon for companies that have production at one location and printing facilities at another.

MACUSER • December 1986
GLUE
The ONLY standard way to combine full page graphics from any Macintosh program with any other Macintosh program . . . a spreadsheet with a newsletter, a chart with a drawing package.

"Revolutionizes the way we handle and transfer documents . . . Glue is a utility which belongs in every Macintosh user's software library."
MACazine • October 1986
"a best buy of the month"
$59.95 plus $4 shipping & handling

DESKTOP PUBLISHING TOOLS FOR MACINTOSH
Available from your dealer or direct from Solutions International
Postal Office Box 832, B.R. • Montpelier, VT 05602 • Vermont • 802-229-9146

This ad is property of Solutions International, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed by Apple Computer, Inc.
An interview with Ash Jain, vice president of AST Research.

What does AST do, and how does it fit into the Macintosh community?

AST was founded in 1980 by three young engineers who were working for large corporations in Orange County and found no job satisfaction. They wanted to work in an environment where people could go to work and be happy—not just to make money.

They started their company (an acronym for the founders' initials: Albert, Safi, and Tom) with a research contract to build a computer communications system. After a year of work they delivered the system, and then they looked for opportunities.

They had $50,000 in start-up capital and were looking about the same time the IBM PC was announced. They had experience with the mainframe/plug-compatible market and minicomputers and thought that this might be the opportunity to start with microcomputers.

They made a memory card. It's funny that no matter how much memory you start out with, you always need more. A few products later came SixPak: memory, clock, serial port, game port, battery backup. The SixPak made AST famous; at one point it provided 75 percent of the company's revenue. It has become a standard for IBM computers—with more than one million units installed. Revenues grew from $50,000 in the first year to $170 million in fiscal 1984 when the company went public.

In 1984 everyone was looking at AST. The major players in the PC add-on market had all appeared: AST, Quadram, Tecmar, and Persyst. Tecmar's figures are not public, but we believe that Quadram was the biggest manufacturer until the close of 1984; then AST was the largest. In 1984 we broadened the product lines to include networking and data communications products.

How large is the company overseas?

We have always had a good international market. Today it accounts for around 20 percent of revenues. How is the company doing financially? The initial stock offering was at $7, and yesterday it was selling for $16. For the 1986 fiscal year our annual report showed $170 million in revenues. We now employ over 1000 people.

When did you join AST?

In 1984. I had been at Datatron, heading the division that made add-on products for the IBM PC. I had developed three products, a SixPak-like card, a memory card, and a card with two serial ports. In 1984 management changed, and I left. I approached AST with the idea of starting up an independent business unit that would allow the company to continue growing without draining its already stretched resources. AST was growing so fast that this seemed to make sense.

Where are you from?

I was born in Punjab, India, but I moved all over the country—I was an army brat. My father was in the British and then the Indian Army. My education took place primarily in Bombay and New Delhi. I received a B.S.E.E. in telecommunications (continues)
Absolutely.

For the first time, a PC and a Macintosh® can really talk together. Simply, transparently, reliably. It's done with TOPS®, the easiest to learn, easiest to operate Local Area Network yet designed. You can now access Lotus 1-2-3™ files located on a PC, for example, and modify them on your Macintosh under MicroSoft® Excel™.

With TOPS you can have three Local Area Networks in one. Macintoshes can talk to Macintoshes, PCs can talk to PCs and PCs can talk to Macintoshes. All of these computers can be connected on the same LAN, sharing databases, text files, connecting up parts of your office that until now were barely on speaking terms.

Installation is quick and straightforward—less than four minutes for a Macintosh, fifteen minutes for a PC. It's all done so easily and success-
fully that within the first month TOPS was available, it was already installed in over 100 Fortune 500 companies.
This talk is also remarkably cheap. TOPS is $149 per Macintosh, $389 per PC.
As if that weren't enough good news, we are pleased to also announce one of this year's major advances in desktop publishing. Now, using TOPS PRINT you can have all your PCs share Apple's LaserWriter.* TOPS and TOPS PRINT are available at Businessland and other fine computer dealers. For the dealer nearest you, call 800-222-TOPS (in California call 800-445-TOPS). And we'll do just what a Macintosh and a PC can now do. Talk.

TOPS
Network

Centram
2560 Ninth St., Berkeley, CA 94710

PC Magazine has selected TOPS as the "Best of '86"

Circle 524 on reader service card

*TOPS is a registered trademark and TOPS PRINT is a trademark of Centram Systems West, Inc. All other product names are trademarks of their manufacturers.
Verbatim

It's funny that no matter how much memory you start out with, you always need more.

from Jabalpur University in Madhya Pradesh in 1967.
From there my first job was with Philips for three-and-a-half years. I started as an applications engineer and then became the editor and publisher of the Phillips Electronics Application News—the first electronics magazine in India.

What was the Indian electronics market like then?
Fairly primitive. Mostly passive components (resistors and capacitors), and a few active components. There were only a few semiconductor products. One manufacturer was offering four integrated circuits in 1970.

When did you leave India?
In 1971. I emigrated to the United States and flew straight into New York. I had a relative in New Orleans, so I went there and obtained a job as an electronics draftsman for $1.90 an hour. I had sent out 300 resumes, and that was the best that I could do; the electronics industry was in the pits then. I moved from schematics to printed-circuit-board layout to supervision of the department. Then as a technical assistant I learned Focal programming on the PDP-8. After six months I had moved to the position of project engineer. The company was Tano, a subcontractor for Litton, working on submarine defense systems.

Indian engineers have risen to great prominence in many of America's high-tech companies. It seems ironic that one of the world's oldest civilizations contributes so visibly to high technology.

In the early 1960s and 1970s many Indian nationals came here for higher education and for professional career opportunities—especially in engineering and medicine. Maybe 50 percent remained in the United States. A significant number of those people have since advanced in a commercial career path. Ten years from now this probably won't be true, because the flow of emigration has changed. During the last decade Indians coming into the United States were in business, from places such as Africa and Asia. You could point to similar trends with other nationalities in other fields: fashion, design, food, and more. The thing that makes America interesting is that the culture is able to absorb input from the rest of the world.

Since coming to the States, you've worked for more than a dozen companies in high technology and started up your own firms. What have you learned from all of those years in the industry?

(continues)
Williams & Macias

myDiskLabeler™

Be as organized outside your Macintosh™ as you are inside

- Create quality disk labels
- Mix graphics with text
- Grab application icons
- Read disk directories
- Serialize your labels
- Easy alignment and printing using graphics interface
- Use LaserFonts on LaserWriter™
- Includes 54 labels

Version 2 -- Only $44.95*
Add $10.00 for version with color printing. Add $20.00 for version with both LaserWriter™ and color printing. Refills: 216 Smart Labels™—$18.00, 216 Laser Labels™—$22.00.
*Shipping to USA/Canada is $3.00 ($1.00 for each additional item). Washington State residents add 7.8% sales tax.

Ask your Apple® dealer, or call today for immediate delivery
1-800-752-4400
M-F 8:00 to 5:00 PST  •  Wash. & Alaska, call (509) 458-8312
VISA & Mastercard

Williams & Macias
P.O. Box 19206  Spokane, WA 99219

Apple, Macintosh and Laserwriter are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. Spectrum HoloByte is a trademark of Spectrum HoloByte, Inc.

Circle 374 on reader service card
With Insight accounting software, you not only capture the numbers, you can interrogate them.
You need some serious cash by next Friday.
Can you get it in time from receivables?
Do some of your customers owe you a big chunk of money this week? If so, are they good for it?
If not, can you get it from the bank?
Your credit's been okay, but how will they view this current problem?
Speaking of which, just what caused it? Or who?
With Insight, you'll know. It's the accounting software that not only keeps track of your numbers, but gets them to talk.
For example, Insight tells you who's going to pay you and when—based on their actual payment history. So you'll be dealing with realistic projections, instead of pie in the sky.

The Interpretation window compares your results with industry norms for service firms, manufacturers, distributors; flags potential problem areas and people responsible; and suggests actions you can take to improve your results.
The Definition window not only tells you what things mean (like "ratios") but also who's watching them (like your banker), and what accounting and business factors affect them.

Insight goes on to define and analyze your financial information and suggests possible actions to take. For example, Insight lets you know that your current ratio—your short-term assets compared with liabilities—is good and getting better for a company like yours. Yes, you could use a loan. But because Insight makes it clear that your inventory is turning nicely, your banker knows he's dealing with a temporary blip, not a lost cause.

Insight's Accounts Receivable and Billing, General Ledger, and Accounts Payable packages are "packed with high-power capabilities guaranteed to satisfy any accountant's inborn need to analyze," says InfoWorld. "In fact, we haven't seen any IBM® or PC packages...this powerful."

Insight's innovative and unique capabilities have also impressed the world's biggest accounting firm, Peat Marwick, who wrote the book on how to choose, implement, and make the most out of a small business accounting system. For a free copy of their book, as well as a free demonstration of Insight, call 1-800-262-6620 (or in Massachusetts, 617-423-9041) for the dealer nearest you.
And see what getting some real insight into your business is all about.
AppleShare establishes AppleTalk as legitimate and provides a standard reference.

I learned some bitter lessons. Which is why we at AST have our feet on the ground. We sort out the wheat and chaff. We take a step at a time before we run—we're careful. We spend what we earn, not what we project we're going to earn.

What has your business unit done since it began in 1984?

When we began I knew nothing about Apple. 1984 was a very bad year for Apple. It was having failures in spades: the Apple III, the Lisa, and the criticism of the new machines introduced in January of 1984—the IIC and the Mac—because of their closed architectures. Dealers were migrating to the more profitable IBM PC market, and there were problems with sales channels.

You might wonder about AST's wisdom in creating the division at that time. Tom Yuen had a vision of Apple; he felt that because of its size it would not wither away, although he did not know at what point the turnaround would come. We decided to test the waters, to get to know the market. I had enough experience in marketing, engineering, design, and manufacturing to encourage AST to invest a little capital in the effort.

Since the philosophy of AST has been to make add-in or add-on products and not to become involved with modifications to the host computer, we couldn't do much for the Mac market. It didn't make much sense, either, to add a 40-megabyte drive for use through the Mac's serial port. So we could only produce Apple II products. In September of 1984 we introduced a multifunction card for the Apple II: clock, modem port, printer port. We didn't make a lot of money, but it allowed us to test the market, the retailers, and the users. It introduced us to Apple computer. The second product was a 2MB memory card for the Lisa. Then in the spring of 1985 we showed a combination 10MB hard drive and tape backup for Apple II computers. At that point we were still a group of only five people who did all of the engineering, manufacturing, marketing, and sales.

But you did have access to resources at AST?

Yes. And by the summer of 1985 we felt that we understood the Apple market. But there was little opportunity; and by that time the market had deteriorated even more.

In the spring of 1985, the reorganization started at Apple. John Sculley took charge and made it plain that Apple would be market driven—that the architecture would be opened and that there would be a new effort in the business market. But we (continues)

Sit down, boot up and find yourself surrounded by the sights and sounds of the fairway—with MacGolf, the premier simulation golf game for Macintosh™ users.

MacGolf challenges beginners and experts with 3-dimensional animated golfers and graphics, realistic (digitized) sound effects, and two 18 hole golf courses. Up to four people can play.

MacGolf works on a 512K or Macintosh Plus and costs only $59.95. Get MacGolf at your nearest dealer today. Or call Practical Computer Applications at (612) 427-4789.

MacGolf™
Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computers, Inc. MacGolf is a trademark of Practical Computer Applications, Inc.
Introducing WriteNow™ For Macintosh,™ the next step in word processing. WriteNow For Macintosh combines the power you would expect from a dedicated word processing system with the ease of operation that you're used to with MacWrite™.

Performance.
This program is fast. Very fast. Especially with large documents. Saving, scrolling, finding and replacing, and printing happen lightning-fast. Regardless of document size, repagination is automatic and reformatting is instant.

On-Screen Multiple Columns.
You can do true WYSIWYG (What-You-See-Is-What-You-Get) editing in one, two, three, or four columns directly on-screen. Page breaks and characters from 4-127 points are displayed on-screen as well.

50,000-Word Spelling Checker.
A fast, on-line 50,000-word spelling checker is included. You can add or delete words and create "personalized" dictionaries. The spelling checker also has a handy "guess" feature that recommends the correct spelling of misspelled words.

Headers, Footers, and Footnotes.
Now you can display a unique header and footer for each page. Footnotes can be automatically numbered and edited on-screen as well.

Unlimited Open Documents.
Open as many documents as memory allows, making cutting, pasting, or reviewing between windows a breeze.

Embedded Graphics.
Graphic images can be part of a sentence, part of a paragraph, or a separate paragraph, and can be proportionally or freely sized.

And Much More.
To learn more, contact your local computer dealer today.

Suggested Retail: $175
Runs on any Macintosh.
(Macintosh IIcx or larger recommended for spell checking.)

Circle 332 on reader service card
Jasmine has the drive

80 MB Direct Drive
$1380.00*

The Direct Drive 80™
A true performance breakthrough! This sleek drive designed by Quantum blazes away with an amazing 26 millisecond access time. It features error correction and media defect handling to ensure long life and perfect performance. This drive is so intelligent it constantly scans and locates any defective sectors and locks them out...automatically. We're so confident about the superiority of this drive that we offer a full 2-year warranty for only $100 additional. It fits into the same slim case as the others in the Direct Drive series.

Exclusively Jasmine
- adds shock absorbers that protect your drive.
- adds two switched AC outlets at no extra charge.
- includes full 3-way electronic surge protection.
- features the original SCSI select switch that allows you to add another drive or tape backup with the push of a button.
- never requires you to open the box to daisy chain multiple drives.
- tests each drive with sophisticated real time diagnostics before shipping.
- ships your drive with a full public domain and Shareware library.
- 2' cable included with your purchase. Add $8.50 for 6' cable.

*Prices effective March 15, 1987. Direct Drive 20, Direct Drive 40, Direct Drive 80, JazzPort, Jasmine, are trademarks of Jasmine Technologies Incorporated. Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. TOPS is a registered trademark of Centrum Systems West, Inc. Product specifications and prices are subject to change.
No SCSI Port? Try JasPort™
Jasmine’s $129 solution
When Apple added the Small Computer Systems Interface (SCSI) port to the Macintosh™ Plus, it allowed users access to high performance hard disks. Now the Macintosh 512 Enhanced can be SCSI upgraded with Jasmine’s SCSI Port Adapter. You can purchase the JasPort Adapter, with any Direct Drive purchase, for only $129. No internal modifications, no soldering. In minutes your Macintosh 512 E runs data at the speed of the Macintosh Plus!

Technical Support
The Jasmine technical support line answers all your questions about using your drive—no matter how simple or technical. Every drive is shipped with a technical hotline number to answer your questions.

Our prices include 30 Day Trial/Money Back Guarantee and Full One Year Warranty.
Before you buy, consider this—Others offer a much shorter standard warranty and force you to pay extra for a one year warranty.
At Jasmine we stand behind our drives. If for any reason, you are not satisfied with any Direct Drive you may return it within 30 days for a full money back refund.
The Direct Drive series is so easy to service that in the event of a malfunction, we can promise a maximum 48 hour turnaround on any drive that needs repair. We will recover any data, if possible, in the event you have forgotten to back up your files.

PC/TOPS™ Users
DOSPort SCSI PC board, only $179 with purchase of any Direct Drive.

Circle 570 on reader service card

The Direct Drive 20/40™
Our first product met with resounding success and we’re still proud to put our name on it. The Direct Drive series satisfies your hunger for power and we know they fit your pocket book. Compare these drives to so-called “high performance” drives costing twice as much. So, if you’re a power user, dial direct and we’ll get you running fast.

Dial Direct and Save...
Jasmine Computer Systems is the fastest growing manufacturer of SCSI Drives for the Macintosh. By selling direct to you, our prices save you 40% or more.

To Order Call (415) 621-4339

Direct Drive 20
- $579.00 Prepaid cash price
- $597.00 Visa/Master Card

Direct Drive 40
- $999 Prepaid cash price
- $1029 Visa/Master Card

Direct Drive 80
- $1380.00 Prepaid cash price
- $1422 Visa/Master Card

Free with every Direct Drive purchase by Jasmine Technologies

Jasmine Computer Systems
Quality you can afford

A Division of Jasmine Technologies Inc.
555 De Haro Street  San Francisco, CA 94107
didn’t know if it was a certain thing. Safi Qureshey, president of AST, met with John Sculley in September of 1985. Sculley explained how the new direction at Apple was going. Safi was convinced that he was sincere and that he would be successful and that there would be more opportunities for us soon. So we increased our staff and continued with products for the Apple II, to be ready for the new open-architecture Apples.

What made you decide to offer an 80MB hard drive for the Mac?

We already had the product on the PC side of our business. It was relatively easy to port it over to the Macintosh side. So when the Mac Plus was announced we offered the AST-4000 at the same time. 1986 proved that AST was right.

How did the 4000 succeed in the Mac market? You couldn’t be selling it to individuals.

We sell the product through about 500 dealers. We know that the average system goes into a configuration of a LaserWriter, a 4000, and about four Macs connected by AppleTalk. They sell with the Infosphere product MacServe, a disk server that allows the hard drive to be partitioned among the users over AppleTalk.

Evan Solley, president of Infosphere, has announced that his company has sold over 25,000 “nodes” of MacServe, so there must be several thousand of the 4000 products out there.

AST doesn’t give out numbers, but yes, there are many thousands. We also know that about 60 percent of the drives are in small businesses, about 20 percent in corporations, and about 20 percent in vertical applications.

What is the impact of Apple’s new file software, AppleShare?

It establishes AppleTalk networking as legitimate and provides a standard reference for users and third parties.

Who are your competitors in the large-volume drive business today? We saw several products from Northern Telecom, LoDown, and Mirror at the Macworld Expo—with even larger capacity than your current products.

Yes, but they are not selling those products in volume, as we are.

Some people refer to your drive as a vacuum cleaner because of its noise.

I believe that was true for the early part of 1986. We changed the power supply/fan assembly to reduce the noise to a more acceptable level. However, your question indicates that the original impression is hard to change! People buy our drive because of its reliability, performance, and track record. For example, we test each AST-2000 in excess of 100 million read and write operations.

Prices for hard drives are coming down rapidly—will AST prices decrease?

We address cost issues as the situation requires. At present we are selling profitably. Our 20MB drive sells at the same price as the Apple product—that is, $1295, including all the SCSI cables. For $2495 you get a 20MB tape backup as well, which includes a .25MB RAM cache.

(continues)
You've probably felt the frustration. All of that graphic power just waiting to be tapped, without software to unleash the potential. Frustrate no longer -- Cricket Draw is here.

Cricket Draw is an object-oriented drawing program that brings a whole new dimension to the WYSIWYG environment.

WYSIWYG is great but the end result is limited by the Mac's display resolution (approximately 5,000 dots per square inch). Cricket Draw, through the magic of PostScript, lets you take full advantage of the LaserWriter's superior resolution of 90,000 dots per square inch. The final product is sensational artwork that will bring a new level of professionalism to your work.


Unrestricted Creativity. Cricket Draw liberates your creativity by providing an unprecedented range of tools, like tilting and free rotation of any object. You can shade with a gray scale (0-100%), create shadows, fountains (graded tints), sunbursts, grates, and smoothed curves. And that's just the beginning.

Precisely set type then add any of a number of special effects. Place type on any arbitrary path, rotate, tilt, shade, shadow -- the possibilities are limitless.

Achieve Your Ultimate. Settle for nothing less than your ultimate. It's within your grasp with Cricket Draw.

Requisite Macintosh Plus or New ROMS

Cricket Software

30 Valley Stream Parkway
Great Valley Corporate Center
Malvern, PA 19355
(215) 351-0450 1-800-345-8112

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.
LaserWriter is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.
PostScript is a trademark of Adobe Systems, Inc.

Circle 684 on reader service card
Verbatim

The SE is an exercise in engineering...a step toward allowing buyers to customize the machine.

True, a lot of people are trying to sell drives at commodity prices, but by the end of 1987 they will not be there. One company has already died, another is laying off, and two others are in trouble. Major companies in your magazine. Buying market share by lowering prices is a disservice to the consumer. It ensures a lack of profit for the manufacturer, and in the end the user pays.

In other words, where do Micah's buyers go for support?

Exactly.

Apple has announced several new products of its own. Can you continue to compete with Apple's storage products?

Yes, by providing more functionality and features. To date, our products have not overlapped exactly with theirs. We have been selling our tape drive for a long time, for example, and there was no competition from Apple.

There is another difference. We sell through distributors. Apple dealers must buy directly from Apple. We can sell to independent dealers or to Apple dealers.

Many drive vendors are beginning to sell directly to buyers through advertisement. Will AST do this?

AST will probably never sell directly through the mail. We feel our products have significant technical value, and the users deserve personal attention and support from the retailer to address their needs.

What do you think of Rodime (supplier of the Apple HD-20SC and others) entering the retail market?

Anyone can build a drive—buy the electronics, bend some sheet metal. We do a lot more than sell a hard disk drive; we produce complete storage solutions.

What do you think of the Mac SE?

My initial reaction: it is an exercise in engineering. The machine takes one more step toward allowing buyers to add peripherals or to customize the machine to their application with memory, speed, terminal emulation, MS-DOS, peripherals, and large-screen displays.

Several developers have said that there will be heat problems with the SE when expansion cards are added to the machine. What has been the experience at AST?

I disagree with those developers. Apple has been precise about this, releasing information about exactly how much power may be drawn from the power supply, if the developer adheres to this, there won't be any problems.

What add-ons will AST supply for the SE, and when?

Our immediate SE enhancement products include the AST-Pak, a family of multifunction solutions. It provides a base choice of memory only or a combination of memory, 68020, and 68881. The base card functionality can be extended by a choice of I/O options from AST and other hardware manufacturers. Our other product is called the Mac86, an 8086-based coprocessor card that provides PC XT compatibility.

We plan to ship those products shortly after the announcement of the SE and the Mac II. Others, such as 3278/5251 terminal emulation, image processing, and graphics products, will appear over the course of 1987.

Is the hard drive the key feature of the SE?

Well, let's say that a second drive (floppy or hard) is a key feature. The other, of course, is the ability to include an add-on card.

(continues)
Your data is everything. It represents the culmination of all of your efforts... your accomplishments. So when it comes to turning your data into graphic presentations, you can't afford to settle. You need the power to achieve the ultimate. You need Cricket Graph.

**cricket**

**GRAPH**

Only Cricket Graph gives you the ability to transform your data into brilliant color presentations. Choose from 12 of the most popular graphs and charts. Plot 2000 data points per series. Import data in many popular formats. Then enhance your graphs with text and a full range of patterns, symbols, and colors. Even add a three dimensional look. When completed, you can print your work on any of the popular Mac compatible printers.

It's elegance defined - powerful, yet easy. No wonder Cricket Graph was voted "Best Business Graphics Package of 1986" by the Editors of MacUser.

Don't allow the limitations of your software to prevent you from achieving the ultimate. With Cricket Graph, your potential is limitless. Only $195 at dealers everywhere.

Requires a 512K Enhanced Macintosh or a Macintosh Plus

**cricket software** Anything Less Isn't Quite Cricket

30 Valley Stream Parkway
Great Valley Corporate Center
Malvern, PA 19355
(215) 231-9890 1-800-345-8112

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

Circle 685 on reader service card
Is there a real need for a multifunction SixPak-like card for the Mac? Unlike the IBM PC, the Mac already includes multiple ports, clock, and battery.

The term is generic; the product from AST will not be multifunctional in the same sense as the PC product. Rather, it will offer the SE multiple enhancements.

One of your enhancements for the SE is a 68020 accelerator card. What does it say about a machine when one of the first add-ons increases performance?

Several companies have already shown that the performance of the 68000-based Mac can be improved—Levco and SuperMac, for example. We could have done the same in the past, but AST prefers to make add-on products that are legitimate extensions to the manufacturer's plans.

Still, your product will upgrade a new product.

Well, I agree, but then one of our largest markets is performance add-ons for the IBM PC. The difference may be that with the AST-Pak we are expanding the opportunities for the computer. The SE fits on a desktop. The Mac is intimate while the PC is intimidating. Providing the SE with more memory, speed, and add-on capability extends the demands and applications that it may fill.

What about the Mac II?

Macintosh II, the computer everyone has been waiting for. What about it? It's not a personal computer. It's not a desktop computer. Therefore it must be a workstation.

What about expanding the Macintosh II?

We will serve three areas: memory, multifunction, and communications. The AST-ICP is an internal communications processor with its own 68000, 5MB of RAM, full NuBus arbitration support, and two SCC chips that provide four synchronous or asynchronous ports.

Why so many ports?

The Mac II is not a stand-alone PC; it's closer to a workstation. Its applications are different from the SE's. The Mac II can serve as a departmental computer to which other computers or terminals may be connected. You could add four of the ICP cards and hook up 16 different users under UNIX.

(continues)
Polish Up Your Mac

Programs Plus Picks of the Month with Special Pricing!
(Good through April 30th 1987)

Mirror Technologies Magnet 30X
T/Maker ClickartLaser-Letters Bundle
The Mirror Magnet 30X (30Mb) hard drive offers 50% more storage for the price of competitive 20 meg drives. It's cooled by an extra quiet fan, sits beside your Mac so the system won't heat up, and can be daisy chained up to 7 units. The 30X is extremely quick, taking you from 0 to 60 pages in a heartbeat and comes preformatted with backup utilities, so just plug it in & run! When you order the Magnet 30X we are bundling with it Clickart LaserLetters-Bombay, Plymouth, & Seville by T/Maker - a $239.85 retail value at no additional cost. LaserLetters are high-quality downloadable LaserWriter font packages for the Mac and the LaserWriter or any PostScript compatible printer. A bundle with value that can't be beat!

Mirror Magnet 30X-T/Maker Laser-Letters Bundle...945.00

Lightspeed Pascal by Think Technologies
Finally you can harness the power of the Macintosh for your own needs. Using the popular Pascal Programming Language, Lightspeed Pascal lets you develop complete Pascal programs in less time than you ever thought possible (whether you are a novice or a professional) and has the kind of tools you want to quickly develop & test your programs. This is the fastest compiled development system available for the Macintosh with intelligent source level de-bugging that lets you examine & change your program as it runs. Let Lightspeed Pascal take care of all the time consuming programming details. Not only can it make you more effective it can actually change the way you work!

Lightspeed Pascal...79.00

WriteNow by T/Maker
The next step in word processing, WriteNow for Macintosh combines the power you would expect from a dedicated word processing system with the ease of operation that you are used to with MacWrite. WriteNow is very fast especially with large documents and you can do true WYSIWYG editing in one, two, three, or four columns directly on-screen. A fast on-line 50,000-word spelling checker is included that can create personalized dictionaries, has a handy guess feature, and can recommend the correct spelling of misspelled words. In addition you get graphics in the same line as text, unlimited open documents, and virtually any editing action can be undone!

WriteNow...99.00

"This is the word processor we built and designed Macintosh for..." Steve Jobs, NeXT Inc.

The Madison Line
Professional Series Macintosh Carrying Cases
Computer luggage for those seeking the additional professional look & feel of ballistic nylon accented with glove tanned leather on the hand grip, shoulder pad, & identification pocket. The interior pocket for the keyboard is made with 3/8" laminated foam and in addition there are pockets for a modem, mouse & folders. Available in black or burgundy for the MacPlus & Imagewriter II (these bags also fit the standard Macintosh & Imagewriter I) and carrying a lifetime guarantee on materials & craftsmanship the Madison Line cases are the best we've ever seen at any price!

Professional Mac/Plus
Carry Case..............99.50

Professional Imagewriter I (II)
Carry Case..............89.50

WriteNow by T/Maker
The next step in word processing, WriteNow for Macintosh combines the power you would expect from a dedicated word processing system with the ease of operation that you are used to with MacWrite. WriteNow is very fast especially with large documents and you can do true WYSIWYG editing in one, two, three, or four columns directly on-screen. A fast on-line 50,000-word spelling checker is included that can create personalized dictionaries, has a handy guess feature, and can recommend the correct spelling of misspelled words. In addition you get graphics in the same line as text, unlimited open documents, and virtually any editing action can be undone!

WriteNow..............99.00

"This is the word processor we built and designed Macintosh for..." Steve Jobs, NeXT Inc.

Circle 194 on reader service card
### Programs, Peripherals, Utility Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program/Utility</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Central Point Software</td>
<td>275.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hayes Microcomputer Modem II</td>
<td>89.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Novell Microsystems</td>
<td>39.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Computer MacPascal</td>
<td>99.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft WordPerfect 6.0</td>
<td>99.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Works 1.0</td>
<td>129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lotus Jazz</td>
<td>349.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EditRite 3</td>
<td>179.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Excel 4.0</td>
<td>275.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Works 1.0</td>
<td>129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Works 1.0</td>
<td>299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Works 1.0</td>
<td>225.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Word & Outline Processors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Processor</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apple Computer MacWrite</td>
<td>179.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
<td>189.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lotus WordPro 2.0</td>
<td>239.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MicroMachines WordStar</td>
<td>239.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adler Group</td>
<td>45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
<td>255.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oracle</td>
<td>399.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Works 1.0</td>
<td>129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Works 1.0</td>
<td>299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Works 1.0</td>
<td>229.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Spelling & Grammar Checkers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Checker</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SpellIt (Interactive Spelling Checker)</td>
<td>29.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
<td>399.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
<td>239.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Works 1.0</td>
<td>129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Works 1.0</td>
<td>299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Works 1.0</td>
<td>229.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Desk Accessory Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
<td>189.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lotus WordPro 2.0</td>
<td>239.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Works 1.0</td>
<td>129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Works 1.0</td>
<td>299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Works 1.0</td>
<td>229.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Communications Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apple Computer MacPascal</td>
<td>99.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
<td>99.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lotus Organizer</td>
<td>399.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
<td>259.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
<td>229.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
<td>229.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Desktop Publishing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EditRite 3</td>
<td>179.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
<td>299.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
<td>229.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
<td>229.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
<td>229.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

###Accounting Packages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Package</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Peachtree</td>
<td>129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peachtree</td>
<td>129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peachtree</td>
<td>129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peachtree</td>
<td>129.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peachtree</td>
<td>129.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Statistics Packages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
<td>189.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
<td>239.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
<td>229.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
<td>229.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
<td>229.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Graphics Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adobe Illustrator</td>
<td>239.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adobe Photoshop</td>
<td>239.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adobe Photoshop</td>
<td>239.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adobe Photoshop</td>
<td>239.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adobe Photoshop</td>
<td>239.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CAD Products

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Product</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apple Computer MacDraw</td>
<td>159.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
<td>259.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
<td>229.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
<td>229.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
<td>229.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Educational/Creative Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apple Computer MacDraw</td>
<td>159.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
<td>259.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
<td>229.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
<td>229.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft Word</td>
<td>229.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The above list is not exhaustive and subject to change without notice.
Phenomenal Prices...

Game Software

Acidoodle Hard Ball 25.00
Activation Shanghai or Hacker 35.00
Baller II: The Doodilism Papers 36.00
Borderline Ancient Art of War 27.00
Burrosoft Tennis 27.00
Flicker Tennis Plane Flight Simulator 35.00
Fremont Grand Prix 35.00
GekkoSoft Electronic Arts 34.00
Gama-Mon 2000 30.00
Hunt Vs. Hunt or One-On-One 27.00
SkyPax, Archon, or Scratchable 27.00
EPYX Winter Games 24.00
Family Computer Games 20.00
Fender Solidronic Logic 28.00
Informs Leather Goddesses of Phobos, Ballroom, Cuthberts, HitChiker's Guide, Moon Mist, Planetfall, Stalktaker, Trinity, Wishbringer, Enchantor, Zork I, or Witness 26.00
Zork II, Zork III, Zorkerom, Suspect, Infiltr, or A Mind Forever Voyaging (each) 26.00
Deadline, Spellbreaker, Starecase or Suspender (each) 29.00
Inviavitus: Host Booklets (each) 72.00
Microsoft Flight Simulator 1.0 13.00

Disk Drives/Hosting Drives/Urges

Astromic S/2000 999.00
20 MB External Hard Drive with 20 MB SCSI-30 Type-0 Disk for the Macintosh Plus 1795.00
ASTR-2000 1469.00
25 MB External Hard Drive with 25 MB SCSI-30 Type-0 Disk for the Macintosh Plus 4699.00
4EM External Hard Drive with 4EM SCSI-30 Type-0 Disk for the Macintosh Plus 1393.00
MacSnap Model 548 389.00
MacSnap Plus II (MacPlus to 2MB Upgrade) 259.00
MacSnap Plus 2H (MacPlus to 2MB Upgrade) 569.00
MacSnap Plus 2H (MacPlus to 2MB Upgrade) 1199.00
MacSnap Tools (Winch, Case Cracker & Grounding Set) 14.00
Eichor Engineering

Disk Drive Cleaning Kit 20.00
SiloDrive External Hard Drive Cleaning Kit 8.00

Modems

Hayes Microcomputing

Smartmodem 1200 379.00
Smartmodem 1200 Mac w/Smartcom II & Cable 429.00
Smartmodem 2400 579.00
Tranextel 1000-Disk 939.00
Tranextel 2000-Disk 1405.00
Tranextel 800 Mac Accessory Kit 329.00

Blank Media

Single-Sided 3.5" Disks

BASF 3.5" SSD/HD Disks (box of 5) 9.00
Bulk (50) 3.5" SSD/HD Disks (Roy) 15.00
Sony 3.5" SSD/HD Disks (box of 5) 15.00
Centrum 3.5" SSD/HD Color Disks (box of 5) 16.00

Software Concepts

Concepts Computerized Atlas 39.00
Springboard Early Games for Young Children 29.00
Easy as ABC 29.00

Software

Mindscape Balance of Power 30.00
Gamma to a Villainess Comes True 33.00
Indiana Jones: The Temple of Doom 22.00
Revenge of the Ancients 25.00
James Bond 007: A View To Kill 25.00
James Bond Goldfinger 24.00
King of Chaos: Hyperactive Computer 30.00
Ristar 25.00
Sierra Soft, Inc., or Defender of The Crown 25.00
The Uninvited 30.00
Ultima III 30.00
PBI Software: Strategic Supplement 35.00
Practical Computer Applications Mac 30.00
Pilot 34.00
Pilot Chip (3D & Multi-Logic) 31.00
Q Ware, Inc. OrbiQuest 29.00
Sanner On-Line Light Black Cadillac 25.00
King's Quest I, II, III, or (Enhanced) 32.00
Sierra Beach Software

3D Graphics 21.00
Dark Castle 28.00
Skywriter 28.00
Siemont & Schuster (The Kahuna Adventure) 24.00
Si-Te-Ch Mac Wizzarody 36.00
Spectrum Holobyte GATO 20.00
Sublogic 99.00

Modems

Hayes Microcomputing

Smartmodem 1200 379.00
Smartmodem 1200 Mac w/Smartcom II & Cable 429.00
Smartmodem 2400 579.00
Tranextel 1000-Disk 939.00
Tranextel 2000-Disk 1405.00
Tranextel 800 Mac Accessory Kit 329.00

Blank Media

Single-Sided 3.5" Disks

BASF 3.5" SSD/HD Disks (box of 5) 9.00
Bulk (50) 3.5" SSD/HD Disks (Roy) 15.00
Sony 3.5" SSD/HD Disks (box of 5) 15.00
Cenctrum 3.5" SSD/HD Color Disks (box of 5) 16.00

Software Concepts

Concepts Computerized Atlas 39.00
Springboard Early Games for Young Children 29.00
Easy as ABC 29.00

Software

Mindscape Balance of Power 30.00
Gamma to a Villainess Comes True 33.00
Indiana Jones: The Temple of Doom 22.00
Revenge of the Ancients 25.00
James Bond 007: A View To Kill 25.00
James Bond Goldfinger 24.00
King of Chaos: Hyperactive Computer 30.00
Ristar 25.00
Sierra Soft, Inc., or Defender of The Crown 25.00
The Uninvited 30.00
Ultima III 30.00
PBI Software: Strategic Supplement 35.00
Practical Computer Applications Mac 30.00
Pilot 34.00
Pilot Chip (3D & Multi-Logic) 31.00
Q Ware, Inc. OrbiQuest 29.00
Sanner On-Line Light Black Cadillac 25.00
King's Quest I, II, III, or (Enhanced) 32.00
Sierra Beach Software

3D Graphics 21.00
Dark Castle 28.00
Skywriter 28.00
Siemont & Schuster (The Kahuna Adventure) 24.00
Si-Te-Ch Mac Wizzarody 36.00
Spectrum Holobyte GATO 20.00
Sublogic 99.00

Positively Plus!

Programs Plus

75 Research Drive
Stratford, Conn. 06497
Telephone Hours: Monday-Friday 9-9
Saturday 10-6

Orders Only TOLL-FREE

800-858-3201

©Copyright 1987 Programs Plus, Inc. Circle 194 on reader service cord.
Ten thousand pages, take it or leave it.

For those of you going places, here's a little something that solves big storage problems in the time it takes to say "who has the Farnsworth financial files?"

Introducing Totem!™

A rather revolutionary Bering 20 mb Bernoulli compact disk drive system for Macintosh computers. And, the first truly portable 5¼" system. One that lets you tote around 10,000 pages of data on a sleek cartridge about the size of a piece of bread.

Translated, that's 25 times the storage you get on one standard floppy.

Yet unlike floppies, the Totem is no slouch for speed. It's just as fast as a hard disk. In fact, your computer will think it's a hard disk. You can even share it with co-workers. And its advanced Bernoulli aerodynamics make it resist head crashing. If you've ever used hard disks, you know what a pain that can be.

But the real beauty of Totem is that it fits perfectly right under your Mac. No mess. No fuss. And no extra hardware to buy. To add storage, just pick up another Totem cartridge.

Last, but certainly not least, there's a whole family of Totem drives to choose from. They're all in the brochure. To get yours, write or call Bering Industries, Inc., 280 Technology Circle, Scotts Valley, CA 95066. Inside California, call 800 533-DISK. Call 800 BERING 1 outside California. Just say "I'll take it."

Totem is a trademark of Bering Industries, Inc. Macintosh is a registered trademark of Apple.

Circle 627 on reader service card
IBM described the AT as a departmental workstation or computer when it was announced, and yet it has not proven to be such a machine. Could the expectations for the Mac II also be off target?

We don't know about the potential for the Mac II yet. In general, our products for that machine are a long-term investment for AST—it's a machine that will gradually establish itself as universities, vertical sellers, and corporations develop it. We'll see the fruit of all our labors a year from now. However, there will be immediate users due to the machine's power and compatibility with existing Mac applications.

Your expansion cards for the Mac II will only run under UNIX, but UNIX may not be ready until late in 1987.

True, UNIX may not be ready until late 1987. Not true, though, that AST-ICP will run only under UNIX. It'll work fine under the Mac operating system as well. Several communications drivers and applications are in development by third parties for both the Mac operating system and UNIX.

Where is UNIX? And when it comes why won't it be friendly?

UNIX is alive and well. There will be more impetus for UNIX when the Mac II is shipping. You have to understand, UNIX is a major undertaking; it takes more than one year. I remember at Basic Four we took two years to adapt UNOS to run on our machine. At least give Apple credit for offering the software in this time frame.

What about other products for the Mac II?

Next is the AST-RM4, the memory card with 4MB of RAM, using 256K chips.

Why won't users simply add memory on the system board?

At present, with 256K SIMM strips only 2MB can be added there. So there is a need for more memory, particularly if you are using UNIX. When 1-megabit chips become economical in the later part of 1987, our add-on card will provide larger capacity.

(continues)
Announcing RecordHolderPlus.

The easiest-to-use data manager now lets you show your true colors.

The original RecordHolder drew rave reviews: "powerful, easy to use," and a program that "outclasses most programs costing four times as much."

Now, RecordHolderPlus adds color and graphics capabilities and much more at the same low price.

Put graphics and color in your reports anywhere you need them; store pictures in your data base; print text or graphics in any color on ImageWriter II.

Up to 32,000 characters per field or record. If you use long text fields, this is the data manager you need. You don't even have to specify text field length and your field can run to multiple pages. Individual scroll bars make viewing fast and easy.

Print multiple mailing labels across. And more. RecordHolderPlus gives you superb mailing label flexibility. Sort by Alpha or ZIP. Print multiple labels across, multiple identical labels and test print your labels before running a batch so alignment is perfect. Together with our MergeWrite™ program, you can manage your mailing lists letter perfectly.

Still the best buy, too. $69.95

Data entry is easy with "you-design" window formats. And more.

Put text, graphics, clickable checkboxes and buttons in your window formats anywhere you need them. And more: check for text or numbers only; convert to all upper case; capitalize first letter of each word; perform range checks; fill in a field from a list of items or punctuation from a preset pattern.

FREE templates included. RecordHolderPlus comes with a set of predesigned templates for a variety of uses and to help you design your own. Included are:

- Expenses
- Sales Invoice
- Stock Portfolio
- Telephone/Address
- Directory
- Bibliography
- Real Estate Listing
- Personnel Records
- Sales Call Records
- Patient Records
- Legal Memos and many more.

For more information, clip your business card to this ad and send both to us.

At last. Mail merge for MacWrite.

Introducing MergeWrite.

MergeWrite is designed to be used with MacWrite as a mail merger. With it, you can create personalized-looking form letters. A variety of headings can be created with salutations as your list requires.

Use alone or with a data manager. MergeWrite can be used alone to produce mailing materials. Or MergeWrite can accept data from our RecordHolderPlus data manager (or many other popular data managers). Either way, you get professional looking results under complete control.

Print different text sections for different records.

For some letters, you may want to direct different paragraphs to different recipients. With MergeWrite, it's a snap with its built-in "if-then-else" logic.

Print some or all of your lists.

Just specify the portion of a list you wish to have printed and MergeWrite does it. You can sort by Alpha or ZIP. And MergeWrite supports the ImageWriter and LaserWriter printers.

For more information, clip your business card to this ad and send both to us.

Only $49.95

Order toll-free: 1-800-437-5200.
Ask for Operator 29.
VISA, MC, AMEX.
The third product is the Mac286, a two-card set that allows MS-DOS to operate concurrently with the Mac operating system. For example, you will be able to open the Mac calculator and the DOS Sidekick calculator from Borland and have them work together on the same screen. Or open two windows and run Excel in one and 1-2-3 in another. The Mac286 has 1MB of RAM, an Intel 80286, an 80287 option, and an IBM-compatible floppy drive controller with DMA [direct memory access].

AST already produces a video digitizer for the Apple II GS. Are you likely to produce a similar product for the Macintosh?

Yes.

Similarly, AST produces graphics boards for the IBM PC market.

Yes, it is always possible to import technology from our PC division to the Apple group. However, the Mac is several steps ahead of the PC in terms of graphics, so it’s not certain how we will adapt our products for the Macintosh.

What synergy will be derived from AST having an IBM group?

I like that phrasing. AST is the PC group. The PC group provides us with expertise and support on the DOS aspects of our projects, in manufacturing, even in marketing. Our biggest advantage will be in importing data communications, networking, and custom gate-array chips with their help.

Is Apple concerned that proprietary information about its products could enter the PC arena from AST?

No, I don’t believe so. AST does not have a relationship with IBM like that between Apple and AST. We find out about IBM products from the media and IBM press releases. We have no prior knowledge of what IBM is going to do.

Does Apple have competition in the personal computer market?

In the personal computer market there is no question that Apple is ahead, and the major player in its market, IBM, is ex-
"I bought the APL PLUS System to solve analytical problems. Now I'm using it to build models, write programs, and even develop applications!"

The APL PLUS System is the most flexible problem solving tool available for the Macintosh™. It combines a powerful APL language interpreter with your favorite Macintosh features to step up your problem solving and programming power.

**Increase productivity with powerful concise notation**

Concentrate on what you're doing—not how you're doing it. At the heart of the APL PLUS System is a set of easy to use symbols that condense complex operations into a few simple keystrokes. One symbol can sort an array, invert a matrix, search for a string, or add up a table of numbers. And, the same command will work with small or large blocks of data. With its concise and compact notation, you'll solve problems as fast as you can think about them.

**A flexible environment for handling data**

The APL PLUS System's unique analytical capabilities and natural mathematical orientation make it a popular choice for solving complex business problems. STSC builds in the quality extras that make APL work best with your Macintosh. Included are over 100 additional language enhancements for greater power and speed, and a library of tutorial and utility workspaces. Built-in terminal emulation with upload/download capabilities make it easy to move data and programs to and from other micros, minis, and mainframes. Full support is provided for the ImageWriter™ and LaserWriter™ printers, and you'll enjoy standard Macintosh features such as QuickDraw graphics, dialog boxes, cut-and-paste full-screen editing, plus common desk accessories, all within APL.

Put the power, speed, and flexibility of the APL PLUS System to work for you today for only $395! See your local dealer or call STSC at 1-800-592-0050, ext. 700 (in Maryland or outside the U.S. call 301-984-5123).

To test-drive the APL PLUS System, order our demo disk today. Send a check or money order for $10.00 to STSC, Inc., 2115 East Jefferson Street, Rockville, Maryland 20852.

STSC, Inc.
2115 East Jefferson Street
Rockville, Maryland 20852

Available through Softex, Micro Central, and distributors worldwide.

APL PLUS is a trademark of STSC, Inc. APLUSWARE™ is a trademark of STSC, Inc. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc. ImageWriter and LaserWriter are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 635 on reader service card
Verbatim

expected to shy away from personal computers, at least at the low end. The others: Compaq, Tandy, Zenith, and the Japanese clone manufacturers are not technology leaders; they were able to take advantage of DOS. When IBM changes the direction of its products, where will all of these companies be? And Apple will benefit from any changes at IBM because there will be a disruption of the PC market. But DOS is entrenched—it will be there for quite a while, even if it is in decline. In the non-DOS world are Atari and Commodore, on a much smaller scale, and that’s it.

Will there ever be Mac clones?

Bill Campbell, Apple’s executive VP of sales and marketing, has stated something to the effect that Apple will defend its proprietary technology to the end of the world and spend its last penny to do so.

Windows is gaining momentum. Do windows give the IBM PC the strengths of the Mac?

Again, IBM PC developers are not technology leaders. Look at the Mac II—you can run umpteen displays from it, and the displays can be a contiguous screen or multiple windows that interact with one another. When Windows finally catches up with Apple, Apple may be into its next generation.

What is your vision for personal computers over the next ten years?

The total integration of voice, communications, and video technology must take place. I’m not sure when—certainly in my lifetime. In each of these areas, technology is leaving the labs and moving into commercial products. Over the next two years, voice recognition will become an important user interface, for example. All we need is for major corporations to invest to make it all coalesce on a mass scale. The videophone would be an example of the kind of development that would require mult corporat e efforts; companies like AT&T and IBM need to invest to turn the new technologies into commercially feasible products.

Interviewed by Jerry Borrell

---

Turn Your Mac into a Printing Press

John Lutz did!

John Lutz, Director of Printing at Dartmouth College, uses Silicon Press to produce a world of print materials such as multiple format letters, forms, mailing labels, price labels, awards, football and theater tickets, parking permits, badges, desk plaques, bin markers...you name it!
You too can easily generate a wealth of print material with Silicon Press.

Silicon Press works equally well with LaserWriters and ImageWriters, and prints in color with the ImageWriter II.

"As a result of its (Silicon Press') clean, bug-free design, it is very easy to work with, and the manual is a model of how good software manuals should be written."

C.J. Weigand, The MACazine, Aug '86

"It took us just an hour after opening the box to create LaserWriter labels and ImageWriter card-type output."

MacInTouch, Apr '86

Suggested Retail Price: $79.95
System Requirements:
Macintosh 512K, Plus, XL

*Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.
Silicon Press is a trademark of Silicon Beach Software, Inc.

Silicon Press Software, Inc.
P.O. Box 261430
San Diego, CA 92126
(619) 695-6956

Circle 266 on reader service card
**Best Computer Supplies**

PO. Box 810370
San Jose, CA 95181-0370
(408) 435-3886

**Free Offer!**

Simply Place an Order From this Ad and We'll Include our 52 Page Full Color Catalog FREE!

Featuring over 700 Computer Supplies and Accessories (other good while supply lasts).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SONY® or maxell®</th>
<th>3½&quot; SS/DD</th>
<th>20+ $1.15</th>
<th>100+ $1.09</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>maxell®</td>
<td>3½&quot; DS/DD</td>
<td>20+ $1.69</td>
<td>100+ $1.59</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Boxed in Tens – Minimum Order: 20**

- **AMARAY Media Mate 3**
  - Holds 30 3½"
  - $7.95
  - with lock $9.95

- **Teakwood Diskette Files**
  - Holds 45 3½"
  - $16.95
  - Holds 90 3½"
  - $26.95

**Order Now**

7 am to 6 pm Pacific Time
10 am to 3 pm Saturdays
1(800) 351-BEST
1(800) 451-BEST
In California

Order Now 10 am to 3 pm Saturdays

**FAX (408) 435-3002**

Get your FREE 52 Page Color Catalog with Order

Minimum Order: Orders under our $25.00 minimum will be charged a $2.00 handling fee.

Payment Terms: Our terms are Visa, MasterCard, C.O.D., or Prepaid. Corporations rated 3A2 or better, government agencies and schools may send in purchase order on a Net 30 Day basis. C.O.D. orders add $4.00. No sales tax outside CA.

Shipping Charges: Shipping charges are $3.00 per 100 diskettes. Accessories and other items are charged at a flat $3.00 charge per order (within the Continental U.S.). AFO, FPO, AK, HI, PR and Canada orders add an additional 10% to cover PAL and Insurance. All other international orders must be accompanied by a Visa or MasterCard so that we charge the correct postal charges.

Warranty: In no event shall Best Computer Supplies be liable or responsible for incidental or consequential damages of any kind. Satisfaction is guaranteed on all products.

**DataShield 200 Watt**

**Back-up Power Source** $299.00

**Copy II Mac Software** $24.00

**Curta Link, Printer Stand** $14.95

**Glare/Guard for Mac** $24.95

**3½" Head Cleaning Kit** $9.95

**Mac Plus to ImageWriter II** $12.50

**8" Computer Cable** $12.50

**Mac Plus to Hayes Modem** $14.95

**Inland 6 Outlet Surge Protector** $19.95

**EHMAN ENGINEERING, INC.**

**800K Disk Drive**

- Totally Silent
- LED (So you know the silent drive is running)
- Compact, style matches Mac
- 12 month warranty

$199.00

**Beck-Tech Fanny Mac**

Cooling Fan prolongs Mac life. Cools by 50° or more.

$74.00

**MacPacs**

Boxed in 50’s – Labels Included

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SONY® or maxell®</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3½&quot; SS/DD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3½&quot; DS/DD</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 50+ $1.09 | 100+ $1.05 |
| 400+ $.99 |

**Best**

| 3½" SS/DD |
| 3½" DS/DD |

| 50+ $.99 | 100+ $.93 |
| 400+ $.83 |

**Mouse House**

Add a bit of Personality to your Mac.

$5.95

**Ebayoido**

$5.95

**Tef-Glides**

Teflon Mouse Feet
Make Your Mouse Glide.

$2.95

**Disk Book from MicroStore.**

- Disk Book 10 … $9.95
  - Holds 10 3½"
- Disk Book 32 … $19.95
  - Holds 32 3½"
- Disk Book Plus … $19.95
  - Holds 16 3½", Plus Manuals, Pens, etc.

**Mac Carrying Case** … $55.00

**Mac Plus Carrying Case** … $50.00

**ImageWriter II Carry Case** … $49.00

**Mac & Keyboard Cover** … $12.50

**Mac Plus & Key. Cover** … $12.50

**ImageWriter II & II Cover** … $7.50

**MacShield/BlackTilt** $19.95

**DataShied 200 Watt** $299.00

**Back-up Power Source** $299.00

**Copy II Mac Software** $24.00

**Curta Link, Printer Stand** $14.95

**Glare/Guard for Mac** $24.95

**3½" Head Cleaning Kit** $9.95

**Mac Plus to ImageWriter II** $12.50

**8" Computer Cable** $12.50

**Mac Plus to Hayes Modem** $14.95

**Inland 6 Outlet Surge Protector** $19.95

**Imagewriter Ribbons**

- Black (2-5) 3.45 (6+) $2.95
- Color (2-5) 20.70
- Imagewriter II 4 Color … $13.95
- MacKey Ribbon Reinker … $44.00
- MacKey Black Ink (2 oz.) $3.00

**More of the Best Mac Accessories**

+ over 700 more can be found in our new 52 page full color catalog for just $2.00

**Circle 373 on reader service card**
WHAT YOU SEE IS WHAT YOU GET

Subscribe Now and Save 40%

Become a Charter Publisher! Subscriber and here's what you'll get:

Reviews — The largest selection of software and hardware product reviews available in any desktop publishing magazine.

Product News — Information on the latest technology for all your desktop publishing applications. Hundreds of new product listings.

Solutions — Step-by-step instructions that find answers to all your publishing needs.

Applications — Tips on the fundamentals of graphic design and publishing basics.

Design Features — Well-known designers provide creative ideas and concepts for page makeovers.

All this and more is yours in Publish! every month when you subscribe today at the special low charter subscription rate.
Now that software companies have discovered Mac's graphics interface, their products have become a lot more useful. Because now you can add pictures to your documents. And you know what they say about one picture.

That's where ThunderScan® really becomes valuable. Because ThunderScan can turn most printed images into high-resolution Macintosh graphics. Which means you can insert quality graphics into your files. Making your programs perform like never before.

Programs like PageMaker®, GraphicWorks™ and ReadySetGo® for desktop publishing. With ThunderScan you don't have to rely on your own artistic abilities or someone else's clip art disk. Instead, you can illustrate your words with just the right graphics (even one-of-a-kind items like your logo or your own portrait). Improving both the professional appearance and readability of your publications.

Use ThunderScan with Business Filevision, dBASE, Mac or Filemaker® Plus to add pictures and photographs to your data, for more complete, more informative databases. It's perfect for research, real estate portfolios, personnel files — any time you're working with more than words or numbers.

For those who view Mac as a blank canvas, ThunderScan is an exciting new artistic tool. Not only can you create elegant works of art with ThunderScan's powerful image enhancement software, you can really get wild with SuperPaint and FullPaint. And that's just the start.

ThunderScan can boost the performance of MacDraw, MacDraft, MacPaint — Mac-Anything! Plus, Thunderware's new optional $29 connector makes ThunderScan Mac Plus compatible without a wall plug. So if you want to make the best of Mac software even better, take a gander at ThunderScan. At just $229 there's no better way to give your software a goose.
Designing with the Mac

Within two sedate New York City brownstones, the GBA Group (Gips/Balkind, Associates) produces promotional videos for businesses, music videos, films, TV commercials, and trailers for films. Movie posters featuring Meryl Streep, Madonna, and other Hollywood luminaries line the walls, showing off GBAs impressive collection of promotional work. And on almost every desk in the four floors of offices rests a Mac, which is used for everything from bookkeeping to graphic design.

From putting together sedate annual reports and corporate identity packages to designing slick Hollywood movie posters, the Mac is at work. Aubrey Balkind, one of the firm's founders, pushes the staff to use the Mac in aggressive new ways. For example, the designers toss ideas back and forth via electronic mail. And since GBA has seeded several clients with Macs of their own, MCI Mail speeds up communication with them, too.

The GBA team relies on a Linotron 300 typesetter for producing finished, ready-to-print documents, thus eliminating the need for numerous exchanges between typographer, printer, and designer. The company also uses applications like PageMaker and MacPaint to develop materials and recently produced a magazine completely on the Mac from word processing to production.

Balkind is intent on standardizing the company on the Macintosh, so that its energy can be focused on creating rather than executing designs.–Elinor Craig

Ten Years After

The theme of Apple's tenth anniversary bash in mid-January was "Over the Rainbow"—a theme inspired perhaps by the trajectory of Apple's stock, which had just passed the $50 mark. Whatever the rationale, the Santa Clara Convention Center was decked out like the Emerald City, complete with hired munchkins and colossal rainbows of balloons and flashing lights. Some 8000 tuxedoed and begowned Apple employees and friends danced to Huey Lewis and the News' latest hit, "It's Hip to Be Square," which seemed to be the party's secondary theme.

One of the event's highlights was the Apple Museum, an exhibit of Apple memorabilia and a crash course in the history of Apple Computer. Written and pictorial summaries of the last ten years lined the museum's walls, accompanied by historic memos, photos, and ads.

The exhibit for 1976 featured photos of Jobs, then 21, and Wozniak, 26, who that year designed and built the Apple I in Jobs' garage. The company's first ad, offering the Apple I for $666.66 in Interface Age, was included in the display.

Apple's second year brought the introduction of the Apple II, and 1978 marked the debut of the Disk II drive, which replaced the then-current tape-drive technology. In 1980 Apple stock went public. Announcement of the Mac and the Apple IIe came in 1983, and in April of that year the Wall Street Journal noted that Apple had made the Fortune 500. The year 1984, of course, brought the announcement of the Macintosh; a videotape of the classic "1984" commercial, which aired only once—during the '84
Big Celebration

Get *The Big Picture™* — the ideal way to see what the new generation of Macintoshes is all about. Whatever Mac you own, Macintosh™ 512, Macintosh™ Plus, Macintosh™ SE, or Macintosh™ II, add *The Big Picture* and get a two-page display that's a big improvement for just about any application: desktop publishing, CAD/CAM, spreadsheets, engineering drawings. The ideal display for any member of the Macintosh family. See your Apple® dealer and get *The Big Picture*.

THE BIG PICTURE™

E-Machines Inc.
7945 S.W. Mohawk Street
Tualatin, Oregon 97062
(503) 692-6656

Apple, Macintosh, Mac, Macintosh SE and Macintosh II are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 600 on reader service card
Super Bowl—played repeatedly at one exhibit.

Several ad campaigns were featured as well, including the "test drive a Macintosh" promotion, which invited potential buyers to take a Mac home for a test run, and the issue of Newsweek from 1984 in which every ad was for the Macintosh or related products.

Another exhibit included about one hundred T-shirts of various vintages, by-products of numerous Apple projects and developments, from "Wheels for the Mind" to "Project Jonathan." Large color photos depicting Apple computers being used in creative ways lined the walls. The museum also contained its share of relics and curiosities, including an early Macintosh prototype with a 5¼-inch drive.

I hope Apple will find a permanent home for the Apple Museum. It offers a fascinating, if abbreviated, look at the evolution of Apple, from garage to Oz in only ten years.—Erbert Nielsen

**Desktop Express**

In the domain of electronic mail, InterMail and lnBox provide easy-to-use interfaces for local-area-network mail, but national and international mail services are too cumbersome for the average business user.

Desktop Express, a new program developed by Solutions, Inc., owned by Dow Jones and marketed by Apple, is breaking ground in a new era of electronic mail. Based on the user-interface design of AppleLink (Apple's own internal mail system, which was codeveloped with GEISCO, or General Electric Information Services), Desktop Express distributes electronic or hard-copy documents across the country via MCI Mail.

Apple's communications marketing manager, Peter Hirshberg, says Desktop Express marries desktop publishing and desktop communications. In plain words, that means you can zap any Macintosh document, such as a business report created with PageMaker, to anyplace in the country with a few clicks of the mouse. Using the same technology as Solutions' Glue, Desktop Express allows you to view or print any document received, without having the specific application used to create the document. You can send text-only documents to other computers, and compatibility with Lotus Express is also in the works.

Desktop Express allows you to specify several delivery options besides the standard E-mail, including hard-copy postal delivery (normal, overnight, or four-hour service) and Telex. MCI has six print sites across the United States for hard-copy delivery service.

In addition, you can log on to the Dow Jones News/Retrieval Service or use MCI in its normal, nongraphics mode from Desktop Express.

**The Mac on Campus**

Like many universities, the University of Utah has found itself in a financial bind when faced with replacing library card catalogues and "pony express" campus mail delivery with computerized systems. But the failure of state legislatures and the federal government to fund electronic campus networks hasn't stopped schools from purchasing hardware and software on a limited basis and from working with companies like Apple that offer significant discounts on equipment.

Because it belongs to the Apple University Consortium (AUC), Utah's 25,000 students and faculty receive price breaks on equipment as well as technical assistance. Although the university doesn't yet offer computer literacy courses for credit, its various departments...
How the pictures (and words) get into the Mac or PC for desktop publishing to create documents like this.

To get the most out of desktop publishing, you'll want to get images into your documents. Datacopy is the leading supplier of scanning devices that feed pictures into your computer. (For the PC, you can even read in words, using our OCR or OCR Plus software.)

Shown: Datacopy's JetReader™ and Model 730, the only flatbed scanner available. Both offer professional, laser quality resolution of up to 300 dots per inch. Once images are scanned in, you can manipulate them using your desktop publishing software (e.g., PageMaker™, FrontPage™, ReadySetGo,™ popular paint programs, and more).

These reliable, affordable tools help you get more out of desktop publishing, by helping you get more in. So why not make a toll-free call today, and get answers to your questions about software, hardware, ease-of-use, and how to order.

Questions? Call the Hotline now! 800-821-2898
In CA: 415-965-7900


Circle 637 on reader service card
and colleges weave computer training into the curriculum. More than 200 Macs are available campuswide for student use. The mathematics department, for example, has a lab with 20 Macs, and the Computer Center Facility has 90. Even the school newspaper is prepared for typesetting, using 15 Macs, 2 ImageWriters, and a LaserWriter.

The Department of Music has a student lab with 6 Macs, each interfaced to a Yamaha digital MIDI. In addition, the department is setting up orchestration and composition studios equipped with Macintoshes. Last year, for a joint production with the Utah Ballet, the orchestra consisted of a MIDI-controlled Mac connected to synthesis equipment and was conducted via a MIDI timing device. Taking cues from the conductor, a professor tapped out each beat individually, and the Mac responded by controlling eight synthesizers and a drum machine.

These innovative uses of the Macintosh are similar to applications being developed at other AUC schools. But until more R&D funds become available, courseware and new applications will lag behind technological advances.

Chessmaster

Since most chess programs already play better than 95 percent of the general population, the casual player should choose a program by the features it offers, rather than by playing strength alone. Fortunately for those in the throes of indecision, Chessmaster 2000 from Software Toolworks (distributed by Electronic Arts) does well on both counts, offering championship-level play (it recently gained top honors at the 1986 U.S. Personal Computer Chess Championships) as well as a multitude of features.

Chessmaster 2000 includes an optional 3-D display, a teaching mode that demonstrates all possible moves for each selected piece, and an annoying and often unintelligible voice that tells you when it's your move. (Fortunately, you can turn off Chessmaster's voice.) You choose from 12 standard levels of play, ranging from five seconds to ten hours per move. In addition, Chessmaster has a Coffeehouse mode that introduces an occasional random move, an Easy mode that stops Chessmaster from thinking while it's your move, and a Newcomer mode that, as far as I could tell, simply has the program play bad chess.

Beginners can display board letter-number coordinates and captured pieces. You can also display a Thinking window, which shows the moves Chessmaster is currently considering.

Along with Sargon III and Psion, Chessmaster 2000 provides chess players with the next best thing to a real live chess master.

PageMaker Winner

Aldus Corporation's PageMaker design competition generated more than 150 entries, including books, magazines, catalogs, newsletters, and even newspapers. The grand-prize winner was selected from among 16 finalists who won monthly competitions during the five months the contest ran. Paul Souza, a designer for WGBH, a public television station in Boston, took the prize. Souza's entry was a 300-page proposal for creating a series of interactive videodisks based on the acclaimed public-television science series, NOVA. The proposal included a storyboard describing a prototype NOVA videodisk program. For his effort, Souza received an all-expenses-paid trip for two to Venice, home of Aldus Manutius, the Renaissance print-scholar for whom Aldus Corporation is named.

UpTime: The Disk Monthly

At the last Macworld Expo, the January issue of Macworld appeared in Guide, a hypertext system from Owl International. This clever example of promotional aplomb showed off the presentation capabilities of Guide. While a hypertext magazine is a bit of a novelty, the notion of a disk-based magazine is not. UpTime, by Viking Technologies, has been in business for almost a year now, offering its customers a monthly potpourri of news and reviews, desk accessories, fonts, home-

(continues)
Take a look at just a few of intermail's unique features:

- True background operation requires NO dedicated hardware
- Unlimited network zones and multiple intermail servers are fully supported
- Completely transparent server-to-server communications
- Autodial option for reliable office to office mail delivery
- Open architecture design allows for third party expandability
- Completely compatible with the new AppleShare environment

Send $10.00 for a demo disk and see for yourself or call 617-965-5239 for more information.

Name
Company
Address
City State Zip
Phone

Mail to:
internet
20 Amy Circle
Waban, MA 02168
Mass. residents
add 5% sales tax.

We put the talk into AppleTalk.
management products, utilities, and games—lots of them—at a substantial discount. At the time of this writing, Viking claimed around 10,000 Macintosh customers, 40 percent of whom are annual subscribers.

To get the ball rolling, *UpTime* ’s early issues contained old public domain and shareware programs purchased and upgraded by Viking. Small utilities like the *MacWrite File Doctor*, *Label Magic*, and *Auto-Black BASIC* were helpful items, while programs like the fixed-interest-rate *Loan Amortization* were of limited utility (adjustable mortgages being the norm now). And since *UpTime* ran (rather slowly) in Microsoft BASIC, copying programs required copying the run-time BASIC along with them.

By the fifth issue, however, *UpTime* became a stand-alone program, and its speed and the programs in it improved. *Money Matters*, an investment calculator, was bundled on the same disk with the *Talking Moose and Taro*. As *UpTime* ’s list of contributing programmers continues to grow, each issue seems to have at least one really good feature program. And the games continue to appear in abundance: *MacSevens*, *Yabtzee*, *Great Snake*, *Star Trek Trivia*, *MacFootball*, to name just a few.

As one might expect in a disk-based magazine that keeps a jealous eye on program space (and takes the 128K Mac as the common denominator), the other half of the magazine—the news and reviews sections, letters from subscribers, tips on new products—reads like a collection of newsbriefs: short, to-the-point, but not much substance. Even so, with each disk *UpTime* evolves. By the sixth issue, its interface aesthetics had improved considerably, and handy items like *Rolodex* and the excellent *X Ref*—a cross-referencing utility—were included.

As *UpTime* ’s first year draws to a close, there’s evidence that readers are pushing the magazine toward including more productivity and creativity programs and away from flimsy editorial and gimmicks.

For more information, contact Viking Technologies, Inc., P.O. Box 299, Newport, RI 02840, 800/437-0033, 401/849-4925. —Michael Miley

**Moonlighting**

As Maddy, the owner of a swank detective agency, Cybill Shepherd leans her silk-clad arm against her desk and stares at the information spilling onto the Macintosh screen. Nancy Drew never had it so good. ABC’s *Moonlighting* is one of the few weekly television shows that presents a somewhat realistic picture of the high-tech tools a modern office might use.

Thanks to Mel Fisher, set-design lead on the *Moonlighting* crew, the Mac has made its debut in a supporting role on this notorious comedic drama. Fisher had used the Mac in her own interior design business and discovered she could use it for set design in the studio. So when it came time to put a computer on the set, Fisher knew what she wanted.

If you could put the Mac on display before millions of attentive yuppie viewers, Apple would loan you one too. In the meantime, keep your eyes peeled—maybe one day you’ll see Maddy or Dave actually using the Mac.—Elmor Craig

Text can be entered in *LaserPaint* or pasted into a document from another application. The program lets you combine type fonts, styles, and sizes within a block of text, as well as adjust leading and kerning. *LaserPaint* can wrap text around a shape or illustration and can fill a selected shape with text. Finally, the program allows you to attach text to a path, such as a simple curve or a complex spiral.

For graphics, *LaserPaint* offers bezier curves, spirals, and the ability to combine multiple line widths (from 1 to 99 pixels) in a single object. Unlike MacDraw, *LaserPaint* saves drawings in PostScript format, providing a wider range of text and graphic effects. Printed drawings can span up to six pages, and the program takes full advantage of a printer’s resolution (300 dots per inch on the LaserWriter; up to 1250 dots per inch on some phototypesetters). Several alignment aids make it easier to create color separations. *LaserPaint* offers several capabilities takes a different approach from most text-and-graphics programs.
The LaserServer allows transmission, so waiting for print jobs to finish is a thing of the past. The print jobs in the LaserServer can be prioritized, rearranged, and deleted. As well, unauthorized users can be denied access to the LaserWriter.

AppleTalk now supports many applications and resources, but as more Macintoshes are added, the network gets crowded and solutions become problems. The LaserServer is more than a spooler for the LaserWriter. It solves network traffic jams. Printing time is cut to the quick because of the LaserServer's fast buffering capabilities free up the Macintosh and the Network.

The LaserServer allows simultaneous transmission, so waiting for co-workers to finish is a thing of the past. The print jobs in the LaserServer can be prioritized, rearranged, and deleted. As well, unauthorized users can be denied access to the LaserWriter.

Key Features / Specifications

- True multiuser
- User Transparent
- Print Queue Management
- No Background Application
- Expandable
- No added cost per user
- Small footprint
- One Year warranty
- Toll Free Support

- Processor 68000@ 10MHZ
- Memory 2 Mb with expansion to 12 Mb
- Expansion Slots 5 additional slots for future expansion
- I/O data rate 230.4 kbaud
- Dimensions 18.5" x 14" x 5.75"
- Specifications subject to change without notice

Macintosh AppleTalk and LaserWriter are registered trademarks of Apple Computer Inc. LaserServer and DataSpace are registered trademarks of DataSpace Corporation

Circle 354 on reader service card
handy features in the realm of bit-mapped graphics. For precision work, a bit map (a pixel-by-pixel representation of a drawing) can be displayed and edited at full resolution, up to 1000 dots per inch. An adjustable airbrush gives graphic artists more flexibility than MacPaint's single-size, single-density spray can; LaserPaint's airbrush even offers a splatter option, making its effects all too real. LaserPaint also provides friskets, or stencils, that allow you to "cut out" an area and spray-paint over it.

LaserPaint has an impressive repertoire of features. However, viewing a program and using it are two different matters. A program with a vast number of features runs the risk of being difficult to learn and use. Fortunately, LaserPaint offers a unique option: you can select frequently-used icons and edit the images or move the icons to a more accessible place on the screen, creating a personalized user interface. I hope more programs will offer this capability in the future.

It remains to be seen if LaserPaint is the definitive graphics/page-layout program. But at the very least it takes an ambitious step toward an integrated text-and-graphics approach to desktop publishing.

—Efert Nielson

Color Workstation

Lightspeed of Boston is developing a graphics/design workstation for the Macintosh II. The system includes color page-design software and allows you to compose pages, combining photographic-quality images, text, and line art. Pages can be output to a Seiko thermal printer for proofing at 203 dots per inch, and final film is sent to a Scitex color press prepress system. The Lightspeed system does not use Postscript or accept non-text files from Macintosh applications. The system uses a 300-dot-per-inch color scanner to input graphics.

Initially, Lightspeed is selling turnkey systems, including Macs, and targeting corporate environments. The Mac II version is a subset of the company's $100,000 graphics workstation, which works on the Sun. Users of the Mac II Lightspeed workstation will be able to share files with Lightspeed Sun systems. For more information contact Lightspeed, 47 Farnsworth St., Boston, MA 02210, 617/338-2173.

An On-Line Service You Can Bank On

Finally, there is electronic banking for Macintosh users. Spectrum, from The Chase Manhattan Bank, offers low-cost home banking plus planning and investment services. The basic service, which costs $5 per month, lets you pay bills, transfer funds between accounts, check account balances, and track account activity.

Additionally, Spectrum gives you on-line access to a variety of investment and financial advisory services and databases, like Standard and Poor's Online. There are also financial-planning, portfolio-management, and investment-analysis services. If you open up a special brokerage account with Rose & Company, a discount broker; you can also use Spectrum to trade stocks and options.

You connect to Spectrum via a toll-free telephone number, and you pay $3 to $5 per month for most additional services. Company stock reports and more than 30 stock quotes per month are also available; however, the charges for these vary.

Fully supporting the Macintosh interface, Spectrum may just be the wave of the financial future for Macintosh users. For more information, contact The Chase Manhattan Bank, Electronic Banking Division, 6 E. 43rd St., New York, NY 10036, 800/522-7766.—Steve Mann

Imagizer

Contrex Limited has introduced the Imagizer, an imaging system that stores video input in the Mac as a PostScript file. Imagizer files can be printed on the LaserWriter or other PostScript-compatible printers with up to 256 shades of gray, resulting in images with the quality of newspaper photographs. The $1995 Imagizer comes with an 850-line high-resolution camera (cost without the camera is $950). For more information contact Comtrex at P.O. Box 5500, Newport Beach, CA 92662, 714/673-4200.

Edudisc

Silas Mariano, division chief of the California Youth Authority's Training Division, will be the first to concede that the California Youth Authority is—or was—a mainframe kind of

(continues)
INTRODUCING 101 MACROS™ FOR EXCEL™

Instead of This...

MAKE EXCEL EASIER — AND MORE POWERFUL
Now you can have your own on-disk library of shortcuts, utilities, keystroke savers and mousestroke savers that will work with ANY Excel worksheet. No more dull, repetitive operations, no more pulling down and clicking through multiple menus, no more hours wasted with manual input that could be automated.

Introducing the ultimate collection of 101 pre-typed, ready-to-use, all purpose macros on disk. Imagine being able to:

- Automatically double space and print a worksheet
- Set up and maintain data bases with a single command
- Create slide show presentations
- Add menu-driven financial functions
- Automatically overlay and clean up all the worksheets on the screen with a single keystroke

With 101 MACROS FOR EXCEL you can save keystrokes & mousestrokes, save menu steps, save time and automate your worksheet. Whip through complicated menus and worksheet setups with a single keystroke. Eliminate repetitive operations with macros that will move down columns or across cells, changing each cell to your specifications. Operations that previously required several mousestrokes, like swapping columns or inserting rows, can now be done with single keystrokes.

You Can Do This...

FREE! HANDY REFERENCE GUIDE
Act now. For a limited time you get not only a complete collection of 101 macros with User's Manual, you will also receive a handy reference guide listing all 101 macros and their call-up keystrokes.

With This. $69.95

ELIMINATE FRUSTRATION
How many times have you had to go back to the manual to learn how to do some simple function that seems overly complicated in Excel? How often have you waded through charting, database operations and building tables? How often have you wished that you didn't have to wear your arm reaching for the mouse to perform just about every operation? The macros in 101 MACROS FOR EXCEL help you out with everything from simple mousestroke and keystroke savers, to sophisticated, interactive macros which "walk you through" more complicated Excel operations.

EASY TO USE
These macros are extremely easy to use. Just load the macro sheet called 101 into Excel and you'll have all 101 macros available for instant use at any time. By pressing the option key, the command key and a single letter, you can insert new rows that copy data automatically. Or enter long phrases instantly. You can even toggle the gridlines and headings on and off with a single keystroke combination.

EASY TO LEARN
101 MACROS FOR EXCEL comes complete with a comprehensive, step-by-step manual that includes a short tutorial chapter and explains each of the macros and how to use them. The macros are fully documented, so they're easy to review, change and learn from — which gives you an excellent starting point for writing your own custom macros.

ORDER 101 MACROS FOR EXCEL today!
NOT COPY PROTECTED
60-DAY MONEY BACK GUARANTEE

101 MACROS FOR EXCEL
YES! I want 101 shortcuts, utilities and keystroke savers!
Send me ___ copies @ $69.95 plus $2.50 shipping ($12.50 outside U.S.A.) CA residents add $4.90 sales tax.

DI Card Exp. Date 

Credit Card Exp. Date 

Name 

Phone 

Company 

Address 

City State ZIP 

MACROPAC INTERNATIONAL
19855 Stevens Creek Blvd., Suite 108 • Cupertino, CA 95014
1-800-624-0077 or 1-800-832-7766 (in CA)

Circle 653 on reader service card
Interactive video systems have streamlined employee training at the California Youth Authority, say Silas Mariano.

A launch feature integrates other Mac applications into the program, and a transport feature allows for conditional branching to any point in a course, or branching from multiple points to a single location. Mentor also provides tools for creating lessons and tests.

The Mentor authoring system works together with the MacVideo optical-disk editing system. The Mac is used to control and edit the scenes or images in a course.

Eventually Mariano hopes to set up his Edudisc-based training system in ten institutions and six training centers around the state. The first course, "Personal Safety Device," reduced training time by 75 percent and increased information retention among the corrections officers who took the course.

In addition to the California Youth Authority, the Edudisc system is in place at several colleges and universities, including Boston College, Dartmouth, and Harvard, as well as at a Big Eight accounting firm, and even at the Tennessee Valley Authority. For more information contact Edudisc at 1400 Tyne Blvd., Nashville, TN 37215, 615/373-2506.—Eric Olson

Photo Retouching on the Mac

Graph designers and desktop publishers often complain that digitized images printed on the LaserWriter often look cloudy and lack the refinement of photographs. A new program, code-named Grey Paint, that lets you touch up images such as scanned photos on the Mac should help to alleviate that problem. Developed by Fractal Software and to be published by LetraSet, Grey Paint allows you to retouch scanned images in up to 65 shades of gray. The program has many special features including an on-screen look-up table for editing contrast and brightness, user-definable brushes, anti-aliasing, and seven zoom levels. The palette of editing tools provides a variety of functions. Charcoal, for example, lets you shade images—the more you apply it, the darker the image gets.

You can output the program's files to the LaserWriter or save them as PostScript files. The program supports ThunderScan, MacVision, Abaton, and Microtek scanners, and Scan MacVision, Abaton, and Microtek from within the program. For more information contact LetraSet at 201/440-8620.

Color Mac

While working at Pixar, a Steve Jobs company that produces a high-end computer graphics machine, David Seigel disassembled his Mac and spray-painted the plastic shell the same granite color as the Pixar computer. This was the beginning of Seigel's new company, aesthetics, which is putting designer Macs on desktops. For about $200, you too can have your Mac painted whatever color suits your taste. For more information, contact aesthetics at 365 Forest #4E, Palo Alto, CA 94301, 415/326-3936.

Init, Not out of It

The new System file (version 3.2 or higher) features one little-noticed advantage. You can customize it by copying Init files to the System Folder. (However, beware that placing multiple Inits in one System Folder can produce unpleasant results.) To modify earlier versions of the System file with Init resources, you had to use a resource editor (or a special installer program) to install them directly into the System file.

Among the more amusing Inits is MacWatt by Bob Finch. It replaces the standard, static watch icon with one whose hour and minute hands rotate while you wait for something (else) to happen. Two other less-than-serious Inits are Sound Init and Beep Init. Together with sound files digit...
PROJECT BILLING

Project Billing is a time billing package designed for ad agencies, graphic designers, architects and engineers. This package will track all aspects of your project billing, including budgets for time and expense, actual costs and billed out amounts for both employee and expenses, and project profitability. It will also automatically mark-up expenses, and provide productivity reports by employee or project, plus print your client’s bills in a variety of formats.

This is how Project Billing can help your office:

- Tracks employee productivity by cost and billable rates
- Automatically marks up expenses
- Provides profitability analysis by project
- Tracks budgeting of time and expense
- Prints bills and adds interest
- Work-In-Progress holds detail from month-to-month
- Enables progress (partial) billing, while holding all detail
- Multi-user option available

$695. | $1095. Project Billing +
- Multi-user version

LEGAL BILLING

Legal Billing is a time billing package designed specifically for attorneys and accountants. Legal Billing is a full featured system, and yet it is incredibly easy to use. Most firms are up and running in 30 minutes or less!

Here’s what Legal Billing can do for your office:

- Allows simple and fast entry of information, automatically sorted by date, client, employee and activity
- Customized productivity reports
- Automatic interest added to past due balances
- Client statements formatted in most any way
- Multiple billing rates for each employee
- Aging Report can be customized
- True Work-In-Progress feature holds activity details from month to month

$595.

LEGAL BILLING II

Legal Billing II is an easy-to-use, advanced system designed for small to medium size firms. Includes all features of the basic system plus much more!

- Full trust account reporting
- Archiving of billed services and costs
- Additional billing options
- Handles more employee and activity codes
- Multi-user option available

$895. $1295. Legal Billing II +
- Multi-user version

BULK MAILER

Bulk Mailer is a powerful program specially designed for managing lists. Bulk Mailer does everything you want in a mail list program, including duplication elimination, zip and alpha sort, 1 to 1 up labels printed, easy entry defaults, multiple label formats, plus much, much more.

This is the only program to offer all these features:

- Duplication elimination
- Zip or alpha sort
- Car-rt sort or zip + 4
- To 4 + 4 labels or roster format
- Powerful coding capabilities
- Sophisticated global editing and deleting
- Mail merge with Microsoft Word
- Easy-to-use entry defaults
- Coding and date expiration fields
- Large record capacity (up to 90,000 names)
- Hard disk compatible

$125. Bulk Mailer
- up to 5,000 names

$350. Bulk Mailer +
- up to 90,000 names

Call or write for more information or the name of your local authorized dealer.

SATORI SOFTWARE

Salari Software
2615 Second Avenue, Suite 520
Seattle, WA 98121  (206) 443-0765
Init files include screen savers, digitized sound files that let you replace the Mac beep, and F-key menus that can pop up anywhere on screen.

Another Init, jClock by Jim Sulzen, places a small clock on the far right end of the menu bar. It comes in two forms: one displays hours and minutes in 12-hour format, the other, hours, minutes, and seconds in 24-hour format.

Password by William Steinberg comes in three forms: an application, F-key, and Init. Put the Init in your System Folder and thereafter, each time you turn on your Mac, the Init file demands that you enter the correct password before it allows the start-up process to continue.

But perhaps the most useful Init resource so far is FKey Manager by Carlos Weber. FKey Manager is actually two Init files, Pop-Key and KeyPad, and an application. The KeyPad Init converts either the Mac Plus numeric keypad or the numbers across the top of the keyboard (you set one of the two options with the application) into one-key-press F-keys. The application, which works much like Font/DA Mover, also lets you name, number, and install almost any number of F-keys. The Pop-Key Init lets you call up a menu, anywhere on the screen, of F-keys 1 through 10, plus any others installed with the application. The menu includes an "other" selection, which allows you to open any F-key that is not already installed.

The number of Init resources is constantly growing. But be careful; they can become as addictive as desk accessories and fonts. If you are interested in Initi, check with your local user group or an on-line service such as CompuServe or GEnie.—Robert C. Eckhardt

Color Laser Output

Kroy Sign Systems, a company best known for its lettering machines and copy centers, has introduced a process for adding color to laser-printed or photocopied documents such as signs and menus. To apply color, a laser-printed or photocopied page is passed through the Kroy Kolor processor, a $995 device that applies heat and pressure to bond the colored ink to the toner-covered areas on the original. The process takes about 15 seconds per page; a sheet of Kroy Kolor film costs about 50 cents. Kroy also markets a library of templates and symbols for creating signs on the Mac. The company plans to market the system to desktop publishers, copy centers, and its existing base of lettering-machine customers. For more information contact Kroy at 7560 E. Redfield, Scottsdale, AZ 85260, 800/521-4997.

Mouse Patrol

The Macintosh requires little maintenance—you don’t have to change the oil every 5000 miles or rotate the tires. The mouse, however, tends to collect debris like a vacuum cleaner. Eventually this build-up of grime will cripple your mouse. Mouse Cleaner 360 from Ergotron appears to be a good, relatively inexpensive ($15.95) mouse cleaner. A Velcro-coated ball with tiny scrubbers laced with cleaning solution fits into the socket of the mouse. You roll the cleaning ball in the mouse to remove the dirt. For more information contact Ergotron, Inc., 1621 E. 79th St., Minneapolis, MN 55420, 800/328-5839, 612/854-9116.
Guess who's coming to dinner?
You're having a party, right?
And you need someone to
round out a guest list. How
about a person with real presence, let's
say twentieth century, male, perhaps a
bit controversial? Diamond Jim Brady?
P.T. Barnum? I know—Albert Einstein.
He'd be perfect! Relatively speaking.
What a conversation piece!

Just call our latest contest
winner, Robert Dorfman. He's
got Al right on the shelf. He's
maybe a little bald, and could use
some arms and legs, but that's
nothing Mr. Dorfman can't take
care of with a little vinyl, plastic,
fiberglass and some genuine
human hair. But we should warn
you—the famous professor won't
come cheap. After all, in Mr.
Dorfman's line of work, every-
one has a price on their head.

Double or nothing.
We've finally found a winner
who's head and shoulders above
the other entries. Mr. Dorfman's
father started creating lifelike
figures over thirty years ago, and
now Dorfman Museum Figures
can be found in exhibitions from
Cape Cod to Singapore. There's
even one of the boss himself,
which he takes a few hairs off
each year to maintain the resem-
bance to his own distinguished,
but receding pate.

Fortunately, Mr. Dorfman is
no dummy. He uses OverVUE to
categorize his 700 different
heads, as well as to keep up with
his 2000 contacts in museums all
over the world. Excel comes in
handy for budgeting, sales, and
for creating detailed cost analyses
on each figure.

And, what about you? How
does your Mac help you get
ahead? Your story could be worth
$500 in free add-ons and soft-
ware. Write away!
**MacConnection.**


**Invisibles** (hint booklets) each 6.

**MacroMind** NCP
Maze Wars (play via modem or network) 32.

**Miles Computing** CP
Harrier Strike Mission (3D flight simulation) 27.

**Mindscapes** CP
Racetr (converse with your Mac) 27.

**Mitsubishi**
Balance of Power (world politics) 30.

**NCR**
King of Chicago (req. minimum 512k) 30.

**Bratracus** (great graphics, req. 512k) 30.

**Unlimited** (mystery adventure) 30.

**Dega Vu** (mystery mystery) 33.

**PSI Software** CP
Strategic Conquest (multi-user) 35.

**Palo** CP
Pison Chess (3D and multi-lingual) 45.

**Q Ware** CP
Orb Quest (graphic fantasy adventure) 29.

**Sierra On-Line** CP
Championship Bridge (knock 'em out) 25.

**Silicon Beach Software**
Airborn (CP the classic!) 20.

**Enchanted Scooters** (CP over 200 scenes) 21.

**Dark Castle** (NCP, arcade action) 28.

**World Builder** (NCP, program creator) 42.

**Simon & Schuster** CP
Star Trek—The Kobayashi Adventure 24.

**Sir Technology**
Mac Wizardry (high-rated fantasy) 36.

**SPHERE, INC.** NCP
(Formally Spectrum Holobyte) GATO (submarine simulation) 26.

**Orbiter** (space shuttle simulation) 27.

**Tekstar** II (No. & Sta. hemispheres, req. 512k) 32.

**XOR** NCP
NFL Challenge (be the coach) 79.

**HARDWARE**
Manufacturer's minimum limited warranty period is listed after each company name. Some products in their line may have longer warranty periods.

**Apricord** 1 year
Apricord Mac (Mac Plus parallel interface) 75.

**AST Research** 2 years
AST 2000 (20 MB, 20 MB tape) 1795.

**AST 4000** (24 MB, 60 MB tape) 4695.

**Curta Manufacturing** lifetime
Diamond (6 outlets) 29.

Emerald (6 outlets, 6 ft cord) 36.

Sapphire (3 outlets; EM/RFI filtered) 47.

Ruby (6 outlets; EM/RFI filtered; 6 ft cord) 55.

**Dove Computer** 1 year
MacSnap (include Memory Upgrades) Mac Snap 524 (512k to 1 Meg) 149.

Mac Snap Plus 2 (Mac Plus to 2 Meg) 269.

Mac Snap 548 (512k to 2 Meg) 389.

**Emhan Engineering** 1 year
800k External Disk Drive 219.

**Ergotron** 1 year
Mac 171 (incudes external drive bracket) 75.

**MacBuffer** 512k call
MacBuffer 1024k call

**Hayes** 2 years
Smartcom II (communications software) 89.

**Smartmodem 1200 or 2400** call
InterBridge (connect AppleTalk networks) 599.

**OMEGA** 90 days
Bernoulli Box (dual 10 MB w/SCSI) 1649.

Bernoulli Box (dual 20 MB w/SCSI) 1895.

Bernoulli Box (dual 10 MB, AppleTalk) 2195.

**Kensington** 1 year
Appletalk Cable Clips or Connectors each 8.

Mouseway (mouse tracking pad) 22.

Mouse Pocket (for your idle mouse) 22.

Mouse Plus System Saver Cover 9.

Imagewriter (II) Dust Cover 9.

Mouse Cleaning Kit w/Mouse Pocket 17.

Disk Case (holds 36 Mac disks) 19.

Disk Drive Cleaning Kit 20.

Tilt/Swivel 22.

Universal Copy Stand 24.

Polarizing Filter 34.

Surge Suppressor 32.

A B Box (for the Mac Plus) 65.

Control Center 65.

System Saver Mac (complete with fan) 65.

Turbo Mouse 89.

Koala Technologies 90 days 69.

KAT Graphics Tablet 169.

MacVision (digitizer) 175.

Kraft 1 year 3 button QuickStick 49.

**Mirror Technologies** 1 year
Magnum 800k External Drive 229.

Magnum 800k External Drive (includes MacSnap) 469.

Magnum 20 Tape Backup 929.

MagNet 30k (w/MacServe) 995.

MagNet 40/40 (40MB, 40MB tape) 2695.

MagNet 65x (w/40MB tape) 4595.

**Personal Computer Peripherals** 1 year
MacBottom Hard Drive 20MB (series) 679.

MacBottom Hard Drive 20MB (SCSI) 959.

MacBottom Hard Drive 30MB (SCSI) 999.

MacBottom Hard Drive 40MB (SCSI) 1295.

**Summargraphics** 90 days
MacTablet 6" x 9" (stylus driven) 299.

MacTablet 12" x 12" (sketching) 389.

**Systems Control** 2 years
MacCard (surge protection) 55.

**Thundertech** 90 days
Thunderscan (high-resolution digitizer) 179.

**Western Automation** 1 year
DASCH RAMdisk 2000K 459.

**DISKS**

Single-sided Diskettes

Sony 31/2" disks (box of 10) 15.

Maxell 31/2" disks (box of 10) 15.

Fuji 31/2" disks (box of 10) 15.

Verbatim 31/2" disks (box of 10) 16.

31/2" disks (box of 10) 18.

Double-sided Diskettes

Sony 31/2" Double-sided (box of 10) 23.

Maxell 31/2" Double-sided (box of 10) 23.

Fuji 31/2" Double-sided (box of 10) 23.

Verbatim 31/2" Double-sided (box of 10) 24.

31/2" Double-sided (box of 10) 25.

**INFORMATION SERVICES**

**Compuserve**
Compuserve Information Service 24.

Dow Jones Dow Jones News/Renewal Membership Kit 24.

Source Telecomputing The Source (subscription & manual) 30.

**ACCESSORIES**

Clean Image Ribbon Co.
Clean Image Ribbon Kit 12.

Computer Coverup
External Disk Drive Cover 4.

Imagewriter (II) Cover 8.

Mac (Plus) & Keyboard (two covers) 10.

Diversions
Underwear Ribbon (iron-on black transfer) 9.

Multi-Card Transfer Ribbon 19.

I/O Design
Imagewriter II (Imagewriter II carry case) 59.

Macinews Plus (Mac Plus carry case) 69.

Innovative Concepts
Flip & File Micro (holds 25 disks) 25.

Flip & File (holds 40 disks) 48.

Innovative Technologies
The Pocket Pak (holds 6 disks) 25.

The Easel (holds 20 disks) 13.

The Disk Directory (holds 32 disks) 18.

The Library (carousel, holds 80 disks) 29.

Kalmr Designs
Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 45 disks) 15.

Teakwood Roll-top Case (holds 90 disks) 22.

Magnun
Mouse Mover (let your mouse ride) 14.

Mousetrak
Mousepad (standard 7" x 9") 8.

Mousepad (large 9" x 11") 9.

Ribbons Unlimited
Imagewriter Black or Color Ribbons 5.

Multi-Card Transfer Ribbons Six Pack 25.

Smith & Bellows
Mahogany Disk Case (holds 90 disks) 28.

**OUR POLICY**

- We accept VISA and MASTERCARD.
- No surcharge added for credit card orders.
- Your card is not charged until we ship.
- If we must ship a partial order, we never charge freight on the shipment(s) that complete the order.
- No sales tax.
- All U.S. shipments insured, no additional charge.
- APO/FPO orders usually shipped 1st Class Mail.
- Allow 1 week for personal and company checks to clear.
- UPS Next-Day-Air available.
- COD max. $1000. Cash or certified check.
- 120 day limited warranty on all products.
- To order, call us anytime Monday thru Friday 9:00 to 6:00, or Saturday 9:00 to 5:30. You can call our business offices at 603/446-7711 Monday through Thursday 9:00 to 5:30.

**SHIPPING**

Note: Accounts on net terms pay actual shipping. Continental US: For printers and drives add 2% for UPS ground shipping (call for UPS Blue or UPS Next-Day Air). For all other items, add $2 per order to cover UPS shipping. We will automatically use UPS 2nd-Day Air at no extra charge if you are more than 2 days from us by UPS ground. Hawaii: For printers and drives, actual UPS Blue charge will be added. For all other items, add $2 per order. Alaska and Outside Continental US: Call 603/446-7711 for information.
Mac products from MacConnection

Personal Computer Peripherals ... NCP
  HFS Backup ............................................. $39.
  ProVUE Development ... NCP
  OverVUE 2.0 (powered database) ........... 149.
  Mail Manager Template .................. 29.
  Personal Finance Template .............. 29.
  Rubicon Publishing ... CP
  Silver Palate Collection (NV's finest) .... 29.
  Dinner At Eight (recipes to wires) ....... 35.
  Dinner At Eight-Silver Palate Bundle ... 59.
  Satori ... NCP
  BulkMailer (mailing lists) ............. 75.
  BulkMailer Plus (up to 90,000 names) ... 225.
  Legal Billing (attorneys to accountants) 389.
  Project Billing (architects to engineers) 449.
  Silicon Beach Software ... NCP
  Accessory Pak 1 (useful utilities) ...... 21.
  Silicon Press (printer utility, 512k) .... 42.
  SuperPaint (advanced graphics program) 55.
  Simon & Schuster ... NCP
  Mac Art Department (req. Paint program) 24.
  Typing Tutor III (learn to type!) ........ 35.
  SoftStyle ... NCP
  Colormate Art (Colormate images) ...... 29.
  Colormate (color printing utility) ...... 24.
  Laserstart (Hewlett-Packard Laserjet) 49.
  Decision Map (make better decisions, CP) 79.
  Software Discoveries ... NCP
  Record Holder (data manager) ........ 42.
  Software Ventures ... NCP
  Microphone (communications) .......... 59.
  Solutions, Inc. ... NCP
  SmartScrap & The Clipper .............. 42.
  Glue (creates "print to disk" capability) 42.
  Springboard
  Art & a Mac Vol. 1 - People & Places (NCP) 23.
  Art & a Mac Vol. 2 - Variety Pack (NCP) 23.
  Easy as ABC (ages 3-6, letters, CP) ..... 28.
  Early Games (ages 2-6, counting, CP) .... 29.
  State of the Art ... CP
  Electric Checkbook (print checks) ..... 29.
  SuperMac Technology ... NCP
  SuperSpread ............................................ 39.
  Survivor Software ... NCP
  MacMoney (financial planner) .......... 42.
  Symmetry ... NCP
  Acta 1.2 (outline/writing desk accessory) 39.
  PictureBase (clip art manager, 512k) .... 45.
  T/Maker ... NCP
  ClickArt Personal Graphs ........... 29.
  ClickArt Effects ..................... 29.
  ClickArt Publications .................. 29.
  ClickArt Letters Vol. 1 or Vol. 2 .... 29.
  ClickArt Holidays (Easter) .......... 29.

ClickArt Business Image .................. 29.
Bombay, Plymouth, or Seville Laser font .... 59.
Write Now (word processor) ........... 59.
Write Now (word processor) ....... 59.
Source: Mac Connection

T/Maker

Write Now

Steve Jobs claims "this is the word processor
we built and designed Macintosh for:"
Write Now is a fast, general-purpose word
processor with simple page layout capability.
Easy to learn and use, Write Now can
accommodate any size Mac (512k recom·
ended for spelling checker).
• Not copy-protected
• Extensive Undo feature
• On-screen multi-column editing
• Built-in spelling checker with 50,000 word
dictionary
Write Now .................. $99.

Math Wizard (math games, ages 5-10) .... 39.
Read-A-Rama (reading, ages 5-8) ....... 35.
William & Macias ... NCP
myDiskLabeler (disk print labels) .......... 25.
myDiskLabeler wColor (req. ImageWriter II) 34.
myDiskLabeler wLaserWriter option .... 39.

GAMES

Accolade ... CP
  Hardball (baseball simulation) ........ 27.
  Activation ... CP
  Championship Star League Baseball ... 22.
  Mind Shadow (Who am I?) .............. 27.
  Hacker (you're on your own!) ........... 27.
  Hacker II (breach Russian computer) ... 30.
  Borrowed Time (murder mystery) ....... 27.
  Shanghai (Mah Jongg strategy) ......... 27.
  Alter Ego (male or female version) ..... 36.
  Addison-Wesley ... CP
  Puppy Love (your dog will love it!) .... 15.
  Ann Arbor Softworks ... CP
  Grid Wars (3D graphic arcade) ........ 22.
  Artworx ... CP
  Bridge 4.0 (sharpen your skills) ...... 21.
  Avalon Hill ... CP
  MacPro Baseball (req. 512k) .......... 32.
  Blue Chip ... CP
  Millionaire (stock market) ........... 35.
  Tycoon (commodities) ................. 35.
  Baron (real estate) ..................... 35.
  Square (personal finance, req. 512k) ... 35.
  Broderbund Software ... CP
  locker Runner (over 150 levels) ....... 24.
  Ancient Art of War (military strategy) 27.
  Toy Shop (create working models) ..... 39.
  Bullseye ... CP
  Ferrari Grand Prix (Formula One racing) 35.
  Fokker TriPlane Flight Simulator ..... 35.
  Electronic Arts ... CP
  Archon (arcade strategy, req. 512k) . 27.
  Skybox (3D graphics) ................. 27.
  Seven Cities of Gold ................. 27.
  One on One/DJ J vs Larry Bird (req. 512k) 27.
  Patton-vs-Rommel (req. 512k) ....... 27.
  Pinball Construction Set ............. 27.
  Epyx ... CP
  Rogue (strategy dungeon classic) ...... 24.
  Temple of Apshai (4 levels) ......... 24.
  Winter Games (Olympic events) ...... 24.
  Hayden Software ... CP
  Perplex (scramble-type game) ........ 24.
  Sargon III (9 levels of chess) ........ 29.
  Infinity Software ... CP
  Grand Slam (tennis, req. 512k) ....... 28.
  Infocon ... CP
  Leather Goddesses of Phobos (standard) 24.

1-800/Mac&Lisa 700C

MacConnection, 14 Mill Street, Marlow, NH 03456 800/622-5472 603/446-7711

©Copyright 1987 PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a division of PC Connection, Inc. MacConnection is a trademark of PC Connection, Inc.

*Defective software replaced immediately. Defective hardware replaced or repaired at our discretion. Some items have warranties up to five years.
SE Close-up

Investigating the performance, potential, and purpose of the new, single-slot Mac.

by Jerry Borrell

Many of us are in a quandary over the Macintosh SE. Where does it fit into the Macintosh product line? Should you buy a Plus, an SE, or a Mac II? What are the growth possibilities for a Mac SE? The answers to these questions depend on several considerations, including cost, performance, your present and future computing requirements, and, most important, whether you want to expand your Mac.

At first glance the Macintosh SE appears to be a lesser sibling of the more expandable Macintosh II. The most obvious limitation is that the SE lacks the Mac II’s off-the-shelf processing capability, provided by the high-powered 68020 and 68881 chips (see “Why Didn’t Apple Include a 68020?” for the inside story). What’s more, the SE has only one slot and a small screen.

Despite these limitations, some recent announcements demonstrate the SE’s potential strength in several areas: processing power, access to large-screen monitors, communications, and the ability to run MS-DOS programs.

But before we get into the SE’s expansion options, let’s take a closer look at the machine’s innate merits. Its small footprint, software compatibility, and lower price make it an attractive alternative within the Macintosh product line. At the very least, the SE allows modifications to its logic board and cabinet—modifications that would void the warranty of previous Macs. Most developers for the SE will also produce external products for the Mac Plus, so Mac owners should not despair.

The performance enhancements of the machine, while significant in engineering terms, are less reason to buy the SE instead of the Plus. Decreasing the time of a two-second disk access by 30 percent, for example, may not warrant the expense of shifting to the SE (see “How the SE Really Differs”).

The Accelerator Issue

If, after a second look, you’re convinced that the SE does indeed have something to offer, you may wonder about the wisdom of adding $2000 to $3000 worth of modifications. This is particularly true for a CPU upgrade, which brings the cost of an SE above the base price for a Mac II. A fair comment, and one acknowledged by developers of accelerators for both the Mac Plus and the Mac SE. They also point out that some users will continue to demand the small size and portability of the current Mac. Programmers and engineers have, to date, made up the largest group of purchasers of Macs improved with 68020s, providing developers with a lucrative market. A significant number of users are also expected to seek a lower entry cost to Macintosh computing than that offered by the Mac II, but they will still want the option of upgrading their machine’s performance at a later date.

One criticism of accelerator cards remains to be addressed. Ron Hochsprung, Apple’s Macintosh II hardware team leader, points out that add-on cards will have to access system resources (serial ports, video) via the SE’s digital card. Therefore, the CPU will have the same 4-megabyte memory address limitations as the Mac Plus, penalizing users who want access to greater memory. More memory could be accessed through a mapping technique, requiring additional logic and thus a sacrifice of processing time. Some developers will use such techniques but at the cost of performance, the purpose of adding the accelerator in the first place.

The Right 68020

Three developers of 68020 upgrade cards—Levco, General Computer, and AST—share one goal; they all intend to pro-
vide a connection on their card that will permit the addition of other products. Each will make the specification of this connection available to third parties. However, none of the companies' secondary connectors are compatible. Most accelerator cards will support large screens. Levee's Prodigy SE and General Computer's Hypercharger O20 support E-Machines' monitor (see "Up on the Big Screen," Macworld, January 1987). Radius, MacMemory, AST, and Peak Systems were still finalizing product plans at press time.

Of these contenders, General Computer and Levee have more experience in building accelerator cards for the Mac, as they are producing second- and third-generation cards, respectively. AST, on the other hand, is a two-hundred-million-dollar company with greater muscle in marketing and support.

Here are several tips to help you evaluate an accelerator card:

- Find out if there are options for a floating-point chip and MMU.
- Check for an optional operation mode for the Mac's on-board 68000 so that you can run software that proves incompatible with a 68020.
- Check for AppleTalk compatibility.
- Run application programs, such as 3-D graphics programs or the Calculator, that require floating-point calculations from the 68881. (If a 68881 is provided, it should verify the developer's proper use of Apple's SANE calls.)
- Beware of custom start-up software. Such software can conflict with applications that require start-up capacity, such as Apple's AppleShare.
- Investigate the RAM upgrade path.
- Ask about available secondary bus connectors.
- Compare warranties.

Apple has provided third-party developers with clear statements about power-consumption tolerances for the SE. Accelerator cards generate the most heat because of the additional CPU, RAM, and other chips they hold. As the SE is a new machine, we have been unable to run reliability tests; thus, we cannot make recommendations beyond advising caution.

Adding a Large Screen

Many of us wish the Mac SE had a larger screen or a color display. In fact, the cathode-ray tube (CRT) is the only part of the Macintosh that remains the same. Apple's engineers did consider adding a 12-inch or larger monochrome display to the SE. Beyond the size of the entire machine, many engineering changes would have been needed. Maintaining the look and feel of current machines on a larger screen would require a CPU processor with twice the operating speed—16 megahertz. As with the 68020, this would diminish software compatibility. And retooling to manufacture a larger machine would have taken 18 months, too much time for a spring announcement. Radius and E-Machines increase the video refresh rate with additional logic.

The emotional issue of the Mac's compact size is a factor too. Jean-Louis Gassée, Apple's vice president of product development, says that the SE is not the last Macintosh Apple will announce in the current cabinet size. Many of us don't want to, or cannot, sacrifice a desk to a machine the size of the Macintosh II. A color SE was never considered for all of the reasons mentioned, and because the smallest practical CRT has a 13-inch face.

This is welcome news for vendors of large-screen displays, for there are now two ways to add their products. For as little as $1000, you can simply add a screen adapter card and monitor to the SE. At higher cost, you can outfit the Plus with a large screen and an accelerator card with a video display connector. All of the screens from current suppliers (MicroGraphic Images, E-Machines, and Radius) connect to the SE.

Sigma Designs of Fremont, California, is expanding its PC-based Laservue Display System for the Mac SE and the Mac II. The
Laservue works with both 15- and 19-inch monitors at 1664 by 1200 resolution.

SuperMac, producer of the DataFrame hard drive, intends to offer a single-card adapter and a 19-inch monochrome monitor for about $1200. In addition, you will be able to reconfigure the product at 1024 by 768, 1280 by 1024, and 1340 by 1024 spatial resolution. According to SuperMac president Steve Edelman, these configurations are necessary to display opposing 7- by 11-inch pages at the same resolution as current Macs.

Both E-Machines and MicroGraphic Images provide single-card adapters for the SE, which cost $1995, in addition to existing products for the Mac Plus. MicroGraphic Images takes the approach of the accelerator vendors, providing a secondary bus so that you can add cards for other applications (such as communications). The MicroGraphic Images card doesn’t support NTSC output, unlike the first version of the product for the Mac. It does, however, have an option for a 68881 coprocessor.

There are several issues to be aware of with large-screen monitors. First, although installation has become easier, I recommend that you have a dealer install your monitor. Second, only certain combinations of monitor adapters and accelerator cards will be compatible—the MicroGraphic Images card, for example, is unable to connect with the Prodigy SE accelerator. Finally, none of the developers allow separate monitor and adapter sales so that a group of users with their own adapters can share a single monitor. Nor can adapters for the SE be used with the Mac Plus or the Mac II (with the exception of E-Machines’ $400 add-on card, which allows one monitor to work with either a Plus or the SE).

**Connecting to IBM Mainframes**

The biggest difference between the SE and the Mac Plus may be the number of communications options available for the two machines. Several vendors have announced options that allow easy modification of the SE for communications via Ethernet and over fiber-optic cable. However, we are faced with the limitations of a single slot. Initial products occupy the only available slot in the SE, but most vendors indicate that they will connect with secondary buses on accelerator cards, providing more flexibility.

---

**Why Didn’t Apple Use a 68020?**

Given the rush by six developers to supply 68020-based accelerator cards, many are curious why Apple didn’t supply the SE with this processor. Certainly in planning for the SE, Apple evaluated the add-on products supplied by third-party developers. The internal hard drive, MS-DOS data conversion, expansion slot and port, upgrade of RAM, and increased power supply all legitimized the types of add-ons that developers commonly produce for the Macintosh. The only thing missing is a 68020.

The answer: software compatibility. The need to modify even applications such as MacWrite for the Mac II with its 68020 supports this conclusion. Less than half the existing Mac applications are said to operate unmodified on the 68020. Apple’s engineers knew they would have to sacrifice the possibility of hardware upgrades from the Mac Plus to the Mac SE; they could ill afford to create problems with the compatibility of software as well.

Cost was also a factor. At the time the SE was in planning, the 68020 cost over $350. Jack McHenry, engineering manager for the SE, felt that if the 68020 was offered, support for the floating-point processor and MMU, or memory management unit, would have to be considered as well. Total price for these semiconductor devices alone was over $1000. The 68000, on the other hand, costs as little as $20 for a single unit.

In any case, the MMU required for support of the UNIX operating system was at press time (in February) unavailable commercially.

As installed 68020 upgrades for the Mac Plus number in the low hundreds, market demand appears to show that few people are willing to pay the price required for a 68020. Curt Johnson, president of Levco in San Diego, leading seller of 68020 upgrades for the Mac Plus, says his company received many complaints about the $7000 price tag on its upgrades.

In truth, the semiconductor parts alone, at the time of the Prodigy’s announcement, cost over $5000. Subsequent price drops allowed the company to decrease the price of the Mac Plus upgrade to under $5000, and $3000 is the target price for the Prodigy SE card.

The final factor in retaining the 68000 for the SE was efforts by Apple engineering to reduce the number of integrated circuits (ICs) on the logic board. The gate array chip on the logic board replaces 16 ICs on the Mac Plus card. The result: lower cost, more speed, less power consumption, and greater reliability. While Apple had years to work with the logic card of the Plus, developing an equally efficient card based on the 68020 and implementing a gate array would have required even more time.
How the SE Really Differs

Here's a summary of the main ways the SE has changed from the Plus.

**Performance**  The SE really is faster. The speed increase is due to hardware improvements, such as the gate arrays and use of a standard SCSI connector, and firmware improvements that make RAM access for the CPU and video refresh more efficient. The enhancements are more apparent in operations such as the chaining of multiple SCSI devices.

**ROM**  The shift from 128K to 256K ROM allowed many additions to firmware, bringing more than speed improvements. The font and script managers are the best examples. They are improved so that non-roman character alphabets can be added. Kerning is now in the ROM, which will benefit desktop publishing packages. And there are now five fonts in ROM—up from two.

AppleTalk protocols were added to ROM, as well as additional code to support AppleShare (see "AppleShare—Multifaceted Networking," *Macworld*, March 1987). Apple's SANE routines have been improved. Some bugs in the SCSI driver were fixed. An important change was made to "style records" so that the SE can use and retain information from color applications on the Mac II.

**Desktop**  Desktop changes are based on ROM improvements. The Trash Can fattens when it contains documents. Submenus appear in the control panel—hints of future additions? CleanUp under the Special menu now allows both window and individual icon selection. Most important, there are now both Shutdown and Restart menus in the Special menu. Shutdown is no longer automatically followed by a reboot.

A hidden addition to start-up: if the Shift, Option, and Delete keys are held down, the hard drive is ignored during start-up. A useful feature, should the hard drive become corrupted.

**Power supply**  The video and digital power supplies are separate. Overall, they now provide an additional 1½ amperes. The power supply is rated for up to 15 years of full-time operation.

**Serial ports**  Both 9-pin serial ports are retained. Port A is now able to receive and send asynchronous data for IBM protocols.

**Drives**  We have a choice of one 20MB and one floppy, or two floppies. The 25-pin disk port is retained, so a third floppy or a serial Hard Disk 20 can be used as well. Apple has added a standard 50-pin SCSI connector internally. This improves performance and makes the addition of an internal hard drive easier for both Apple and third parties.

**ADB**  The desktop bus expands keyboard options and allows for additional input devices. In the past, tablets have taken up one of the serial ports. They can now be chained together with the keyboard. Support for the ADB was added to the ROM. Consequently, mouse interaction is much faster.

**Speaker**  To improve sound, the speaker has moved to the front.

**Diagnostics**  Diagnostics that allow dealers to perform tests via a serial port have been added to the ROM.

**Utilities**  The HD-SC setup is added. This formats the internal or external hard drive. It also provides driver updates and is used to replace drivers corrupted by disk or system crashes. *Disk First Aid* software, which can help recover damaged files, is shipped on the system disk.

One of the most promising products comes from Avatar—the MacMainframe SE, which allows the Macintosh to emulate the IBM 3270/79 family of terminals. The card with emulation software costs about $1000, occupies the 68000 expansion slot, and provides a coaxial cable fixture (BNC) that connects to an IBM terminal cluster controller. The card is superior to the AppleLine product from Apple because it bypasses the Mac's serial port and therefore, unlike AppleLine, accepts data at the 2.5MB rate of the IBM controller. Avatar has also been able to implement cut-and-paste in the IBM environment by means of Mac functions not provided with Apple's product.

Bob Van Andel, Avatar's product manager, predicts that the product will be a boon for applications like accounting. Big Eight firms, such as Peat, Marwick, Mitchell, have accountants stationed in companies for days, weeks, or months. Their staff members are equipped with Macs, on which they run accounting ap-
didations, but they need access to the mainframes in the clients' facilities. The MacMainframe SE provides this access.

Connections to minicomputers and workstations are improving too. Kinetics, producer of the FastPath Ethernet connection for the Mac Plus, sells the EtherPort SE card for the SE. Currently, FastPath is a peripheral for the Plus that provides access to other computers via Ethernet. The EtherPort SE will be a single-card solution or an add-on for acceleration cards with secondary buses.

**Ethernet Accesses UNIX Workstations**

Because it can carry AppleTalk protocols over longer distances than the copper AppleTalk cables from Apple, Ethernet is important beyond being a de facto network standard for other CPUs. The range of the network depends upon whether the cabling conforms to standard Ethernet 10base5 for 500 meters, or is thin Ethernet (sometimes called Cheapernet) 10base2 for up to 200 meters. Standard Ethernet allows up to 256 Macs to be attached to the network, rather than the 32 possible with AppleTalk cabling. Thin-Ethernet permits many segments may be joined by using repeaters.

Kinetics also provides intermediate levels of communications protocols for file transfers under UNIX, the TCP/IP protocols standard in many UNIX-based workstations. Apple is also contracting to have

NFS, an equivalent protocol developed by Sun Microsystems, made available for the Mac. These two protocols will allow Macs (which can connect to Ethernet) to access the data available on the nearly 100,000 workstations and computers running UNIX.

3Com, maker of the 3Server products, now provides an internal card for the SE, which connects the Mac to 10base2 Ethernet cabling.

**Did They Forget MS-DOS?**

In short, no. Even Apple makes an MSDOS bridge: a single card for the 68000 expansion slot that allows the Mac SE to connect to an Apple-supplied 5¼-inch drive and PassPort, which supports file-transfer routines. Apple recognized that many of us may need to read files from IBM PC-formatted floppies. Don't confuse this with the ability to run MS-DOS programs on the Mac; data may only be read into the Mac, not viewed or manipulated, unless the applications running on the Mac are able to read and accept such files. There are many such examples, including Excel and Word. Apple has asked vendors to develop Visas-filters that will translate files for their programs' files.

Dayna Communications, of MacCharlie fame, intends to provide a floppy drive competitive with the Apple drive. It will read files but will have a coprocessor and firmware, enabling DOS applications to run on the SE.

AST's Mac86 is a coprocessor card with an 8086 that occupies the expansion bus. The 8086 and a floppy disk controller chip allow the 5¼-inch drive from Apple (or any compatible drive) to read and run MS-DOS programs. Under this scheme, part of the Mac's hard drive will be partitioned and used exclusively for MS-DOS and applications that run under it. Some files will be available to both DOS and the Mac operating system.

AST also offers the AST-Pak for the Mac. The AST-Pak supplies 1MB of memory and is upgradeable to 4MB. Apple offers memory upgrades for the SE up to 4MB, but only with 1-megabit chips, currently too expensive. The AST-Pak uses 256K DRAMS, providing a cheaper memory upgrade. The AST-Pak also supports two additional serial ports and an optional floppy disk controller chip that will allow yet another 5¼-inch MS-DOS drive to be added.

---

**SuperMac's SuperView**

The SuperView board provides black-and-white graphics with up to 1365- by 1024-pixel resolution and works with SuperMac's 15-inch monitor and the 19-inch monitor shown above.

---

The options for DOS, then, are based on more limited Apple products and third-party products that compete on price or functionality.

**Choosing an Upgrade Path**

The SE has the opportunity to be an exemplary personal computer. Having worked for several weeks with Apple and developers, I think that it is fair to say that the torturous upgrade path is near the end. Apple has begun to listen to its customers and to produce its computers based on our needs—despite the cost to some of its longstanding developers.

On the other hand, we have been given a computer that is no longer as simple as the original Mac. It is not as easy to buy this machine as it was previous Macs, and in some cases, other machines are more suitable. Potential SE buyers who need to plan for growth must spend more time considering what products to add and whether they are compatible with other products. The options are so varied that we will have to continue to observe and inform ourselves about the real, valiant efforts and the failures. □
3-D, Take 2

3-D graphics programs multiply and mature

by Erfert Nielsen

Things have changed since *Macworld* last looked at 3-D graphics software. The four programs reviewed last year in the June issue—*Mac3D, MacSpace, Easy3D*, and *MacModel*—have all been improved. In fact, *Easy3D* and *MacSpace* have evolved to the point where they're now offered in separate "professional" versions known as *Pro3D* and *SpaceEdit*. In addition to enhanced versions, there have been some new arrivals to the field, among them *Phoenix 3D* from Dreams of the Phoenix.

Each of the five programs in this 3-D reprise offers a unique approach to the problem of representing three-dimensional objects on a two-dimensional surface. This disparity in features, interface, and
output makes the programs difficult to compare directly. If you’re in the market for a 3-D package, however, the evaluations and the features comparison table in this overview will help you sort out your options. If you’re thinking of upgrading a package you already own, check the table footnotes; these will help you identify product enhancements made during the last year.

Throughout this article, 3-D graphics terms that might be unfamiliar to some readers are introduced in italics. For definitions of this 3-D argot, see “A 3-D Glossary.”

**MacModel**

The simplest of the programs reviewed, A.P.P.L.E. Co-op’s MacModel is a good introduction to some of the basics of 3-D design, including the concept of Cartesian coordinates, or the x-, y-, and z-axes. You build models with the program’s five primitives: cube, sphere, cylinder, cone, and polyhedron. Objects are displayed in three orthogonal views—front, top, and right—allowing you to position them in relation to one another. The basic shapes can be molded into composite objects by means of subtraction, intersection, and union, as well as stretched, shrunk, and rotated.

**Figure 1**

MacModel’s Distribut command allows a designer to arrange a group of objects in a plane or around a central point, as with this spiral staircase. Objects can be rendered in outline form, with hidden lines removed, or with shading.

Although MacModel is adequate for producing simple objects, the program has some drawbacks. MacModel’s mottled, grainy shading, for example, is in my opinion less attractive than the shading methods used by other 3-D programs.

Object presentation is not MacModel’s only flaw; some features of object generation and manipulation could have been better implemented. While most Mac graphics programs let you “open up” shapes on the screen by dragging them to the desired size, MacModel places objects of a preset size on the screen, forcing you to resize them later if necessary. In addition, the procedures for rotating objects in 3-D space and changing the viewing angle are less intuitive than those of most of the other programs reviewed. While you can edit a polygon’s vertices, the procedure is somewhat roundabout. Finally, MacModel’s lack of icons makes it a less-than-ideal Macintosh application.

To its credit, MacModel has some capabilities that set it apart from many of the other 3-D programs. For example, MacModel provides dimensioning—when you double-click on an object, you see its measurements (in metric or English units) along each axis. You can change the object’s position, attitude (angle), or size in the dialog box that appears. Other unique features include radial alignment, automatic position objects around a central point (see Figure 1); several light sources per scene; and the ability to calculate an object’s mass and volume. Architects and designers who need dimensioning capabilities might find MacModel an inexpensive addition to their drawing tools.

Version 4.3 offers several enhancements over version 3, which was reviewed last year. The latest upgrade works on the Mac Plus, prints faster than the previous one, and provides more precise object sizing and positioning. While the alignment tool formerly aligned objects only along matching faces (top with top, for example), a new alignment tool allows you to align objects on any face (top with bottom, left with right, and so on). Finally, source code is provided for those who wish to write programs that work with MacModel.

**Phoenix 3D**

Dreams of the Phoenix is known for offering high-quality software at a uniform price of $39.95. Phoenix 3D is no exception to this formula: the program offers a 3-D modeling environment with an impressive number of features (see Figure 2). The program is well designed, with an icon-based approach that won’t intimidate newcomers to 3-D graphics modeling.

Phoenix 3D provides one tool palette for creating shapes and another for editing them and positioning them in 3-D space. As in MacPaint or MacDraw, you click an icon and drag the corresponding shape to the size you want. Available shapes include six polygons from triangle to octagon, as well as sphere, cylinder, cone, and torus. Radially symmetrical objects can be pro-
A 3-D Glossary

**Absolute coordinates** The location of a point in relation to a fixed point of origin.

**Axonometric view** A view that shows three sides of an object to provide a 3-D view. Horizontal and vertical distances are drawn to scale, but diagonal lines are distorted.

**Cartesian coordinates** The location of a point in 3-D space, represented by three axes at right angles to each other (orthogonal axes). The x-axis represents width, the y-axis, height, and the z-axis, depth.

**Explode** To separate an object's surfaces and move them apart by a specified distance.

**Hidden-line removal** A method of rendering 3-D objects that hides background lines and surfaces that would be obscured by others in the foreground. An object with hidden lines removed could be considered opaque rather than transparent (see wire-frame modeling).

**Intersection** A method of combining two objects into one. The area where the objects overlap remains, creating a new object.

**Orthogonal view** A "straight-on" view of an object (front, top, or side) that is perpendicular to both the viewing angle and the lines of projection. No lines indicating depth are shown.

**Primitive** A basic shape, such as a sphere, cube, or cone, on which to base a 3-D object. Some 3-D modeling programs provide a library of primitives that can be modified to produce more complex objects (see intersection; subtraction; union).

**Radial symmetry** A radially symmetrical object is generated around a central axis, much like an object is shaped on a lathe. Many 3-D programs allow you to set the number of segments the object should have.

**Relative coordinates** A point's location in relation to the last point entered, or the relative distance between the two points.

**Subtraction** A method of combining two objects into one. The subtracted object "carves away" the overlapping portion of the second object.

**Union** A method of combining two objects into one. The objects are "fused" into a single object. (Also called a merge.)

**Vertex** The intersection of two or more lines in a polygon. Object movement is intuitive; when the Transformation tools are employed, the object is represented by a pyramid that reflects the object's position as you move it. The number of degrees of movement is displayed as the object is moved.

Double-clicking a tool brings up a dialog box that lets you set various attributes, depending on the type of object. For example, double-clicking the sphere tool allows you to specify starting and ending longitude and latitude, as well as the number of facets. Setting the ending latitude at 90 degrees rather than 180 degrees would produce half a sphere, for example.

One of the program's most useful features is its ability to manipulate a vertex, a face, or several faces of a shape. Simply click on a vertex or select an area, and then drag the selection to modify the object.

When an object is edited to your satisfaction, you can render it in any of six styles, from wire-frame modeling to hidden-line removal to various shading options, with framed or unframed faces.

When shading an object, you can use one or both of two light sources, quaintly called the Sun and the Moon. You can adjust the direction and intensity of the two light sources, as well as the shading of individual objects.

Other notable features include the ability to add up to 20 text labels per model, zoom in on a selected area, adjust the viewing angle, explode a model, and switch between orthogonal and perspective projections. Not bad for $39.95.

Although it's a fine program, Phoenix 3D does not do everything. The program lacks dimensioning capabilities, as well as simultaneous orthogonal views (six separate views are available, however).
Figure 3
This Mac3D bridge is primarily a wire-frame model, with shading added to the base to make it appear solid. In addition to the flat shading shown here, version 2.0 provides six adjustable light sources for realistic lighting effects.

The manual's tutorial is fairly terse, offering only a brief introduction to the program's features. If you don't need to measure objects, I'd recommend Phoenix 3D as a good, low-cost introduction to 3-D graphics.

**Mac3D**
Challenger Software's Mac3D is a good choice for creating technical drawings. The program's ability to measure edges and boundaries, display angles, and create scaled drawings, combined with text-insertion and multipage-output capabilities, makes it suitable for simple architectural and engineering applications. Mac3D is not a professional CAD application like EZ-Draft and MGMStation, which offer such features as area calculation, spline curves, fillets, and multiple layers—but Mac3D is considerably cheaper than those programs, and will suit the needs of many designers.

Mac3D is similar in features and operation to MacDraw, making it easy to learn for those familiar with Apple's drawing program. In fact, Mac3D doubles as a two-dimensional graphics program, allowing you to create a floor plan accompanied by a 3-D model of a building's exterior, for example. Like MacDraw, Mac3D presents a menu full of shapes, or primitives, on which to base drawings. Select a primitive and use the resizing handles to drag it to the appropriate size and shape. Click the Depth button to extend an object along the z-axis.

Mac3D's flexible editing options let you move vertices, edges, or faces, molding objects into complex shapes. Other editing features round or bevel corners, reset line width, or explode an object. To position an object in space, you can rotate it on any axis by using a unique circular scroll bar or change the viewing angle by adjusting the camera view. When it comes to object presentation, Mac3D can display a wire-frame, hidden-line, or shaded model. Mac3D concentrates on object measurement. A Dimension command measures edges or boundaries in inches, centimeters, or pixels. You can set a drawing's scale (1 inch equals 10 feet, for example) and change it at any time. When you reset the scale, rulers and dimension lines reflect the new scale; accompanying text can also be rescaled if you wish.

Version 2.0 of Mac3D offers a number of notable improvements over 1.0, which allowed you to add any of 96 fill patterns to an object, much like MacDraw. The current version also lets you set the location and intensity of up to six light sources, producing realistic object shading. When you print a document, Mac3D takes advantage of the resolution of the printer being used. The LaserWriter offers 32 grays; more are available on devices with higher resolution (see Figure 3).

Version 2.0 also includes an expanded tool palette. Four new tools—regular polygon, regular polygonal prism, regular polygonal prism with hole, and geodesic sphere—are offered. In addition, you can add up to 18 custom tools—user-created objects—to the palette. If you frequently use a certain architectural element in your drawings, for example, you can install it in the tool palette, obviating the need to recreate the element. Mac3D is the only 3-D program that lets you create a menu-based symbols library.

Another enhancement, Reduce to Fit, allows you to view an entire drawing at once. This feature is essential for multipage documents. A Reduce command progressively reduces an image by about 50 percent, and Enlarge progressively enlarges the reduced view until the image reaches its original size.

Another new command produces an orthogonal instead of a perspective view. Orthographic projection removes lines indicating perspective, simplifies object manipulation in complex scenes, and speeds up rendering. Other improvements include the ability to extrude two-dimensional outlines to add depth, automatic document scrolling when certain tools reach the edge of the drawing area, a Remove Hidden Surfaces command for poster output, the ability to import and export ASCII text files, and speed improvements for several operations.

I have only a few complaints about Mac3D. My preference when positioning objects is to see simultaneous views; Mac3D lacks this feature (you can change the viewing angle, but you can't see more than one view at a time). I also found object rotation in Mac3D less intuitive than in Phoenix 3D or Pro3D, in which you can "grab" an object and move it instead of having to manipulate a separate scroll bar or type in degrees of rotation. A few menu selections seem arbitrarily placed: shading options are in the Arrange menu, for example, and the Setup Lighting command is in the Layout menu—but these are relatively minor quirks in an otherwise admirable user interface. All in all, Mac3D is an easy-to-use, moderately priced two- and three-dimensional modeling program that many designers and artists will find adequate for their needs.

**Pro3D**
Enabling Technologies' Easy3D, which was reviewed last June, offers a superb example of a simple, well-designed user interface. To rotate an object in space,
for example, you grab it with a hand icon and swing it around a center point; the angle of rotation is shown both graphically and numerically. Similarly, to adjust the viewing angle you slide an eye icon up or down a scroll bar. Easy3D's successor, Pro3D, builds upon the original program's foundation, integrating a number of new features that make it more sophisticated but still relatively easy to use.

Pro3D allows you to construct 3-D objects by the union, intersection, or subtraction of primitives, such as a cube or a sphere, or by means of two tools, the Lathe and the Profiler. Like Easy3D, Pro3D concentrates on adjustable lighting; you can set the ambient lighting as well as a number of separate light sources to produce realistic renderings. Portions of objects can be assigned different shades, allowing you to "emboss" dots on a pair of dice, for example, or place stripes on a flag.

Pro3D's main improvement over its predecessor is the new Profiler tool, which replaces Easy3D's Jigsaw. With the Jigsaw, you "cut out" a freehand shape of a single thickness. The Profiler allows you to combine numerous sections, or ribs, into a complex object (see Figure 4). Each rib can be assigned a different shade, resized, rotated, or reshaped. Outlines created with the Profiler can be saved for future use.

The Lathe tool, which produces radially symmetrical objects, has been improved. Pro3D's Lathe allows you to add or delete points in an outline, as well as drag them to new positions. Like Profiler outlines, Lathe outlines can be saved for future use.

Another significant enhancement is Pro3D's ability to take advantage of high-resolution printing, producing 32 shades of gray with the LaserWriter and 100 shades with high-resolution devices such as the Linotype Linotronic 300. While Easy3D can save files in Easy3D or MacPaint format, Pro3D adds the ability to save files in PICT format for transfer to object-oriented drawing programs such as MacDraw or page-layout programs such as PageMaker, as well as PostScript or EPS (Encapsulated PostScript) format, for printing on high-resolution PostScript-compatible printers.

One of Easy3D's strong points is its variety of shading options, with adjustable ambient light, custom lighting with up to four light sources, and four preset lighting schemes. Pro3D adds four more preset schemes and allows you to change the shading of an object after it is created.

While Easy3D provides no dimensioning, Pro3D allows you to create your own measurement scale by specifying the number of pixels per unit (for example, 10 pixels equal 1 foot). When you're creating an object with the Lathe or Profiler, dimensions are shown in relative or absolute coordinates.

In my opinion, although Pro3D is significantly more sophisticated than Easy3D, it is still primarily a tool for graphic artists rather than architects or engineers. Certainly the program can be used for some architectural and engineering applications, but it's lacking in several areas. For example, Pro3D provides no text capabilities, nor is its dimensioning adequate for many engineering tasks. In addition, Pro3D objects are relatively difficult to edit. Although you can manipulate individual points of an object with the Lathe or the Profiler, once the object is rendered you can't edit vertices, as you can with several other programs; you must return to the Lathe or Profiler to reshape an outline before redrawing an object. (Fortunately, you can selectively turn off the redraw function, saving a great deal of time by not redrawing every object in a multijob scene.) Don't get me wrong—Pro3D is an excellent program; it is unsurpassed for striking shading effects. But for CAD applications you might want to turn to a program like SpaceEdit.

**Pro3D is primarily a tool for graphic artists rather than architects or engineers.**

---

**SpaceEdit**

Like Mac3D, Abvent's SpaceEdit lets you draw objects in either two- or three-dimensional space. Use the program's creation tools to draw two-dimensional shapes: rectangles, circles, arcs, lines, polygons, and freehand shapes. To add the dimension of depth, click on the prism tool and enter the desired depth in the resulting dialog box. While an object is being created, the cursor's position on each axis of 3-D space is shown at the bottom of the screen in the program's geometry bar. Shapes are simultaneously displayed in four views: top, front, side, and axonometric.
### 3-D Overview

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>MacModel</th>
<th>Phoenix 3D</th>
<th>Mac3D</th>
<th>Pro3D</th>
<th>SpaceEdit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Object Generation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library of primitives</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Union, intersection, subtraction</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Axial rotation (lathe)</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lateral symmetry (mirror)</td>
<td>Arp Poly tool</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freethand drawing tool</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creates symbols library</td>
<td></td>
<td>Merge command</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen autoscroll</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displays coordinates</td>
<td>absolute</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>absolute or relative absolute or relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displays angles</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Works with large screen</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Object Manipulation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edits vertices</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edits edge, face</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stretches, enlarges, reduces</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aligns objects</td>
<td>to any face</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rounds corners</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grid</td>
<td>adjustable</td>
<td>fixed</td>
<td>adjustable</td>
<td>fixed</td>
<td>adjustable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Object Measurement</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Units</td>
<td>in., ft., mi., mm, cm, m</td>
<td>in., cm, pixels</td>
<td>in, ft, cm, m</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overall dimensions</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length of edge</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perimeter/area of face</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mass and volume</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Object Display</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simultaneous views</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4 styles</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shading</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light sources</td>
<td>adjustable</td>
<td>2 spots</td>
<td>adjustable</td>
<td>ambient, 4 spots, 8 preset</td>
<td>ambient, 1 spot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wire-frame</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hidden lines and surfaces</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explodes model</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple layers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Output</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ImageWriter</td>
<td>multipage</td>
<td>single page</td>
<td>multipage</td>
<td>single page</td>
<td>single page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LaserWriter</td>
<td>low resolution</td>
<td>low resolution</td>
<td>high resolution</td>
<td>high resolution</td>
<td>high resolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plotters</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Other</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Version number</td>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>1.01</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min. memory/hardware req.</td>
<td>512K</td>
<td>512K</td>
<td>512K</td>
<td>512K</td>
<td>512K</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saves data as ...</td>
<td>object</td>
<td>object, MacPaint, text</td>
<td>object, outline, PICT, PostScript</td>
<td>object, text</td>
<td>object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paste from MacDraw</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>key disk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy protection</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>none</td>
<td>$349</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Price</td>
<td>$49</td>
<td>$39.956</td>
<td>$249</td>
<td>$349</td>
<td>$625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upgrade policy</td>
<td>about $10</td>
<td>$5-510 plus</td>
<td>$30 for</td>
<td>reg. owners</td>
<td>key disk</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

124 May 1987
SpaceEdit has many capabilities that make it a logical choice for technical drawings or architectural renderings (see Figure 5). The program displays the dimensions of objects' edges in inches, feet, centimeters, or meters. You can edit vertices, edges, or faces; create radially symmetrical objects; zoom in or out on selected areas; and add text to a drawing. Unlike most of the other programs reviewed, SpaceEdit offers no shading; objects are displayed as wire frames or with hidden lines removed.

SpaceEdit is far more sophisticated than Abvent's first 3-D offering, MacSpace. Some of the more important enhancements are multiple layers (up to six), which could prove useful for architectural applications, the addition of text, the ability to create a library of shapes, a freehand drawing tool, support for additional plotters, display of absolute or relative coordinates, the ability to export documents to MacDraw or MacDraft, larger documents (limited by disk space rather than limited to about 50K), and hidden-line removal.

A unique heliodonic view simulates a view from the position of the sun at a preset season (spring or fall equinox or summer or winter solstice) and user-specified latitude and time of day. This option can help architects and designers calculate how much sunlight will strike a given face of a structure at various times of the year.

Another impressive improvement is windowing, which lets you specify certain areas as transparent in an object with hidden lines removed. With this feature, you can "see into" a model of a building through windows and doors, for example. For flashy presentations, another new option lets you define a path through a 3-D scene and "move through" it in an animated sequence.

Although SpaceEdit greatly improves upon its predecessor, the program still has some problems. First and foremost among them is a somewhat awkward user interface. I realize that a program as sophisticated as SpaceEdit is more difficult to learn and use than programs with fewer features—that's not the problem. Here is an example of poor, or at least "un-Mac-like," program design: the program's four views are not labeled "top," "front," and so on. This is not a major flaw, since you quickly learn which window is which after using the program for a time, but such an omission makes it slightly harder to learn an already complex program. Another example: rather than simply selecting an object and deleting it with Cut or Clear, you must activate the Modification menu, click on a Delete Object icon, click on the object, and confirm your decision to delete it.

A more significant anomaly is SpaceEdit's designation of the z-axis for height and the y-axis for depth, while the reverse is true for all the other 3-D programs reviewed. This could prove extremely confusing to someone accustomed to the traditional representation of Cartesian coordinates. (The manufacturer's explanation was that other views are based on the top view, which is most likely to be used for the initial drawing in architectural applications; while this makes some sense, I still found it difficult to get used to SpaceEdit's coordinate system.)

Finally, SpaceEdit's manual, although an improvement over the MacSpace manual, is still only fair, adding another hurdle for those learning the program.

The combination of simultaneous views and the ability to edit vertices, edges, and faces, as well as plotter support, precise measurement capabilities, and the enhancements already mentioned, make SpaceEdit a powerful program. If you don't mind wrestling with a mediocre manual and an unusual user interface, learning to use SpaceEdit should be worth your while.

3-D Decisions

When this article went to press, two additional 3-D CAD programs were in development. Before you make a buying decision, you might want to take a look at Visual Information's Dimensions and Diehl Graphsoft's MiniCad.

Note: Italicized entries indicate program enhancements added since June 1986 review.

1. According to an Abvent representative, libraries of SpaceEdit objects will soon be available.
2. Program enhancement added since June 1986 review.
3. Several of the programs had not been tested on all of the large screens currently available.
4. Version 1.2 of Phoenix 3D, which arrived just as this article went to press, offers full PostScript support on the LaserWriter.
5. Version 1.2 saves files in PICT and PostScript formats as well.
6. Version 1.2 sells for $49.95.

Of the programs reviewed, MacModel and Phoenix 3D would make good teaching tools for those new to 3-D graphics, because of their relative simplicity and low prices. (I prefer Phoenix 3D's user interface, but MacModel would be preferable for designers who need to measure objects.)

Either Pro3D or Mac3D could be appropriate for product designers or artists. Mac3D's dimensioning and text capabilities make it suitable for technical illustrations, while the program's new shading features will attract artists. Pro3D's myriad lighting options enable designers to create remarkably detailed, multishaded drawings, while the Profiler tool adds a new element of precision to object creation.

SpaceEdit's multiple layers, plotter support, and scaling capabilities make it appropriate for architectural or technical illustrations. It's more expensive and harder to learn than the other programs reviewed, but more sophisticated as well.
F

From its inception, designers of the Macintosh wanted it to be an international computer. Its graphics-based user interface and icons, and its use of the mouse, which replaces typing commands, were two crucial steps toward implementing the idea that “the rest of us” would refer only to speakers of English. The Macintosh is by far the Apple computer most widely sold outside the United States. According to Pam Miracle, Apple’s international public relations manager, foreign purchases amount to more than 30 percent of total Mac sales (although this figure includes other English-speaking countries, particularly Canada, Great Britain, and Australia). Apple has developed versions of the System and the Finder for all the major languages spoken in Europe and ships 21 versions of the Mac internationally. The Japanese version has been out for about a year. Apple has demonstrated Arabic and Hebrew versions and is presumably working on other “difficult” languages too.

The Mac’s international success is due in large part to easy localization of software. All programs in the Mac’s ROM are written in assembly language, which requires no conventional alphabet. Using ResEdit, you can translate a menu or title into another language in minutes; there is no internal code in English. Localization has made possible the development of specialized fonts and word processing programs for a number of languages. It’s easy to add or change a language on the Mac; in most cases, all it takes is a font editor and a utility to reconfigure the keyboard layout (see “Ad Hoc Alphabets”). As a result, the idea of internationality means not only that the Mac can be sold overseas, but that it can be used domestically to teach and correspond in languages other than English. In this country, the primary customers for language-specific fonts and word processors are native speakers, schools and universities, and various branches of government. What follows is an overview of foreign-language word processing solutions, from those capabilities built into the Mac’s System file to fonts and word processing programs you can purchase for specific language families.

Teaching Your Mac a Language

Even without additional software, the basic English-language Mac can interact with foreign languages. Interaction is accomplished through the Key Caps desk accessory, which allows you to add diacritical marks from other languages (see “Keyboard Accents”). Diacritics are accents or other marks used with a standard character to indicate a pronunciation (phonetic value) different from the one the character normally has.

Currently you can type on your Mac in French, Spanish, Italian, and German. However, other Western languages (such as Swedish, Norwegian, Finnish, Czech, Hungarian, and Polish) as well as non-western languages (such as Japanese, Chinese, and Arabic) require many more accented characters than can be produced with standard Mac fonts; neither system-supplied fonts, such as Geneva and Monaco, nor LaserWriter fonts, such as Helvetica and Times, are sufficient. As a result, several software developers have come up with font packages to help you use those languages correctly.
Ad Hoc Alphabets

If you want to use a language that is not yet on the Mac, you can create it yourself. Excellent tools are available for developing fonts, the most basic of which is a font editor (see "Font Facts," *Macworld*, February 1987). The one I prefer is *Fontastic* from Altsys Corporation. Fonts created with *Fontastic* can be printed on either the ImageWriter or the LaserWriter, although *Fontastic*’s bitmap fonts don’t look as good on the LaserWriter as the built-in fonts do.

Developing a screen font can take a lot of work, and developing the corresponding PostScript font for the LaserWriter can take considerably more time, especially if you’re trying to give the font a range of sizes, such as 9 to 24 points. Designing fonts is an art—it takes time to learn it well.

Another useful tool for developing language fonts with non-Western scripts is *MacKeymeleon*, an inexpensive utility that lets you design a keyboard layout to work with most languages. The standard Macintosh keyboard layout supports some diacritics but not enough for many languages. *MacKeymeleon* makes it easy to add diacritics as well as assign characters to specific keys. In addition to a keyboard-layout editor, *MacKeymeleon* contains a desk accessory that allows you to switch keyboard configurations and an installation program. Developed in Quebec, it provides menus for the program in French as well as in English. —Anthony Meadow

Before you buy a special set of fonts, look for the following qualities: completeness (does the font have all the characters you need for your language?); efficiency (are the characters laid out on the keyboard in a way that makes it easy to type in the language?); compatibility with printers (does the font work with the printer you use?); and sizes (does the font have a wide enough range of sizes to be useful?).

Fonts of the World

Ecological Linguistics of Washington, D.C., has developed integrated sets of fonts, string-comparison resources, and keyboard desk accessories for dozens of languages. Each package comes installed in a System file. You choose the default font for your applications in this system, and by pressing the Caps Lock key, you can switch between the foreign language and English (in a Geneva-like font), so that even applications (like Excel) that use only a single font become bilingual. And rather than merely replacing English letters with other letters that sound like them, the program redesigns the keyboard layout for each language, making typing as easy as possible.

Fonts are available for many language families: Eastern European and Caucasian (including Russian, Greek, Byelorussian, Ukrainian, Bulgarian, Georgian, and Armenian); Indian (including Hindi, Sanskrit, Gujarati, Gurmukhi, Bengali, Kannada, Khmer, and Thai); and Tibetan (including Tibetan and Burmese). Other languages are under development.

Linguists’ Software of South Hamilton, Massachusetts, has also developed sets of fonts. Each font comes in six sizes—usually 9, 10, 12, 18, 20, and 24 points. The company’s *MacTransliterator* has a set of letters sufficient for 75 languages and includes 50 diacritical marks that can be used in combination with any letter. *MacPhonetics*, a font containing the International Phonetic Alphabet, was designed for linguists and can be used for writing in most languages. *Tech*, a font containing characters useful in mathematics, engineering, and science, is also available.

In addition to fonts for French, Spanish, and German, Linguists’ Software offers several more exotic sets. *SuperGreek* includes all the special marks used in classical scholarship, *SuperHebrew* includes both a classical and a modern font, as well as a right-to-left desk accessory; *MacCyrillic* covers Russian, Ukrainian, Serbo-Croatian, and Bulgarian; *MacKorean*, which prints in Korean, comes in three styles; and *MacKana*, for Japanese, includes hiragana, katakana, and 70 kanji characters, though it performs only simple tasks. It cannot be (nor does it attempt to be) a solution for Japanese word processing.

Fonts from both Ecological Linguistics and Linguists’ Software come in a reasonable range of sizes and can print with both the ImageWriter and the Laser-
Writer (see "Foreign-Language Fonts"). Ecological's fonts are designed to work with a keyboard layout that has been optimized for typing in that particular language. Each font also comes with a resource that compares strings in a manner appropriate for that language. The fonts developed by Linguists' Software come with neither keyboard layout nor string-comparison resource, so the fonts from Ecological Linguistics are generally easier to use. Linguists' fonts, however, are in many cases more complete because they contain the marks and symbols that scholars use, although this feature varies from language to language.

For example, if you compare the Greek fonts offered by both companies, you'll find that Linguists' Software includes all the characters used in writing both modern and ancient Greek, as well as a large number of special symbols, diacritical marks, and accents used by scholars. The corresponding font from Ecological Linguistics includes all the Greek characters but lacks special accents and diacritical marks. So if you write in modern Greek and don't need diacritics, Ecological's font is a good buy. On the other hand, if you study ancient Greek and work with critical editions of texts, SuperGreek from Linguists' is definitely the choice.

### The Eastern Way

Some languages—such as Hebrew, Arabic, and Persian—are written from right to left. Other languages, including Chinese, use thousands of characters rather than dozens. Still others, such as Japanese, use several different writing systems. These languages cannot be computerized without extra work. Usually this means developing a word processor specifically for that language. Until a year ago, there were very few such programs. Now several are available, with others soon to follow.

### Hebrew

Since Hebrew is written from right to left, any word processor designed for it should not only handle this feature of the language automatically but should also be able to work with left-to-right languages such as English. Ideally, you should be able to mix Hebrew and European languages on the same line, and vowel signs should be included in each Hebrew font.

HaKotev, developed by Eastern Language Systems, is a worthy attempt at combining word processing in Hebrew and English, but it has some major limitations. Although it provides three different Hebrew fonts, you can use only one at a time. English and Hebrew can be typed on the same line, but only one English font is available. Moreover, all fonts must be the same size, and only one document can be open at a time.

On the other hand, the program provides three keyboard layouts, so whatever form of Hebrew typing you know is probably supported. Using HaKotev is certainly better than using MacWrite and a Hebrew font, but until it is improved, it cannot be strongly recommended.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accent</th>
<th>To produce this:</th>
<th>Type this:</th>
<th>Then type this:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grave</td>
<td>å, è, ê, ò, ũ</td>
<td>Option-2</td>
<td>letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Å</td>
<td>Option-2</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acute</td>
<td>ä, é, ê, ô, ū</td>
<td>Option-e</td>
<td>letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ë</td>
<td>Option-e</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circumflex</td>
<td>å, è, ê, ô, ū</td>
<td>Option-i</td>
<td>letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Å, Õ</td>
<td>Option-u</td>
<td>A, O, or U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Umlaut</td>
<td>å, õ</td>
<td>Option-u</td>
<td>letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Å, Ô</td>
<td>Option-u</td>
<td>letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ô, Ò</td>
<td>Option-o</td>
<td>letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Others</td>
<td>å, ò</td>
<td>Option-n</td>
<td>letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Å, Õ</td>
<td>Option-n</td>
<td>letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ç</td>
<td>Option-c</td>
<td>letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Č</td>
<td>Option-c</td>
<td>letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>á</td>
<td>Option-a</td>
<td>letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Â</td>
<td>Option-A</td>
<td>letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ø</td>
<td>Option-o</td>
<td>letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ø</td>
<td>Option-O</td>
<td>letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ß</td>
<td>Option-s</td>
<td>letter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Keyboard Accents

This table shows you how to type the accent marks built into the Mac system. Certain capital letters cannot be accented—a major inconvenience with some languages—although their lowercase counterparts can be.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accent</th>
<th>To produce this:</th>
<th>Type this:</th>
<th>Then type this:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grave</td>
<td>å, è, ê, ò, ũ</td>
<td>Option-2</td>
<td>letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Å</td>
<td>Option-2</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acute</td>
<td>ä, é, ê, ô, ū</td>
<td>Option-e</td>
<td>letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ë</td>
<td>Option-e</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circumflex</td>
<td>å, è, ê, ô, ū</td>
<td>Option-i</td>
<td>letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Å, Õ</td>
<td>Option-u</td>
<td>A, O, or U</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Umlaut</td>
<td>å, õ</td>
<td>Option-u</td>
<td>letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Å, Ô</td>
<td>Option-u</td>
<td>letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ô, Ò</td>
<td>Option-o</td>
<td>letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ô, Ò</td>
<td>Option-o</td>
<td>letter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ß</td>
<td>Option-s</td>
<td>letter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### A Linguists' Software Sampler

All of these examples were printed in 14-point type. The LaserHebrew text comes from Genesis 1:1, the LaserCyrillic example is a Serbian text, and the LaserGreek at bottom spells out the text from John 3:16.
Arabic

Like Hebrew, Arabic is written right to left, so an Arabic word processor should support both Arabic and European writing styles. Arabic has another complication: many letters change shape depending on their position in a word—whether they occur at the beginning, middle, end, or alone. To be useful, a word processor must be able to automatically determine which letter form should be displayed.

AlKaatib is an Arabic word processor developed by Arabic Software Associates; Persian and Urdu versions are also available. Although three Arabic fonts are provided, you cannot use multiple fonts or font sizes simultaneously; nor can you enter text in another language. AlKaatib automatically displays the correct letter form and appropriately redisplays words when editing operations change them. Several keyboard layouts are available, and these can be used with the mouse to enter text (see "An Arabic Version").

AlKaatib is sufficient for writers of Arabic, but not if they expect to mix in much English. Because of its font limitations and its inability to handle other languages, the program is seriously flawed. It too is preferable to using MacWrite and an Arabic font, but in its present form, it can't be heartily recommended.

Chinese

Chinese has been very difficult to computerize because it has over thirty thousand characters (though perhaps only three thousand are in common use). This challenge has fascinated many people—over three hundred different methods of computerizing Chinese have been proposed during the last twenty years, though no standard has yet emerged. Therefore, a Chinese word processor should support multiple methods of text entry. Since each method requires separate skills from the user, different users may prefer different methods.

You should consider other important criteria as well when selecting a Chinese word processor. One is the size of the character set: the program should contain enough basic characters so that you're not forced to spend much time creating new ones. And it should be easy to add characters not provided by the program. Finally, the word processor should resemble other Macintosh applications—the user interface should be easy for beginners and have built-in shortcuts for more experienced users.

FeiMa

The first Chinese-language word processor for the Macintosh, FeiMa, was developed by the Wu Corporation of Connecticut and is marketed by Unisource Software. The original version of FeiMa was developed for a custom-made computer in 1982, but it has been rewritten for the Mac, so the current version follows the Mac user interface guidelines.

FeiMa is designed to make the Macintosh useful for someone who knows Chinese but not English. The menus are in Chinese, although the documentation includes English translations. The program has three modes, called environments. The System environment performs most of the functions of the Finder. Files can be copied, deleted, moved, and renamed using commands available on the File menu in the Sys-
tem environment. This is not the normal Mac way of doing things, but it works. The Finder can’t display Chinese file names because it can’t work with such a large character set.

The Dictionary Utility environment provides access to the dictionary of Chinese characters. The basic set consists of 2450 characters, none of which can be modified. The user dictionary allocates space for another one hundred characters in each document. You can select characters from an alternative dictionary of 3080 characters or create new ones yourself (see “A Chinese Dictionary”).

FeiMa’s word processing environment is similar to MacWrite’s, except that it supports five methods of entering Chinese in addition to ordinary English: pinyin, in which pinyin pronunciation is entered and you choose the character you mean; a radical typewriter, in which you enter basic strokes that make up a character; a Chinese typewriter, in which a huge virtual keyboard of 70 columns by 44 rows appears on screen and you scroll to the appropriate character and click on it; a create pad that lets you draw a character with the mouse; and a stroke pad, on which the program displays all characters that have a designated number of strokes, and you click on the one you want.

You can print files in their entirety or select and print a portion of a file. Cut, Copy, Paste, and Undo functions are supported. The Clipboard can be displayed or cleared, and an optional utility translates Chinese characters from the simplified forms of pinyin to traditional forms, and vice versa.

Another Version

Another Chinese word processor was introduced to the United States at the Comdex trade show in November 1986: BrushWriter, from Kaihin Technology of Singapore. It was developed for Chinese speakers, so again, all menu items appear in Chinese.

BrushWriter supports many input methods, including the radical typewriter, pinyin, telex code, GB code (similar to ASCII in the United States), and row/column code. Kaihin has developed its own method as well, called KIM (Kaihin Input Method). You enter characters stroke by stroke as in the radical method, but KIM is implemented differently. Normally strokes must be entered in a traditional order, but with KIM, up to four strokes can be entered in a different order, as long as they ultimately compose the same character. In some cases, incorrect strokes can be entered and corrected automatically. This feature can help teach you the proper method of entering strokes, which is useful for anyone learning Chinese.

Characters are available in three sizes and can be edited and printed both horizontally and vertically. Additional characters can be created with a built-in font editor. Type styles include underline, bold, shadow, hollow, and reverse. Kaihin Technology also offers al-

phabets for other languages, including English, German, French, Spanish, Greek, Russian, and Japanese.

Both FeiMa and BrushWriter support about a half-dozen methods of entering Chinese. Each has a dictionary of several thousand Chinese characters, and both provide ways of entering additional characters that are not in the basic dictionary. BrushWriter’s interface seems to be a bit closer to the spirit of the Mac than FeiMa’s, but even here, you won’t find any striking differences.

Although the two programs have similar capabilities, at $280, BrushWriter is significantly less expensive than the $400 FeiMa. But because BrushWriter is just beginning to be sold in this country, it’s not yet supported. On the other hand, FeiMa was developed in America, has been available for more than six
months, and is fully supported. Since both programs function well and each has its share of pros and cons, deciding which one to buy may be something of a toss-up.

**The Japanese Style**

Any Japanese word processor must be capable of supporting four writing systems: *katakana* and *hirigana*, syllabic writing systems used for Japanese and foreign words, respectively; *romanji*, the English character set; and *kanji*, a set of Chinese characters adopted several centuries ago, in which most common words are written. Such a program should also facilitate converting katakana characters into kanji. Two standard sets of kanji characters, called JIS-1 and JIS-2, roughly correspond to the ASCII character set in the United States. When used together, they contain about 95 percent of the commonly used Chinese characters. A Japanese word processor should support both character sets and provide an easy way to add other characters to them.

*EgWord*, the only Japanese-language word processor for the Macintosh, was released in Japan two years ago. Developed by Ergonomics Software Products International of Tokyo, it was well received in Japan, even though few Macs were around at the time. Apple Japan and Apple's Japanese distributor, Canon (which also manufactures the engine for the LaserWriter), encouraged Ergonomics to develop the product.

*EgWord* has several features that make it more sophisticated than most other Japanese word processors. One of the more important is its modifiable dictionary of kanji characters that can be used interactively via a desk accessory. All other Japanese word processors use a cumbersome process that forces you to quit the editor, start a dictionary utility to add new kanji characters, create the characters, and quit the dictionary utility before returning to the editor.

The program also uses a sophisticated method for converting kana keystrokes to kanji; phrases and even whole sentences can be converted at once. Other programs require you to press a Convert to Kanji key each time you enter the kana for a character. *EgWord* presents the possible kanji characters in order, from most likely to least likely. It also stores the kanji characters most often used for each combination of kana characters. In this way, the conversion process becomes customized and increasingly efficient.

*EgWord* has some special formatting features commonly used in Japan, such as drawing horizontal and vertical lines. Up to five windows can be open at a time, and the program supports search-and-replace functions for all four writing systems (see "Character Scrolling"). Characters come in only two sizes, 12 and 24 points, but can be printed on either the ImageWriter or the LaserWriter, although no Postscript font is available. Both English and Japanese documentation are provided.

In addition to *EgWord*, Ergonomics has developed *EgBridge*, a desk accessory that lets you use Japanese within many Macintosh applications (including *MacPaint*, *MacProject*, *MacDraw*, *Microsoft Excel*, *Chart*, *File*, and *Multiplan*). *EgBridge* provides the same dictionary used by *EgWord* and the same method to convert katakana to kanji characters. Another desk accessory, the *Nihongo Notepad*, allows you to input Japanese and then copy and paste it into an English application.

Enhancements such as the JIS-2 kanji character set, vertical writing, multiple columns, and page-layout commands are now under development. *EgWord* is a must for any Mac user who works with Japanese. It has excellent facilities for converting to kanji, and as upgrades become available, the program can only get better.

---

**Character Scrolling**

*EgWord*'s Soft Key allows you to scroll through all the characters in the four Japanese writing systems. Clicking on a character enters it in the document.

---

**Something Old, Something New**

An Eastern Orthodox monk from the principal monastery on Mount Athos, Greece, shows off his MacPaint-generated Easter card. The monks' secluded, traditional life hasn't stopped them from adopting the Mac for word processing and administrative matters.
Foreign-Language Fonts

In this list, f stands for font and wp stands for word processing program.

**European**
- Fluent Fonts—Casady Company; f
- Fluent Laser Fonts—Casady Company; f
- Fontagenix Foreign Fonts Edition—Devonian International; f
- Mac the Linguist 2—Megatherium Enterprises; f
- SuperFrench German Spanish—Linguists' Software; f
- UltraFonts 1 & 2—21st Century Software; f

**Greek**
- GreekKeys—SMK GreekKeys; f
- SuperGreek—Linguists' Software; f

**Chinese**
- BrushWriter—Kaihin Technology; wp
- FeiMa—Unisource Software; wp

**Japanese**
- EgWord—Ergonomics Software Products International; wp
- MacKana—Linguists' Software; only has 70 kanji characters; f

**Korean**
- MacKorean—Linguists' Software; f

**Hebrew**
- Fontagenix Foreign Fonts Edition—Devonian International; f
- HaKotev—Eastern Language Systems; wp
- MouseWrite—Davka Corporation; wp
- SuperHebrew—Linguists' Software; f + desk accessory

**Arabic & Persian**
- Al Kaatib—Eastern Language Systems; wp
- Fontagenix Foreign Fonts Edition—Devonian International; f
- MacArabic—James Slater; f + desk accessory

**Eastern European**
- Armenian—Ecological Linguistics; f
- Cyrillic (for example, Russian, Serbian, Macedonian)—Ecological Linguistics; f
- Fontagenix Foreign Fonts Edition—Devonian International; f
- Georgian—Ecological Linguistics; f
- MacCyrillic—Linguists' Software; f

**Tibetan**
- Mongolian—Ecological Linguistics; f
- Tibetan—Ecological Linguistics; f
- Tibetan—John Rockwell; f (cost $7 + preformatted disk)
- Tibetan—Pierre Robillard; f (cost $10 + preformatted disk)

**Indian and Southeast Asian**
- Bengali—Ecological Linguistics; f
- Burmese—Ecological Linguistics; f
- Devanagari and Tamil—George Hart; f (cost $10)
- Gujarati—Ecological Linguistics; f
- Kannada—Ecological Linguistics; f
- Khmer—Ecological Linguistics; f
- Lao—David Wyatt; f (cost 2 disks + mailer)
- Lao—Ecological Linguistics; f
- Malayalam—Ecological Linguistics; f
- Sanskrit—Ecological Linguistics; f
- Telugu—Ecological Linguistics; f
- Thai—Ecological Linguistics; f

**A Growing Fluency**

Increasingly, word processing programs from third-party developers are appearing for the more difficult languages, but it's often hard to find out about them because few people use them, at least in the United States. Two newsletters keep up with fonts and word processors for other languages. The quarterly Newsletter for Asian and Middle Eastern Languages carries listings of products and articles on developing fonts and software that work with non-Western languages. Wheels for the Mind, a quarterly newsletter published by Apple, covers news of software and fonts developed at universities and colleges that belong to the Apple University Consortium. As usual, user groups are also a fertile source of information as well as public domain and shareware products.

Even though relatively few of us communicate bilingually, having the opportunity to do so is as important for personal computer use as it is for other endeavors. It's nice to see that steps are being taken to give the Mac language lessons that will enhance its potential in international computing.

See Where to Buy for product details.
The Great Pretenders

Terminal emulators bring the Mac on line with DEC and IBM hosts
You might think that making a Macintosh act like a DEC or IBM terminal would be easy. After all, the essential elements—a keyboard, a video display, and a communications port—are all there. But look closer: the size and resolution of the Mac's screen, the lack of special function keys on the keyboard, the different cables and communications protocols—these, along with other subtle factors, clearly distinguish the Mac from most other terminals. A successful terminal emulator must reconcile these differences while also taking into account factors such as ease of use. In addition, such products must accurately reproduce all of a terminal's many features and complexities.

An emulator's ability to faithfully imitate a particular terminal may seem to be its most important purchase criterion, but it actually makes more sense to shop for a terminal emulator package with the specific host computer and host application software in mind.

No Emulator Is an Island

A well-designed terminal emulator will make it easy for you to transfer information to and from other Mac applications. For instance, you should be able to copy text or graphics to the Clipboard. If you plan to transfer lots of information to other applications, make sure that the program works with Switcher. Transferring information between the terminal emulator and an application often requires some export capabilities. For example, in order to copy a table from a mainframe database report into an Excel or Jazz spreadsheet, the terminal emulator must convert the space between report columns into tabs.

If you need to transfer complete files between the Mac and a host, you should look for a terminal emulator that uploads and downloads Macintosh files. If you want to transfer graphic data to PageMaker, MacDraw, MacDraft, and other graphics programs, look for a terminal emulator that saves data in PICT format as well as text.

Macs and VAX

If you want to communicate with a Digital Equipment Corporation (DEC) VAX, and you don't have room for both a Macintosh and a VT-100 terminal on your desk, the natural solution is to buy a VT-100 emulator program for the Mac (see "DEC Terminal Emulators"). This shouldn't be hard—most Mac terminal emulator packages can emulate a VT-100. However, no two products do it in quite the same way.

For electronic mail and routine text editing, any VT-100 emulator might work, but for use with certain forms-management software, like FMS or TDMS, both of which run under the VMS operating system, you should ask some additional questions. Can the emulator display VT-100 attributes like boldface, reversed (white-on-black), underlined, and blinking characters? Can it accurately reproduce the VT-100 line-drawing character set? Will it display double-high and double-wide characters? Will the emulator display 132 columns? Are all the VT-100 function keys implemented and easily accessible?

The VT-100 provides a basic set of standard low-level functions defined by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI). Any terminal emulator that implements these standard functions can claim to be VT-100-compatible. But in fact, a VT-100 terminal offers several features beyond the defined ANSI standard, and many DEC host computer software products require them.
DEC Connections

Because a DEC host communicates asynchronously with its terminals, you don't need special hardware to connect a Mac to a host such as a VAX. While a rudimentary emulator that mimics a teletype lets you execute simple VAX/VMS or UNIX commands, you must have a VT-100 or VT-220 look-alike product to take advantage of the advanced text and graphic features available in VAX or UNIX applications.

In addition to its IBM persona, MacTerminal is also a fairly respectable VT-100 emulator. It displays boldface, reversed, and underlined characters, scrolling regions (portions of the screen that scroll independently), the line-drawing character set, and double-high or double-wide characters. The VT-100's blinking characters are difficult to emulate on a Mac, so most VT-100 emulators either ignore them or use a different font or background shade to represent them. MacTerminal implements the VT-100's 132-column mode with a horizontal scroll bar.

MacTerminal version 2.0 allows you to redefine the behavior of the Backspace key so that it mimics the VT-100 Delete key—with version 1.1, you had to press Option-Backspace—and the new version properly handles the cursor-positioning (arrow) keys on both the old optional numeric keypad and the new Mac Plus keyboard.

Another VT-100 emulator, VersaTerm, adds a few helpful extras. It allows you to redefine several remote-host telephone numbers, which can be dialed from a menu. VersaTerm's user-defined commands let you prerecord common (and often long-winded) host system commands and play them back later. If you work with a text editor like EMACS, Vi, or EDT on your

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DEC Terminal Emulators</th>
<th>MacTerminal</th>
<th>NovTerm</th>
<th>NovTermPro</th>
<th>Telterm</th>
<th>Mac260</th>
<th>Infotech</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Text terminal emulation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEC VT-100</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DEC VT-220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VT-640</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphics terminal emulation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VT240/241 (ReGIS)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tektronix 401X</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tektronix 4105</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Representation</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>bit map</td>
<td>vector:</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>bit map</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File transfer abilities</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text capture</td>
<td>• (lines</td>
<td>• (lines</td>
<td>• (lines</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Host upload/download</td>
<td>off top)</td>
<td>off top)</td>
<td>off top)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MacBinary</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xmodem</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kermit</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphics features</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capture graphics</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color hard copy</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>• (Image-</td>
<td>• (plotter)</td>
<td></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tektronix Graphics Input (GIN) mode</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macintosh integration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy/paste</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>• (text)</td>
<td>• (text and</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copy table</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphics to MacPaint (bit map)</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphics to MacDraw (object-oriented)</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
<td>n/a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Works with Switcher</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miscellaneous features</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macros</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouse cursor positioning</td>
<td>limited</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
host system, VersaTerm will even let you use the mouse to position the cursor; the program sends the appropriate cursor-positioning command to the host when you click the mouse button while pressing the Option key. Unlike MacTerminal, VersaTerm correctly recognizes tab characters on the screen. VersaTerm also emulates 132-column mode differently than MacTerminal; by double-clicking on the title bar, you switch between the right and left sides of the screen.

There are, however, a few VT-100 capabilities, such as double-high and double-wide characters, that VersaTerm can't emulate. Such limitations may cause problems with certain kinds of forms-management software.

DEC's VT-220, an extended VT-100, offers among other things a larger keyboard with additional function keys. Function key definitions can also be down-
Beyond Terminal Emulation

Using a Macintosh to emulate a terminal is appropriate for people who simply want to run mainframe or minicomputer applications. But terminal emulation doesn’t let the Mac user take advantage of the host’s storage capabilities. Pacer Software’s pclink takes terminal emulation a step further.

In addition to VT-100 and VT-220 terminal emulation and file transfer capabilities, Pacer’s pclink lets you use a VAX, Prime, or Stratus host as a disk server. Once the MiniMac software has been installed on the host, Mac users can mount and unmount virtual volumes that reside on the host’s hard disk. Users access virtual volumes as they would any other Mac disk volume; as with all disk servers, only one user at a time may write to a virtual volume.

In addition, Mac and VAX users can send documents to a LaserWriter printer spooler running on the VAX. A spooler-bound document is saved in a queue on the VAX’s disk until it is printed. VAX users can also print to the LaserWriter by running a utility program to translate a text or graphics file into a PostScript file, then sending the translated document to the printer spooler.

Communications between the Mac and the host can take place over an RS-422 cable, a modem, Corvus’s OmniNet, or AppleTalk and Ethernet (using Kinetics’ FastPath gateway).

—David Ushijima

Reproducing Graphics

You can now choose from a number of specialized terminal emulator products that let you run a DEC host’s graphics software from the Macintosh. In evaluating a graphics terminal emulator, you need to find out how it resolves the differences between the Mac and the terminal screen’s aspect ratio (the ratio between the number of horizontal and vertical pixels). Also find out whether the emulator converts color to gray shades.

White Pine’s Mac240 mimics not only DEC’s text-mode VT-220 terminal, but the VT-240 (monochrome) and VT-241 (color) graphics terminals as well. Mac240 substitutes fill patterns that you select for the VT-241’s colors. DEC’s graphics terminals accept graphic drawing commands from the host, called ReGIS (Remote Graphics Instruction Set) commands, to produce charts and diagrams on the screen. Mac240 displays ReGIS images for those applications that demand it. A future version of Mac240 will handle Tektronix as well as ReGIS graphics.

In addition to emulating a VT-100, VersaTerm-Pro from Peripherals, Computers and Supplies excels at Tektronix 4014 and 4105 series graphics terminal emulation (see Figure 1). Its handling of the 4105, which is simultaneously a terminal for text and graphics, is unique: text and graphics appear in separate windows, forcing you to switch between windows to see everything. The product lets you move graphics into other Mac applications not just as bit maps but as object-oriented pictures. You can transfer images captured from a mainframe to an object-oriented drawing package like MacDraw and print the image on a laser printer. VersaTerm-Pro not only automatically converts colors to fill patterns for display on the Mac’s screen but also allows you to print the images in color on the ImageWriter II (see Figure 2).

Tekalike from Mesa Graphics similarly emulates the most common Tektronix graphics terminals, but unlike VersaTerm-Pro, when emulating a 4105 it displays text and graphics in the same rather than separate windows. While Tekalike has limited VT-100 terminal emulation—it handles only the ANSI-standard features of a VT-100—the program can output color images to a variety of popular plotters (see Figure 3). Tekalike also lets you enlarge text or graphics win-

Mac240 provides complete VT-220 terminal emulation and mimics almost all the VT-220’s advanced functions. Mac240 is especially suited for use with newer versions of DEC’s VAX/VMS software, such as All-In-One, that use specific VT-220 functions.

Mac240 also displays all VT-100 graphics, the line-drawing character set, and elongated characters. The software emulates 132-column mode by displaying characters in a 6-point font, thereby squeezing up to 128 characters across the standard Mac screen.
dows to the full size of a large screen like the ones from Radius or E-Machines.

**On Line to Big Blue**

The most common way to log on to an IBM mainframe computer, those that run the VM/CMS, TSO, or CICS operating system, are with an IBM 3270-type terminal. These terminals differ from the Macintosh in many ways. The differences begin with the physical connection between the Mac and the host computer. The IBM host connects to the terminal via a coaxial cable and communicates using a synchronous communications protocol (either SDLC for the newer SNA products or Bi-Sync for the older ones). The Mac, on the other hand, normally communicates asynchronously—as do most minicomputers—and connects to modems and printers using a nine-conductor cable whose signals are defined by the RS-422 standard. In order to convert between the Mac and IBM protocols and cables, you need a box called a **protocol converter** that installs between the Mac and the mainframe.

With the protocol converter attached, 3270 emulation software connects the Mac to an IBM host (see "Mini and Mainframe Connections," *Macworld*, July 1986). For example, Apple's *MacTerminal* emulates an IBM 3278 terminal, with Apple's AppleLine performing the necessary protocol conversion. *MacTerminal* implements the 3278's function keys in a pull-down menu. You can also invoke the function key codes from the keyboard with 38-key sequences.

Avatar's *MacMainFrame* adds to *MacTerminal*’s 3278 emulation by letting you transfer binary files between the Mac and the IBM host. The package includes protocol converter hardware, the PAI0007, for a single Macintosh. You install the software on the Mac as a desk accessory and use it from within *MacTerminal*. Once you install Avatar's *Host File Transfer* software on the mainframe, you can upload and download Macintosh binary files to and from the IBM host. In this way several Macs can share *Excel* spreadsheets and *MacDraw* documents via a central IBM system or even share files with IBM PCs using Avatar's PC file transfer counterpart. The PAI0007 also contains an auxiliary asynchronous port, through which your Mac can connect to a VAX or other asynchronous host. The software lets you toggle back and forth between simultaneous sessions on two host machines.

Network users who need IBM 3278 terminal emulation may consider a Netway 1000A from Tri-Data. Because the Netway 1000A connects to AppleTalk, rather than to the Mac's serial port, up to 32 Macs can access the hardware, but only 16 users can work simultane-

---

**IBM Terminal Emulators**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Terminal Emulation</th>
<th>MacTerminal 2.0 (with AppleLine)</th>
<th>MacMainFrame (with MacTerminal)</th>
<th>BlueMac (with DEC VT100)</th>
<th>3287Link (with Series 100 terminal)</th>
<th><em>MacTerminal</em> 2.0 (with Mac 5278)</th>
<th>Netway 1000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>IBM 3276</strong></td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>(5291)</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>IBM 5278</strong></td>
<td>5276</td>
<td>5276</td>
<td>5276</td>
<td>3276</td>
<td>3276</td>
<td>3276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Printer</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>File transfer abilities</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Text capture</td>
<td>• (lines off top)</td>
<td>• (lines off top)</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>• (lines off top)</td>
<td>• (lines off top)</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Host up/download</td>
<td>text only</td>
<td>text/binary</td>
<td>text/binary</td>
<td>text/binary</td>
<td>text/binary</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Miscellaneous features</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouse cursor positioning</td>
<td>limited</td>
<td>limited</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>limited</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Works with Switcher</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blinking cursor</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Function keys</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
<td>•</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Up to 16 simultaneous sessions.
2 File transfer available for System 3X only.
3 File transfer only when used with MacMainFrame.
Macs Merge with VAX

In the beginning were the mainframe and the terminal. The idea of a large central host presiding over hundreds of users is a model that persists to this day. The growth of increasingly powerful desktop computers such as the Macintosh has given rise to a different model, one that splits (or distributes) the processing load between a microcomputer and the host.

At Dexpo West, a conference for DEC computer manufacturers and users held in October 1986, several vendors showed products that merged Macs with DEC minis in new ways. The most notable Mac-related announcement was a combined effort by Odesta, Alisa Systems, and Kinetics, who together announced what could be one of the most significant products in Macintosh and VAX computing to date.

Odesta announced Helix VMIX, an icon-based relational database that grants Mac users access to the VAX-resident database. VMIX, a derivative of Odesta's Double-Helix, consists of two components: the processing portion of the database resides on the VAX host, running under the VMS operating system, while the user module resides on a Mac. Users will be able to design and access the database from any networked Macintosh. Communication among the Macs in a workgroup occurs over AppleTalk; communication between the workgroup and the VAX goes over Ethernet, using the Kinetics FastPath or FastPath SC gateway (see "Bridging Worlds").

One significant feature of VMIX is that several users can simultaneously access the same database files. The key to the multiuser file system is AlisaTalk, a file server for the Mac developed by Alisa Systems of Pasadena, California. AlisaTalk consists of a VAX-resident AppleTalk, a file server, and a LaserWriter spooler for the VAX. The AppleTalk portion lets the VAX receive AppleTalk messages—actually Alisa creates an AppleTalk network composed of separate VAX processes, or programs. AlisaTalk's file server lets Mac users create volumes that reside on the VAX host. Users of both Macs and VAX can access the volumes, which can contain any Mac- or VMS-generated files. However, no translation capability between the two file types is currently available. Finally, the LaserWriter spooler lets Mac users spool LaserWriter-bound documents to the VAX. VAX users can also print on the LaserWriter but must be running applications that output PostScript files. —David Ushijima

---

**Bridging Worlds**

Kinetics' FastPath gateway allows Macs on AppleTalk to talk to a VAX host via Ethernet. The AlisaTalk file server software and the database engine portion of Helix VMIX run under the VMS operating system on the VAX. The Mac-resident portion of Helix VMIX gives the database its Mac interface.
ously. Using Tri-Data's MacWindows software, users can initiate up to four interactive sessions, each displayed within a separate Macintosh window. Tri-Data also markets a complete 3278 keyboard to replace the Mac's. As part of a cooperative agreement, Tri-Data's product also works with Avatar's MacMainFrame, so network users can add file transfer capabilities.

**Making 3X Connections**

Users who need to connect to IBM System 34, 36, or 38 (referred to as System 3X) computers can choose from three products, all of which emulate the IBM 5150-type terminals: the Blue Mac and DCF II from Wall Data, KMW Systems' S/3X Link with the Series II or Series III Twinax Protocol Converters, or Mac/5251 from Perle GSD.

Wall Data's Blue Mac software works in conjunction with the company's DCF II protocol converter and lets you connect with IBM 370-series mainframes as well as System 3X minicomputer hosts. The product lets the Mac and an ImageWriter emulate an IBM 5251 terminal and an IBM 5256 printer. Blue Mac also lets you transfer binary or ASCII text files between the Mac and a System 3X host (the host must have Wall Data's FTX software installed). The DCF II protocol converter is available in models that connect 6, 10, or 18 Macs. The DCF II also offers a dialback security feature which helps authenticate the identity of a remote user.

Similarly, KMW Systems' S/3X Link software lets you use a Mac and an ImageWriter in conjunction with KMW's Series II or Series III Twinax Protocol Converter to emulate a 5291 terminal and a 5256 printer. The Series III lets you connect a single Mac to a System 3X host, while the Series II expands to accommodate multiple Macs. S/3X Link also lets you transfer text and binary files between the Mac and a host equipped with KMW's Emulator Transfer Utility software.

Perle GSD's Mac/5251 is a protocol converter that you use in conjunction with MacTerminal running in VT-100 emulation mode. The combination lets you log on to a System 3X host as a 5151 Model 11 workstation; however, you cannot upload or download files between the Mac and the host.

**The Art of Impersonation**

Selecting the right emulator is simple if you begin by listing the essential features of the host application you plan to run. If you're not sure which features an application requires, arrange to test the terminal emulator with the application. A few hours of research and practical experience will narrow the field substantially, and you'll end up with a look-alike that feels like the real thing. ☐
BASIC Choices

Compilers for the world's favorite programming language offer speed and the ability to create stand-alone applications.
BASIC isn't basic anymore. Today's BASICS would be as foreign to a programmer who used Dartmouth BASIC in 1964 as today's English would be to Chaucer. And that's good. Languages die if they don't adapt to the age in which they're used, and BASIC has evolved along with the computers it runs on.

That's especially true of BASIC on the Macintosh. The first BASICS were interpreters, translating the programming statements you wrote into machine code each time you ran the program. A variation on this approach, used by products like True BASIC (see Reviews, Macworld, November 1986) and Softworks Limited's Business BASIC, translates your original program statements only once into an intermediate code. The intermediate code can then be executed with a run-time system to create applications that don't require the programming application itself. True compilers, however, translate the programs you write directly into the 68000's machine code. The new breed of BASIC compilers—Microsoft's BASIC Compiler, Zedcor's ZBASIC, and Pterodactyl Software's PCMacBASIC—let you create fast stand-alone applications that run directly from the Finder.

Although BASIC will never be a leading language for Mac software development, the debut of BASIC compilers is great news for programmers who prefer BASIC's versatility to the rigid confines of Pascal and C.

A single article can't explore the intricacies of one BASIC dialect, let alone three, so what follows is an overview that will help you identify the products that deserve a closer look. "Compiler Test Track" shows the results of my performance tests, and "BASIC Comparisons" spotlights each product's key features.

Basic Considerations

When evaluating a BASIC compiler, first examine its operating style. One reason interpreters are popular is that they let you alter a program and see the results immediately. A compiler shouldn't rule out such on-the-fly convenience. Switching between a compiler application and a text editor slows you down during debugging. One time-saver is a Transfer command that starts a different application, bypassing the Finder.

Access to the routines in the Mac's Toolbox is essential for writing Mac applications. All compilers let you create menus and dialog boxes, but beyond that, Toolbox support varies. Many products support the routines on a low-level, use-at-your-own-risk basis, which means keeping Inside Macintosh handy and often reaching for the reset switch. Unfortunately, no existing BASIC compiler can create desk accessories, although Zedcor is developing a special ZBASIC that will.

If you plan to write large applications, look for a compiler that supports the Mac's Resource Manager. You can then use Apple's ResEdit to create dialog boxes without fussing with screen coordinates, then
BASIC Comparisons

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Specifications</th>
<th>Microsoft BASIC Compiler 1.0</th>
<th>ZBASIC 3.03</th>
<th>PCMacBASIC 1.94</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Variable types⁴</td>
<td>I, S, D, T</td>
<td>I, S, D, T</td>
<td>I, S, D, T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Variable name length</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(significant characters)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum numeric precision (digits)</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>240²</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum string length</td>
<td>32,767</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type-declaration statements</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Static or dynamic arrays</td>
<td>Both</td>
<td>Both ²</td>
<td>Dynamic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Program Structuring

|                                      |                            |             |                 |
|                                      | Line numbers required      | N           | Y               |
|                                      | Labels                     | Y           | Y               |
|                                      | Multiline IF...THEN...ELSE | Y           | Y               |
|                                      | SELECT CASE construct      | Y           | N               |
|                                      | WHILE...WEND construct     | Y           | Y               |
|                                      | DO UNTIL construct         | N           | N               |
|                                      | Subprograms                | Y           | Y               |
|                                      | CHAIN statement            | Y           | Y               |
|                                      | User-defined functions     | Y           | N               |
|                                      | Machine-language subroutines | Y         | Y               |

Toolbox Support²

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Microsoft BASIC Compiler 1.0</th>
<th>ZBASIC 3.03</th>
<th>PCMacBASIC 1.94</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Menus, windows, dialogs</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Event trapping</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-Key menu equivalents</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fonts, sizes, and styles</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128K ROM zoom box</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bundle bit, Finder info</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regions</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QuickDraw drawing routines</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scroll bars</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mouse pointers</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resource manager</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Standard file package (file dialog boxes)</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clipboard</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AppleTalk manager</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macintosh access</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print dialog boxes</td>
<td>H⁵</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low-level access to other routines</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Disk Files

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Microsoft BASIC Compiler 1.0</th>
<th>ZBASIC 3.03</th>
<th>PCMacBASIC 1.94</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sequential-access files</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Random-access files</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accesses resource fork with OPEN statement</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indexed file statements</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Programming Features

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Microsoft BASIC Compiler 1.0</th>
<th>ZBASIC 3.03</th>
<th>PCMacBASIC 1.94</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Built-in text editor</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MDS editor included</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Runs programs within compiler</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer command</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory monitor desk accessory</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Performance is important if you're writing programs that perform complex calculations or use graphics or animation. You can rate a compiler's performance on three levels: the speed with which it compiles your original source code (important as your programs grow), the speed of the compiled program, and the size of the resulting application.

Finally, while clear and thorough manuals are an asset to any program, they're vital to a programming language. Good manuals use lots of examples to illustrate the language's syntax.

Microsoft BASIC Compiler

Microsoft BASIC Compiler is among the fastest BASIC compilers, and not surprisingly, it's the most compatible with Microsoft's interpreter. BASIC Compiler's Toolbox support is good and its manual is thorough, although flipping between it and 12 pages of up-to-date notes is distracting.

Unfortunately, BASIC Compiler precludes on-thefly programming. You create source code with a text editor (Apple's Edit is included), then transfer to the compiler to create applications. If you have Microsoft's interpreter, you can use it to program and debug, then compile your program's text-only file.

BASIC Compiler provides the same keywords as Microsoft's interpreter for creating menus, windows, and dialog boxes. Also included is a set of Clear Lake Research (CLR) machine language libraries that let you retrieve them with a few statements. You can store dialog boxes in a resource file or in your application's resource fork, along with pictures, icons, alert boxes, and text.

Performance is important if you're writing programs that perform complex calculations or use graphics or animation. You can rate a compiler's performance on three levels: the speed with which it compiles your original source code (important as your programs grow), the speed of the compiled program, and the size of the resulting application.

Finally, while clear and thorough manuals are an asset to any program, they're vital to a programming language. Good manuals use lots of examples to illustrate the language's syntax.

Microsoft BASIC Compiler

Microsoft BASIC Compiler is among the fastest BASIC compilers, and not surprisingly, it's the most compatible with Microsoft's interpreter. BASIC Compiler's Toolbox support is good and its manual is thorough, although flipping between it and 12 pages of up-to-date notes is distracting.

Unfortunately, BASIC Compiler precludes on-the-fly programming. You create source code with a text editor (Apple's Edit is included), then transfer to the compiler to create applications. If you have Microsoft's interpreter, you can use it to program and debug, then compile your program's text-only file.

BASIC Compiler provides the same keywords as Microsoft's interpreter for creating menus, windows, and dialog boxes. Also included is a set of Clear Lake Research (CLR) machine language libraries that let you retrieve them with a few statements. You can store dialog boxes in a resource file or in your application's resource fork, along with pictures, icons, alert boxes, and text.

Performance is important if you're writing programs that perform complex calculations or use graphics or animation. You can rate a compiler's performance on three levels: the speed with which it compiles your original source code (important as your programs grow), the speed of the compiled program, and the size of the resulting application.

Finally, while clear and thorough manuals are an asset to any program, they're vital to a programming language. Good manuals use lots of examples to illustrate the language's syntax.

Microsoft BASIC Compiler

Microsoft BASIC Compiler is among the fastest BASIC compilers, and not surprisingly, it's the most compatible with Microsoft's interpreter. BASIC Compiler's Toolbox support is good and its manual is thorough, although flipping between it and 12 pages of up-to-date notes is distracting.

Unfortunately, BASIC Compiler precludes on-the-fly programming. You create source code with a text editor (Apple's Edit is included), then transfer to the compiler to create applications. If you have Microsoft's interpreter, you can use it to program and debug, then compile your program's text-only file.

BASIC Compiler provides the same keywords as Microsoft's interpreter for creating menus, windows, and dialog boxes. Also included is a set of Clear Lake Research (CLR) machine language libraries that let you retrieve them with a few statements. You can store dialog boxes in a resource file or in your application's resource fork, along with pictures, icons, alert boxes, and text.

Performance is important if you're writing programs that perform complex calculations or use graphics or animation. You can rate a compiler's performance on three levels: the speed with which it compiles your original source code (important as your programs grow), the speed of the compiled program, and the size of the resulting application.

Finally, while clear and thorough manuals are an asset to any program, they're vital to a programming language. Good manuals use lots of examples to illustrate the language's syntax.
open the Toolbox and use resource files, scroll bars, QuickDraw polygons and regions, menu ß keys, and more (see Reviews, Macworld, December 1986).

The Toolbox library is a valuable addition to BASIC Compiler, although LIBRARY statements aren't as convenient as built-in keywords. To access the routines, you use a LIBRARY statement that names its own disk and folder (see Listing 1). For HFS users, that can mean lengthy LIBRARY statements. Moreover, creating an application containing the code in the LIBRARY statements involves copying the library's CODE resources to the resource fork of the compiled program—a chore that involves several steps and requires a resource mover such as ResEdit. A more convenient method would be one that compiled the routines along with the rest of the program. Worse, if the name of the application is changed, a run-time error occurs—the program can't open the resource fork, since it's referred to by the application's original name. Fixing this quirk would involve adding a statement or compiler option that would let the application automatically look in its resource fork, without requiring the user to specify a file name.

Microsoft tweaked its interpreter to improve its compatibility with the compiler. Version 3.0, whose performance matches that of the previous version (2.1), also adds multiline IF...THEN statements, better HFS support, the CLR Toolbox library, and a run-time interpreter that lets you run programs without the full interpreter. A $25 upgrade is available to registered users.

ZBASIC isn't as well known as Microsoft's BASIC Compiler, but it deserves to be. ZBASIC provides excellent Toolbox access, has a better head for figures, and is the only BASIC compiler that lets you edit and run programs with the same start-and-stop ease an interpreter provides.

You can write ZBASIC programs with Edit (which is included) or via ZBASIC's editing window or line editor. The latter favors typed commands over the mouse and is a throwback to ZBASIC's versions for other computers. The editing window is the easiest way to program, though it lacks niceties such as search and replace commands and keyword boldfacing.

ZBASIC lets you edit and run programs with the same start-and-stop ease an interpreter provides.

Listing 1
This program uses the Microsoft BASIC Compiler's Toolbox library to construct a rectangle that can be dragged. Notice that Toolbox routines (SetRect, DragGrayRect, OffsetRect) don't appear in boldface as do built-in keywords.


```
LIBRARY"BASIC:Microsoft:BASIC Toolbox:ToolLib"
OPTION BASE 1
DIM R%(4),m%(2)
in%:=0:dis%(0)
setrect R%(1),30,30,50,60 'rectangle to be dragged
setrect p%(1),30,30,200,200 'area that dragged rectangle is pinned
setrect s%(1),5,5,250,250 'area where outline can appear
FRAMERECT VARPTR(R%(1))
loop:
WHILE MOUSE(0)=0:WEND
SetPl m%(1),MOUSE(1),MOUSE(2)
PtlnRect m%(1),R%(1),in% 'test if mouse is inside rectangle
IF in%:THEN
  DragGrayRect R%(1),m%(1),p%(1),s%(1),0,dis%(1)
  IF dis%(1)<>-32766!THEN
    ERASERECT VARPTR(R%(1))
    OffsetRect R%(1),dis%(2),dis%(1)
    FRAMERECT VARPTR(R%(1))
  ELSE:
    BEEP
  END IF
END IF
WHILE MOUSE(0)=0:WEND
```

ZBASIC version 4.0, which should be available as you read this, will add editing features and also do away with ZBASIC's biggest flaw: required line numbers. Fortunately, using those relics from BASIC's infancy isn't as inconvenient as it seems. ZBASIC also lets you label blocks of code as does Microsoft's BASIC Compiler, and ZBASIC's Renumber command works in a wink.

ZBASIC's Toolbox support includes BASIC Compiler-like statements for creating menus, windows, and dialog boxes. ZBASIC goes beyond Microsoft's BASIC Compiler, however, by adding keywords useful for writing complex applications. The DEFPAGE and DEFLPRINT statements summon standard Page Setup and Print dialog boxes. EDIT MENU produces a standard Edit menu with an Undo command, while several HELP statements add on-line help. Other keywords let you access AppleTalk, produce speech through the Macintosh System file, and set bundle bits and file signatures, useful for applications that create documents.
BASIC Benchmarks

I ran several programs to test the performance of the BASIC compilers. The first measured arithmetic and array-handling performance using the ever-popular Sieve of Eratosthenes algorithm. The compilers perform this routine too quickly to get a meaningful result from one run-through; therefore, the program repeated it ten times. I also ran this program with both integer and floating-point arrays, and in the case of Microsoft's BASIC Compiler, with both static and dynamic arrays. (You can redimension and erase dynamic arrays; static arrays are fixed in memory, but run faster.) I also ran a string-handling program that concatenates and slices text values as well as a disk access program that writes and reads 10,000 strings to and from a disk file. My test bed was a 512K Enhanced Mac with a MicahDrive 20MB internal hard disk.

The results appear in "Compiler Test Track." The overall winner? Microsoft's BASIC Compiler. ZBASIC edged out BASIC Compiler in integer arithmetic, but the overhead required by its superior math package caused it to fall behind at floating-point math. (To appreciate the speed of the compilers, consider that Microsoft's BASIC Interpreter 3.0 takes over 12 minutes to run the Sieve benchmark.)

ZBASIC also beat the BASIC Compiler in the string-handling event, but ZBASIC strings are limited to 255 characters, while the BASIC Compiler allows strings of up to 32,767 characters. Oddly, ZBASIC slowed to a crawl on the disk-access test, specifically when reading the file. Zedcor is examining its INPUT# statement to see where the inefficiency lies.

Because a compiled application contains the compiler's run-time software, another way to assess a compiler's performance is to examine the size of the applications it creates. With the Sieve program, whose listing comprised 28 lines, ZBASIC created a 36K application; the BASIC Compiler's application was 39K; and PCMaccBASIC's was 43.5K.

Benchmarks are great ice-breakers at hackers' parties, but they shouldn't be the deciding factor in your choice of a language. The real test is how well a language lets you develop the kinds of programs you write. After all, if unbridled speed is all that counts, you should be programming in assembly language, not BASIC.
ZBASIC has many strengths, but its manual isn't one of them. Zedcor uses the same manual for all versions of ZBASIC, and an appendix documents features unique to each version. That means skipping over sections that don't apply to you and flipping between the main reference section and the Mac appendix. Zedcor is preparing a Mac-specific manual, slated for release with version 4.0, that will also cover all the Toolbox routines.

Pterodactyl's PCMacBASIC
Pterodactyl Software may not be a major force in software, but its PCMacBASIC is one of the more interesting BASIC compilers available. At $39.95, it's also the best programming value around.

PCMacBASIC compiles programs written for BASICA, the advanced BASIC that runs on IBM PCs and many compatibles. The compiler cleverly translates KEY statements (which produce function-key prompts at the bottom of a PC screen) into Macintosh menu items. The multiple screens supported by some PC graphics cards are translated into Macintosh windows. Most other statements operate unchanged.

PCMacBASIC's approach to program development is akin to that of commercial Mac development systems. The compiler uses resource files instead of keywords to create menus, dialog boxes, and windows. To create these items, you edit the definitions in a generic resource file that comes with the compiler (or create your own resource file from scratch), then call the resources from your program. When you specify the name of the source listing and its resource file, PCMacBASIC combines them to create an application.

PCMacBASIC also creates source files for Apple's Macintosh Development System or Signature Software's MAssembly; a future version will produce segments for Apple's Macintosh Programmer's Workshop.

PCMacBASIC has some faults. In the current version, you must place a line number before any line referenced by a control statement (GOTO, GOSUB, and so on), and the manual, while clearly written, simply presents every keyword alphabetically. But it's hard to gripe, given PCMacBASIC's bargain price. PCMacBASIC is a good compiler; for $39.95, it's remarkable.

Compiling Conclusions
In the BASIC compiler derby, Microsoft's BASIC Compiler and Zedcor's ZBASIC finish first. BASIC Compiler lacks ZBASIC's interactive programming convenience, but this isn't a drawback if you don't mind programming with a slow interpreter. For developing complex applications, ZBASIC is the better compiler, thanks to its superior arithmetic accuracy and Toolbox support.

Get PCMacBASIC if you have BASICA programs that you want to run on the Mac. Even if you plan to use Microsoft's BASIC Compiler or ZBASIC, you may want to buy PCMacBASIC just to experiment with the resource-oriented approach.

But remember that every programmer has individual needs and preferences in a language, and some products are better for writing certain types of programs. Invest some time in research. That's the best way to find a dialect you feel comfortable speaking.
Rounding the Bezier Curve

Cricket Draw, a new PostScript drawing program, points the way to the future of Macintosh graphics applications.

by Adrian Mello

Cricket Draw is the first sophisticated object-oriented drawing program to depart from MacDraw's CAD orientation in favor of a design aimed at graphic artists. Cricket Draw's ability to directly address the PostScript page-description language makes it a better drawing tool for the illustrative applications previously dominated by MacDraw. These include single-page layouts that are highly graphic in nature, such as advertisements and fliers, as well as structured illustrations that might in turn be incorporated into a page layout or a slide presentation.

Cricket Draw actually has two ways of describing a single document: a QuickDraw description and a PostScript description. The PostScript description lets the program produce a number of special effects such as gradual shades and blends of gray and rotated text. These effects are always more clearly defined when printed than when viewed on screen. Nevertheless, a screen representation is provided to make the drawing easier to work with.

Cricket Draw works with the ImageWriter, but to get the benefit of its PostScript effects you'll need a compatible printer like the LaserWriter. The program requires the ROM in the Mac Plus or a 512KE Macintosh; you cannot paste Clipboard selections larger than 32K into a 512K Mac, which has only the older 64K ROM.

Cricket Draw reads files saved in both MacDraw and PICT formats, as well as its own internal file format. You can also paste in bit-mapped images produced with paint programs or a digitizer. Once in Cricket Draw, you can crop, scale, and set the color of bit maps. Files can also be saved in PICT format, text, and EPSF (Encapsulated PostScript Format), so that you can export graphics to page-layout programs. Early versions of Cricket Draw, however, have difficulty transferring PICT files to and from other programs. Like most complex programs, Cricket Draw has a few bugs, but Cricket Software has an excellent record of updating its products.

Cricket Draw prints more slowly than MacDraw because, to improve printing accuracy, it avoids QuickDraw's LineTo command. Cricket Draw is slowed dramatically by complex images and effects, which are, of course, unavailable to less ambitious programs. Otherwise the program is comparatively fast.
**Diamonds, Starbursts, and Grates**

When you first open *Cricket Draw*, you'll notice two palettes, one vertical and one horizontal. The vertical palette contains several drawing tools, including line, oval, arc, polygon, freehand line, and round- and square-cornered rectangles, whose general function will be familiar to users of *MacDraw* or *MacDraft*. Less familiar tools include diamond-shaped objects, grates (parallel lines or concentric circles), starbursts (radial lines), and bezier curves.

Grates are useful for making linear or circular divisions in objects and layouts (including perspective effects when the log function is used). Grates can also be used as a design element; for example, you could add a series of gradually expanding parallel lines to a rule or letterhead.

A starburst is a series of lines radiating out from the center of an oval shape. Since density and other line characteristics of both starbursts and grates can be edited, these tools can be used to achieve interesting masking effects for display type and graphic objects.

The bezier curve tool lets you create free-flowing curves whose shapes are not restricted (in the way an arc's shape is) to a constant radius. This allows you to produce asymmetrical curves such as those found in the slope of an automobile's fender.

Since most curves are more complex than an arc, bezier curves open a world of complex shapes to graphic artists.

*Cricket Draw*'s most powerful drawing feature lets you edit each vertex of a smoothed polygon as a bezier curve. This provides remarkably flexible yet simple control over irregularly curved shapes.

**Shady Shapes**

Taking advantage of PostScript's unique powers, *Cricket Draw* allows you to create special effects, like gradually shaded objects and drawings. To begin with, an object's fill or border can be printed in up to 100 shades of gray or in any of 8 colors, with 100 variations of intensity. For shading purposes, setting grayscale intensity in *Cricket Draw* is infinitely preferable to using *MacDraw*'s patterns. However, the patterns would still be useful for symbolic fill representations, such as those used by architects and engineers to indicate material types. Although current PostScript printers print only in black and white, it's virtually certain that compatible color printers will one day be available. Until then, simple color printing can be done on the ImageWriter II.
Objects can also be filled with a fountain, a shading scheme that fills an object with a gradual blend from one gray intensity to another. The variation can add interest and texture to objects.

Shadows give objects the appearance of a third dimension. You determine a shadow’s depth and direction by dragging a ghost image from behind a selected object.

**Editing in Depth**

Cricktet Draw has powerful editing capabilities. For a start, objects can be selected, reshaped, and moved in much the same fashion as in MacDraw. The style and shape of an object can be further modified by double-clicking on it or selecting the object and pressing [E]. These operations call up dialog boxes for style and reshaping, respectively, with options tailored to the selected object.

Unlike other programs with a propensity for dialog boxes, Cricket Draw uses them consistently, thereby minimizing confusion while keeping menus uncluttered. The consolidation of available options into a single dialog box makes the program easier to learn and lets you easily apply multiple commands to a single object.

Future versions of Cricket Draw could benefit from the ability to set global style “macros” for objects. In this way you could set multiple style attributes for object fills, borders, and lines, and apply those attributes to different objects. Cricket Software is no stranger to this approach, having implemented graphic macros in Cricket Graph.

**Artistic Acrobatics**

Rotate, flip, zoom, tilt—Cricket Draw is an acrobat among drawing programs. You can rotate and tilt objects in 1-degree increments. Reflect commands let you flip an object on its x or y axis. You can specify the number of duplicates and the vertical and horizontal offsets of each duplicate in a dialog box—a feature sure to be appreciated by managers who create organizational charts.

The program has a number of features for viewing objects on screen. You can have multiple (as many as your Mac has available memory for) documents open simultaneously. You can zoom in and out, progressively enlarging or reducing the viewing scale by a factor of two. You can zoom in to eight times the original size or zoom out to one-eighth size. In addition to the scroll bars, all objects cause the screen to scroll automatically as they cross the screen border. You cannot turn off the autoscrolling, which is sometimes an annoyance.

Cricktet Draw lets you group objects so that they can be moved and resized as a unit. One limitation you’ll find in working with grouped objects (which applies to other drawing programs as well) is that you can’t define them as a single region; consequently, you can’t fill them in the same way you would a single closed object.

**Drawing or Drafting?**

While Cricket Draw’s features make it a more powerful shape-editing program than its predecessors, it is not a superset of other programs’ features. For example, you cannot draw shapes from the center, as you can with MacDraft and SuperPaint. Cricket Draw lacks a number of the drafting features generally associated with CAD programs. This might seem reasonable, since the program is not intended for use in CAD. However, as evidenced by MacDraw, it’s difficult to determine where CAD features end and graphic arts features begin. A strict separation of these applications may not always be desirable, considering that architects and engineers are often as concerned with the presentation value of drawings as with their value for specifying a design.

Cricket Draw actually does include several precision-oriented features useful in both CAD and graphic arts applications. The program includes adjustable rulers in several measurement scales, including picas, plus adjustable grids and guides. You can align objects by left or right sides, by centers, by tops, or by bottoms. By choosing Show Specs from the Layout menu, you can show an object’s current dimensions or angle of rotation as it is being drawn. You can’t, however, create permanent dimension lines that automatically adjust to scale and size changes, as you can with MacDraft.

Cricket Draw’s most serious limitation is that you can’t use it to create multipage layouts. While you can zoom out to show more than a one-page area, you’re ultimately restricted to a maximum drawing area of about 8½ by 11 inches. Although most printers are themselves restricted to printing single pages of this size, many people who create large presentations and layouts like to work within a single document. The limited page size means you can’t take full advantage of landscape monitors such as the MegaScreen and The Big Picture; nor can you load multipage documents from MacDraw or MacDraft (in PICT format) and use Cricket Draw’s graphic arts talents to embellish their appearance.

Since Cricket Draw is at least partly designed for desktop publishing applications, it would be nice if the program provided a tabloid format or the ability to work with opposing pages on screen.
The Text Angle

Cricket Draw has the most powerful text-handling capabilities of any graphics program currently offered for the Macintosh—on a par with dedicated word processors like MacWrite. For instance, once you create a rectangular shape with the text tool, type wraps to the rectangle's shape. Text rectangles can be moved and reshaped, with the text wrapping to fit the reshaped rectangle. Once text is entered, you can edit it freely, mixing fonts, styles, and sizes in the same block. You can also change the intensity, color, spacing, and alignment of a text block. Because of the number of options available, Cricket Draw requires more steps for creating and editing text than does MacDraw. Editing a previously created text block is a little cumbersome, often requiring two or three operations before actual changes can be implemented.

Most spectacular of all are Cricket Draw's special text effects. You can rotate a text block in 1-degree increments. Rotated text can be viewed on screen; however, the Mac's inadequate screen resolution makes for a rather crude image. You can speed up screen performance with an option that replaces text with a pattern on screen.

You can also create unusual text effects by binding text to the path of an open-ended object. For example, to bind text to a gradual curve you draw the curve, type a text block, shift-click the two, and choose the Bind Text command from the Special menu. There's no screen emulation for bound text other than a curving pattern, but PostScript permits the printed text to curve gradually along the invisible path.

Window on PostScript

Although Cricket Draw provides many useful features of PostScript, you may want to create your own PostScript programs to further embellish drawings. To this end, Cricket Draw lets you generate a PostScript program that you can edit in a separate window. The window serves as a PostScript editor, providing standard cut-and-paste editing commands as well as good search-and-replace features. You can save and recall procedures from within the editing window using library commands. You can also print all or part of the program listing, and there is even an on-line help facility that describes each command and its parameters.

Once you've finished editing your program, you can save the PostScript text file with or without the Cricket Draw program procedures or in EPS. To print, you download files to a PostScript-compatible printer.

Cricket Draw's PostScript editor is a thoughtful and compact addition to the program. It creates clean files and works well with different application programs, PostScript printers, and drivers. PostScript text files can be no bigger than 32K—more than enough for most drawings but possibly limiting for a job such as writing binary PostScript for digitized pictures. One of the most intriguing aspects of the built-in editor is that it makes Cricket Draw an excellent learning tool for students of PostScript. Objects and effects produced in the Cricket Draw drawing window can be studied and modified in the PostScript window.

Drawing a Conclusion

For creating structured illustrations and layouts on the Macintosh, Cricket Draw is unsurpassed. It does not replace the flexibility of a paint program, nor does it offer the scaling and design features of a CAD program—then it's not intended to. Although Adobe has introduced another impressive PostScript graphics program, called Illustrator (see Macworld News, Macworld, January 1987), it is chiefly designed as a tracing tool for creating high-resolution technical illustrations. In fact, most graphics programs offer complementary capabilities for demanding graphics applications.

Drawing programs with a graphic arts emphasis will continue to proliferate, as interest in desktop publishing and presentations grows. In the meantime, Cricket Draw opens up new possibilities to Mac graphics enthusiasts. □

See Where to Buy for product details.
A High-Wire Act

Trapeze 1.0


Trapeze from Data Tailor fills some of the gaps left by power spreadsheets such as Microsoft Excel. If you didn't know there were any gaps left to fill in Excel, you will after you try Trapeze. It not only frees you from the usual row and column constraints of a spreadsheet, but also allows you to input text and graphics. The program lets you position data, numerical results, graphs, and text in separate blocks with the ease and flexibility of a desktop publishing program. Trapeze is most useful for scientists, business people, and engineers who want to create, print, and store text and graphics with their spreadsheets.

Trapeze does not skimp on raw spreadsheet power either. Besides the usual functions, the program includes database capabilities, matrix operations, amortization, and other functions. The program supports the 68881 math coprocessor and added memory, but the current release does not have macros. Trapeze lets you solve problems that would require complex worksheets and macros in Excel. For example, you can perform five different matrix inversions with one function in Trapeze, or use multiple linear regression for trend analysis. If you add another factor for data analysis, the program simply expands and adjusts the data. In Excel you would have to redo your macro. Updating old reports is also greatly simplified, since the data, graphics, and text components do not require separate files.

The Workings of Trapeze

With the block design concept of Trapeze, static rows and columns are replaced with named blocks (windows) of data, which can be sized and positioned anywhere on the screen. The autosize capability allows the spreadsheet to grow or shrink depending on the amount of data it contains. Autosize goes beyond the Fill capabilities of Excel; Trapeze automatically expands associated data and formula blocks. This feature lets you easily revise a budget initially prepared for a single month to include any number of months.

You can open up to 31 windows at a time (memory permitting), and linking spreadsheets is easier than in Excel. Each block of Trapeze can contain more than 32,000 by 32,000 cells, and theoretically you can have 32,000 blocks in a file. However, a file can have only 11 pages, so the spreadsheet capacity is limited by this number and by memory constraints.

In Trapeze, formulas refer to a block by name and not by cell location as in traditional spreadsheets, which means the program does not use relative references. If you add or move data, you do not have to redefine the range or reference. It is faster to organize and analyze a block of data in Trapeze, but calculations of single values take longer to set up than they would in Excel, since each cell has to be defined as an individual block. If you were buying a house and knew the exact interest rate, and were simply trying to determine the mort-

gage payment (the single value), Excel would accomplish this task quickly. If, however, you were looking at several houses and analyzing different interest rates to generate a series of mortgage payments, Trapeze would be faster, since you wouldn't have to set up a data table.

You can mix text blocks, graphic blocks, and data blocks on the screen and in printouts, and what you see is what you get. "Modeling Fees" shows a database block (months and fees), a formula block (totals), a chart block (bar chart), and a graphics block (digitized photo). The location of any of these blocks on the page is flexible. Printing is page oriented. Unlike Excel, Trapeze won't let you select and print a block or portion of a page, but after you have finished laying out the contents of

---

Modeling Fees

Powerful desktop publishing features of Trapeze allow you to create reports in only a few minutes.

---

152 May 1987
each page, printing a final report is far simpler than in Excel.

Trapeze represents a breakthrough in report archiving. Anyone who has cried to modify the data in an old report (composed of separate files for text, spreadsheet calculations, and linked charts) will welcome a functional spreadsheet that has all these items in one file. Trapeze’s data-to-graphics linkage, which is similar to the Hot View feature in Jazz, is particularly impressive in scientific and engineering applications. You can set up a single screen with a data table, a line plot of the data, and a block showing calculated statistics about the data (including regression coefficients). As you change entries in the data table, the plot and statistics will change automatically. For quick analysis of experimental results, this is nearly ideal.

The comprehensive math-function set in Trapeze includes solutions to systems of linear equations, which gives you powerful graphing and calculating capabilities. You can link a plot showing input variables for an industrial process to a plot displaying process outputs, a combined graphing and calculating function that gives you rapid trial-and-error optimization of input mix. (A flexible iterate function can be used to churn through the possibilities.) When you import data from an existing spreadsheet, Trapeze’s autosize feature adjusts the plots to fit the imported data blocks. With a little practice you can swap data blocks in a matter of seconds using the available keyboard shortcuts.

Learning Trapeze
Trapeze may be more difficult to learn than other spreadsheets, and because each block must be named, the initial setup requires some planning. But once you set up and organize your data, it is much easier to work with Trapeze than Excel, and it is useful to have all the information about a project in a single file. Data Tailor provides several examples on the disk, and the program supplies on-line help. The manual includes an easy-to-follow tutorial but offers little help on advanced features. The reference section gives detailed information on functions but the information is hard to find and not thoroughly explained. The company plans to include new features such as macros to improve performance and to provide a clearer manual with more advanced tutorials in its next release.

Swinging
Trapeze is fast and flexible and it works well on a 512K Mac. The program has a definite place in desktop publishing as well as in the spreadsheet world. Its ability to incorporate and manipulate text, graphics, and data on a single spreadsheet is so useful that other companies may be forced to follow Data Tailor’s lead.

Although macros are needed to improve performance and the Undo feature has not been adequately implemented in version 1.0, we highly recommend Trapeze to anyone who needs to integrate text and graphics into spreadsheet output. It is also an excellent program for scientists and engineers who need a full set of mathematics functions in a spreadsheet.—Prasad Kaipa and Edwin Haskell

See Where to Buy for product details.
A Gateway to Communications

**InterMail 1.0**

Desktop communications system. **Pros:** Non-dedicated asynchronous background operation, open-ended, with on-line help screens, IBM and mainframe compatibility. **Cons:** You can't bold messages while composing them unless you send them to yourself; several basic modules are optional, no pricing available for combination packages. **List price:** 1-4 users $299.95; 5-10 users $499.95; 11-20 users $749.95; 21+ users $949.95. **Requires:** 512KE, preferably with a hard disk for data file. **Copy protection:** None.

Andy Hertzfeld has suggested that the "open Mac" won't be truly open until you don't have to be a hacker to program it to your needs. Well, the guys at Internet would seem to agree with him. **InterMail,** their Macintosh desktop communications system, is an easy-to-use E-mail network that's open-ended and user-sensitive: you can add features as you need them, and make—or order—your own customized modules. Additionally, **InterMail** doesn't need a dedicated Mac, can be site-licensed, and isn't copy protected—making it even more competitive with Think Technologies' **InBox.**

**Installing InterMail**

Before installing **InterMail** on an AppleTalk network, make sure that all users are running System 3.2 and Finder 5.3 (or later versions). You need to use a Mac 512K Enhanced (or preferably a Plus) to host the software server, and without a hard drive you'll probably run out of storage space quickly. The disk you receive from Internet is configured for the number of users you've specified, and you get a manual for the network manager (its contents are paralleled in the on-line help screens). Setup is easy. You install the **InterMail** server resource in the server System Folder and the **InterMail** desk accessory in the System file. After restarting the Mac, you enter the names of all network users (and passwords if desired) in the server list. Users then install the **InterMail** desk accessory in their System files, copy the User icon into their own System Folders, and enter their names in the Chooser. At this point, if the manager hasn't already entered a password, users may enter their own. Without a password, **InterMail** automatically signs them in when they boot.

**InterMail Interface**

When you choose the **InterMail** desk accessory from the Apple menu, the Message Center lists the messages you've received and displays the icons you'll use to send messages or modify your mailbox (see "Messages for Michael Miley"). Double-click on a message from the list, and it appears in easy-to-read 12-point Chicago (**InBox** uses 9-point Geneva). To send a message, double-click a message icon to open a window containing a memo area and a scrollable list of mailboxes (see "Send Message").

The Message Center shows up to six icons at a time. Custom message formats can be ordered through Internet and installed in this window, and 20 additional types should be available by summer.) In the version we reviewed, the following options were available.

The Standard Message allows you to send communiques, up to 32K each, to any user or group in any zone (any logical grouping, such as a department) and to append files to the message. The Telephone Message lets you send phone messages on the **InterMail** phone pad.

One excellent feature, the Network Assistance Request, allows you to report problems in detail to the network manager. It also has a programmable interface with other programs. To encourage the use of this feature, Internet has started a registered developer program for companies that would like to hook their applications into the Network Assistance Request. This would allow **InterMail** to automatically identify, record, and report the System and Finder versions and all the system and application errors that occur on the network. The function could be used effectively to manage not only the AppleTalk network, but all the Macs on it.

A Tutorial icon provides access to 25 pages of help screens that can be accessed on a user's Macintosh when requested. A Graphic Message option allows you to send both PICT and bit-mapped images. Theres also an optional Network Reminder that pops up on the recipient's desktop at a specified date and time. Other features let you alter user names and passwords, create groups, print user lists, and access the Preferences window to customize the operation of the user's Message Center. You can also mark messages for return receipts, or print, delete, or forward them. But unlike InBox, **InterMail** cannot hold messages before routing them. To hold a message to work on later, you must send it to yourself or paste it into a desk accessory word processor—a bit of a hassle. Once a message is routed, however, it is automatically saved for the recipient and can also be backed up in ASCII format.
InBox or InterMail?

Since InBox and InterMail are both excellent products, which should you buy? There’s no simple answer at this point. Although InterMail is easier to set up and initially less expensive, if you buy some of the options that are standard with InBox, InterMail’s price advantage disappears. And while InterMail does not require a dedicated Mac, you can’t route messages when the server is turned off. Even so, it has true background-serving capability, and it can coexist with software servers like AppleShare, TOPS, MacServe, and HyperNet. By contrast, the InBox version we tested has heavy copy-protection schemes (which some companies may like for security reasons); requires that you dedicate a Mac (a nondedicated version of the program has been announced); and is not compatible with MacServe and AppleShare, though it will be shortly.

(Keep in mind that if you run the AppleShare file server, which itself requires a dedicated Mac, you could install InterMail or the AppleShare-compatible version of InBox on the server. On a large network, where performance is crucial, the need to dedicate a Mac as a host file- and mail-server is not an insurmountable drawback and, in fact, could speed up performance. For a smaller network, running a background program like InterMail on a user’s Mac makes more sense.)

Like InBox, InterMail version 1.5 will have a network bulletin board. Unlike InBox, InterMail does not have a data-compression option to recover unused disk space. InterMail claims enough contiguous tracks to cover its highest usage and then reserves that space for its exclusive use.

A future version, which may be available by the time you read this, is supposed to allow optional personal-server software to hold your mail until the main network server is available.

Additions like these would make InterMail a full-featured desktop communications package. Assuming that Internet keeps all its promises (and they are considerable), InterMail could be a gateway to a world of communications encompassing much more than just E-mail. Even now, however, it looks to us like InterMail is the winner. But you can be sure the competition will intensify.—Prasad Kaipa and Michael Miley

Messages for Michael Miley

In this view of a user’s Message Center, incoming messages (on the left) include checked Receipts indicating that outgoing messages were read. The icons on the right represent various modules. Not shown is the optional Network Reminder.

And a separate consideration is that 512K users who work with memory-intensive applications like Excel or PageMaker find that the amount of memory a desk accessory occupies becomes important. At any time, InterMail occupies no more than 30K, while InBox requires about 90K.

Both programs write messages to disk immediately upon sending (you can back them up as text files), and both allow for graphic messages (only as appended files in InBox, but both as appended files and within memos in InterMail). As of this writing, neither product lets you append multiple files to your messages or route messages to other message centers; nor do these products give you remote dial-up access via modem—although both companies claim such options are on the agenda.

Some significant new features planned for versions 1.5 and 2.0 of InterMail include server-to-server automatic communications with background modem serving capabilities and multiuser telex capability.

LabVIEW 1.0


Scientists and engineers are becoming increasingly aware of the power of the Macintosh and of its potential as a laboratory control instrument. But until now few have possessed the time or programming skills to tap the Mac’s graphics power for custom applications. National Instruments’ LabVIEW, a sophisticated yet easy-to-use programming environment, is changing that.

Before LabVIEW, the only instrument control option that took advantage of the Mac’s unique capabilities was the Reed College Benchtop Instrument. This instrument must be programmed with Pascal, a hybrid optimized for the Macintosh. Another alternative to LabVIEW is MacAdios, which also requires traditional programming for operation. LabVIEW’s unique G (Graphic) language enables researchers to
use icons and menus to create on-screen, virtual instruments. These virtual instruments can be used to control real instruments or to perform sophisticated data analysis.

You can name any LabVIEW instrument you create, assign an icon to it, and save it in a library for later use. These instruments can then be used separately, or as subelements in more complex instruments. Since LabVIEW makes it easy to change a module or add new pieces of equipment, you no longer need to spend extensive programming time developing a system that serves only one purpose. To further simplify things, LabVIEW includes a collection of "canned" virtual instruments for many common pieces of IEEE-488 equipment (see "Virtual Instrument Library").

LabVIEW can control almost any IEEE-488- or RS-232-based equipment, which you connect to the Macintosh either directly or through optional hardware. A companion product, MacBus, even allows you to add peripheral cards designed for IBM computers.

Down in the Lab

The first step in creating a LabVIEW virtual instrument is to design the visual interface, or front panel. You start by selecting the type of input or output subelements you need—string, numeric, binary, or graph—from the control menu. Through a series of pop-up menus, you then define the parameters that control each subelement. As you define the input and output controls, the front panel display changes to reflect your choices; knobs, buttons, switches, and various types of digital and analog readouts appear, all with the correct calibrations and formats.

The logic underlying the front panel controls is displayed in LabVIEW's block-diagram window. When you add a switch or meter to the front panel, an icon representation also appears on the block-diagram panel. Programming involves wiring these inputs and outputs to the built-in logical, mathematical, and scientific functions of LabVIEW on the block diagram. The program's different wiring styles indicate the type of data being passed between subelements. For example, a thick solid line indicates an array of numbers; a thin dotted line, a Boolean value. If you make an error in wiring, the newly formed wire blinks and a Get Info menu item suggests a possible solution.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Instrument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wavetek 75</td>
<td>arbitrary waveform generator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluke 5101B</td>
<td>calibrator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tek PS5010</td>
<td>DC triple power supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluke 8502A</td>
<td>digital multimeter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluke 8520A</td>
<td>digital multimeter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluke 8840A</td>
<td>digital multimeter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluke 8842A</td>
<td>digital multimeter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP 3457A</td>
<td>digital multimeter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP 3478A</td>
<td>digital multimeter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prema 5000</td>
<td>digital multimeter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tek DM5010</td>
<td>digital multimeter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP 54100A</td>
<td>1-GHz digitizing oscilloscope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tek 2430</td>
<td>150-MHz digitizing oscilloscope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tek AA5001</td>
<td>distortion analyzer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tek FG5010</td>
<td>20-MHz function generator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP 3314A</td>
<td>function/waveform generator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tek SF5010</td>
<td>multichannel scanner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP 6201</td>
<td>precision filters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tek SG5010</td>
<td>programmable oscillator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP 8116A</td>
<td>pulse/function generator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP 8566B</td>
<td>spectrum analyzer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP 3456A</td>
<td>systems digital voltmeter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP 6524A</td>
<td>system power supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EG&amp;S 5208</td>
<td>two-phase lock-in analyzer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP 5316A</td>
<td>universal counter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tek DC5000</td>
<td>universal counter/timer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keithley 228</td>
<td>voltage/current source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keithley 230</td>
<td>voltage source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP 7621D</td>
<td>waveform digitizer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tek 7D20</td>
<td>waveform digitizer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Heating Up

A simple application for LabVIEW would be controlling the heating rate of a laboratory furnace. Suppose you want the temperature of the furnace to rise at a constant rate and then stop at a set temperature. A LabVIEW program could determine what temperature the furnace should be at any given time and could record and output the signal to control the heating elements. A simple algorithm for this operation would be: 1) Input maximum temperature. 2) Input heating rate. 3) Set clock to zero. 4) Start timing. 5) Calculate correct temperature. 6) Display calculated temperature. 7) Check whether the maximum temperature has been reached; if not, go to step 5; if yes, continue. 8) Stop.

Figure 1 shows the control panel for a simulated temperature controller. Two inputs are located on the right: a digital input for heating rate and a digital input with an analog dial for setting the maximum temperature. The on-screen strip-chart recorder at left shows output in real time.

Figure 2 shows the layout board of one portion of the simulated temperature controller. The instruments required to implement the algorithm include the inputs, two built-in clocks, a scaling factor, the output strip-chart recorder, and an iterative loop (shaded border). The clocks provide the value of the Macintosh system clock (in 60ths of a second), so to start counting from zero, the initial value of the clock located outside of the iterative loop is subtracted from the value of the clock inside the loop. Each iteration of the loop updates the clock inside the loop but not the clock outside the loop. The resulting value is multiplied by a scaling factor (Rate), which is normalized to seconds by dividing by 60. A "less-than-or-equal-to" comparison is then made with "Max Temp," the maximum set value, and iteration continues until this maximum is reached. If this virtual instrument were to control a real temperature controller via the IEEE-488 bus, a write statement to the bus would be added to the output in parallel with the recorder.

We tested LabVIEW's interface capabilities by connecting a Mac to a National Instruments GPIB-MAC interface, which was in turn connected to a Tektronix M5010 Programmable Multifunction Interface, equipped with the M41A3 Thermocouple Amplifier Module. Reading and writing commands to and from the module was straightforward, and we were able to customize commands for receiving the temperature data.

Final Views

LabVIEW's capabilities are truly impressive. The package smoothly implements the parallel processing and multitasking concepts inherent in block diagrams. LabVIEW does not require programming experience, but it does assume a knowledge of the laboratory task to be performed. The environment includes a full complement of programming tools for reducing development time, including facilities for single-step execution, free-run execution, error detection and handling, range checking, and execution breakpoints. LabVIEW lets you open multiple instruments and panels and enables you to move freely among them. You can debug your instruments in real time by adjusting the controls on the front panel while the virtual instrument operates. And LabVIEW
is one of the few Macintosh programs that allows you to integrate software written in other languages into its own language in a manner similar to subroutine incorporation in a conventional language.

The manual for LabVIEW includes a tutorial volume and a volume for functions. Both sections are helpful, although the functions section could explain the use of some of the functions more thoroughly. If you want more training, National Instruments offers one- and two-day seminars on the inner workings of the program.

In addition to being a superb program for equipment control in university and engineering environments, LabVIEW's ability to function without being attached to real pieces of equipment makes it well-suited for service as a classroom aid. Built-in functions for vector and matrix manipulation, FFT, and spectral analysis make LabVIEW an ideal teaching aid for physics, math, and engineering classes. For instance, a teacher could use the program's built-in function generators and signal-processing capabilities to teach a lesson on Fourier analysis of complex waveforms.

LabVIEW excels at providing a powerful, user-friendly environment for controlling laboratory instruments, and it does so in a way that takes full advantage of the flexibility and graphics power of the Macintosh user interface. LabVIEW pushes the Macintosh squarely into the field of instrument control—a field which has been dominated by other computer manufacturers. National Instruments is developing a variety of plug-in boards for the Macintosh II (see "Filling the Slots," April 1987), and with the new machine's 68020 and 68881 processing speed, LabVIEW will be a formidable contender in any laboratory. It is a pleasure to recommend such a powerful, easy-to-use, and innovative application.

—Edwin Haskell and Prasad Kaipa

See Where to Buy for product details.

A Very Important Program

V.I.P.


So you've fooled around with BASIC a fair amount, and perhaps have written a few one-page Pascal programs. You have some interesting ideas that might make good programs, for your own use or (who knows?) even for sale. But you don't really know how to bring your programming skills up to a professional level, and you're not optimistic about your ability to write a decent Mac interface.

Consider getting a copy of V.I.P., a visual programming language from Mainstay. This package allows you to develop a program as a series of choices from a menu that represents the available actions by icons. This convention takes some getting used to, but it has several advantages—such as preventing bugs caused by typos. Also, V.I.P. helps you develop good habits; for example, it forces you to declare and type in all variables. And the package contains routines that make it easy to draw and move graphic objects within a program. It also includes a good graphics tutorial.

Programming Tools

Despite its exotic-looking icon interface, V.I.P. is a conventional, modern, structured language. Its ultimate output is an editable text file in a language that looks much like C.

The palettes at the left of the screen (see "Icon Programming") show the program elements available with V.I.P. The objects in the top box are byte, integer, real, point, rectangle, and constant; these objects can be manipulated by procedures. The next box contains icons for logic forms: routine call, "structure view," if-then-else, switch, while-do, and for-next.
The icons in the bottom box call up menus that offer 170 predefined procedures. This large collection of procedures is V.I.P.'s real strength.

The diagram in the main window of "Icon Programming" gives you an idea of how V.I.P. differs from a standard text language. To produce this for-next structure, you simply select the for-next icon from the logic forms palette. The expanded structure appears in the main window and prompts you for variables such as the start value, the end value, the increment, and the loop action. If you've never programmed at all, you'll be lost; if you know a little bit, however, you'll find this system convenient and error-proof.

What makes V.I.P. valuable is that it can take programmers from the print-your-name-20-times BASIC programming level straight to creating programs with pull-down menus, moving graphics, and a slick, professional feel. Menu development; music; windowing and screened design; and in-program manipulation of text styles, graphics, and printing are all part of the procedures toolbox.

Who's a V.I.P.?

So this program is good for intermediate beginners, but is it suitable for professional developers? Despite the relative inconvenience of assembling a new program by the icon-choice method, the answer is yes, for several reasons. First, although V.I.P. is an interpreted language and runs programs about half as fast as the best compilers, V.I.P. programs for which speed is critical can be automatically translated and recompiled in LightspeedC. Second, Mainstay includes a run-time module, so V.I.P. programs can be sold directly in interpreted form with no royalty charge from

Mainstay. The third factor is the built-in error avoidance implicit in icon choice—you can't leave out delimiters or make endless loops or other egregious blunders. This idiot-proofing significantly cuts the time it takes to develop a ready-to-ship program.

By allowing easy access to Mac Toolbox features, V.I.P. frees the programmer from mastering Inside Macintosh and worrying about low-level system chores.

Mainstay itself plans to use V.I.P. for commercial software development—an endorsement that's admittedly biased but does come from people who have ample basis for comparing programming systems.

While hard-core Mac assembly programmers who can recite patches of the 128K ROM in hex are unlikely to switch languages overnight, V.I.P. just might be the long-awaited programming system for the rest of us. -Charles Seiter

See Where to Buy for product details.

Accessible Art

Graphidex 1.0


If you haven't yet gotten around to organizing your clip-art collection, perhaps Brainpower's Graphidex will spur you into doing so. Graphidex is a unique application that allows you to organize and retrieve graphics created with MacPaint or MacDraw. The main program enables you to categorize your graphics and create an index of documents and the individual pictures they contain. A Graphidex desk accessory lets you view the index from within an application and copy selected illustrations into a document or into the Scrapbook. If you wish, you can use a number of tools to edit a picture before pasting it into the document.

Graphidex creates an organizational hierarchy: an index denotes a major category in the index are a number of documents, the documents in turn contain numerous pictures. In theory, an index contains 500 documents, each of which contains 500 pictures. For instance, the index Animals might contain, among others, the document Insects, which holds the pictures Butterfly, Grasshopper, and so on. With the Graphidex desk accessory, you select an index, choose a document within the index, and view a list of the pictures in the document. If you can't immediately find the picture you're looking for in the currently displayed list, the program's Find function can locate a specific name.

Unlike Symmetry's PictureBase, another graphics organizer, Graphidex doesn't store the pictures themselves. Instead, the program stores pointers to pictures' locations; the pictures must be available on disk in order for Graphidex to open them.

As with any organizational task, you must do some groundwork. In the case of Graphidex, this entails labeling each picture in every document to be indexed. For example, if a MacPaint document entitled Borders contains 20 decorative borders, you might individually label them Floral, Deco, Pumpkins, and so on. (You can also cross-reference items, giving one picture several names in case you can't remember the original label when looking for it several months later.) Names must be typed in 9-point Monaco; Graphidex employs a bit-map matching scheme to "read" the names on each document until a selected name is found.

More than an Indexer

Other Macintosh art-accessing tools confine you to copying and pasting graphics. Graphidex, however, provides a limited set of editing tools that allows you to modify a picture before pasting it into a document. If you want to personalize a clip-art image before pasting it into a newsletter, you can do so from within your page-layout program. A Preview option displays a picture in a small window.

Various
tools and menu options let you resize a drawing, rotate it by degrees, flip it horizontally or vertically, invert black and white, add a border, or edit the drawing pixel-by-pixel (see “Graphic Detail”). Changes made from within Grapbidex don’t affect the original drawing, only the copy you’re working on.

Grapbidex provides an additional technique for quickly accessing graphics. You place pictures in a font and then produce a picture by typing a key. This feature could come in handy for those who use various special symbols, from mathematical characters to company logos. For indexing purposes, you assign a name to each picture in the font. The program then associates the picture with the key that corresponds to the first letter of the picture’s name: 1 for Logo, for instance. Font pictures can be up to 127 pixels high by 254 pixels wide (127 points). Although some programs’ font menus support such large sizes, an entire set of 127-point graphics would use quite a bit of memory. In addition, fonts larger than 48 points may cause system errors in Macs with the older, 64K ROM.

C Is for Conclusions

On the whole, Grapbidex is an excellent tool for organizing a collection of Macintosh artwork, particularly for an individual or business with dozens of commercial clip-art disks. Although the program works on a 512K Mac with an external drive, indexes that span dozens of documents require a hard disk. The desk accessory itself is a hefty 47K, and to use the program the index files and graphics must be available.

As mentioned earlier, you have to do a fair amount of preparation before the program can index a series of documents. You must label individual pictures and often must move them around on the page. In MacPaint, if you don’t separate the pictures with a “free space” of a given number of pixels, the program will read two or more neighboring pictures as one. Although you can set the amount of free space required, some picture shuffling will probably be necessary. In MacDraw, you must group separate objects in a picture before Grapbidex can read them as a single picture.

These are minor complaints. In my opinion, the program’s greatest flaw is its documentation. For example, the manual erroneously instructs you to press the Shift key to select nonadjacent items in a list; instead, the ⌘ key should be used. The manual could have been better organized as well. Although a step-by-step tutorial explains how to open and paste a picture using the desk accessory, other procedures such as creating a picture font are covered less thoroughly. A six-page addendum adds to the disarray.

Despite these slight inconveniences, I think many artists, writers, and desktop publishers will find Grapbidex a welcome addition to their software libraries. The ability to edit illustrations before pasting them and to create pictorial fonts makes Grapbidex an excellent indexing system for graphics.—Erfert Nielsen

See Where to Buy for product details.

A Case for a Perspective Base

Gridmaker 1.0

**Pros:**
- Performs well within program constraints; creates perspective grids quickly and easily.
- User-friendly interface.

**Cons:**
- Limited usefulness: dependent on two other programs for effective use.
- Requires: 128K.
- Copy protection: None.

Folkstone Design’s Gridmaker is a modest program that does exactly what its name suggests. It makes grids. Specifically, three-dimensional perspective grids from user-defined viewpoints. With Gridmaker, professional designers can produce perspective drawings either in MacDraw or on paper, using a printed grid as a base for the finished drawing.
Creating Grids

Creating a grid is easy. You simply select a shape and then manipulate the grid until you achieve the desired perspective. Gridmaker's basic shapes represent various combinations of orthogonal planes (planes that are always at right angles to each other). You can select the grid as a square box, an inside corner (the floor and two back walls of a room), a six-sided transparent cube, or five sides of a box with the front face missing, representing an interior view of a room (see "A View with a Room").

The program also lets you select a two-dimensional plane, but this is of little use in creating perspective views. In an attempt to help you quickly try out different sizes and rotations, a 3-D cursor can display the three axes of a chosen grid. This feature is superfluous, however, since the grids themselves can be manipulated quickly and easily enough.

Gridmaker lets you enlarge, rotate, stretch, and shift shapes relative to your own viewpoint. You can distort the grid using telephoto and wide-angle viewpoints for special effects, and specify the density of the lines on the grid from coarse to fine.

All tools used to manipulate the grid are controlled by one of three scroll bars. Width, for example, is controlled by the scroll bar along the bottom of the screen. As the elevator is moved to the right, the grid stretches and increases in width. The default value for the height, width, and depth of any shape is 100, and the scroll bar permits a range of 0 to 200. The disadvantage of the scroll bar system is that all manipulations of the grid are relative to its own abstract default settings on the screen, rather than real dimensions in feet and inches. It is not possible to specify a particular size, scale, or viewpoint. These settings must be achieved on a trial-and-error basis, by scrolling until the grid looks right.

To use Gridmaker effectively, you need both MacDraw and Switcher. Gridmaker does not include a zoom command, so to view a whole document that exceeds Gridmaker's working window, you must move the document to MacDraw. Switcher will simplify and speed up document transfer, but it is tedious to go back and forth between the two programs to make the necessary adjustments.

Printing Grids

Gridmaker does not have a print option. To further manipulate, embellish, or print grid documents, you must paste them, via the Clipboard, into MacDraw. The largest grid you can paste into MacDraw; however, is 28 by 28 inches, which spans 12 sheets of 8½-by 11-inch paper. If the grid exceeds 28 by 28 inches, it will be cut off when it's pasted into MacDraw. Such a grid can be enlarged from within MacDraw. But when you stretch the grid, you can easily lose its original proportions. Gridmaker would be better if Folkstone Design had restricted the grid size so that the entire grid would be transferred.

Overextending Itself

The Gridmaker manual includes a section on how to transfer grids into MacDraw to use them as templates for creating perspective drawings as MacDraw documents—a laborious process that doesn't lend itself to the creation of complicated perspective drawings. Given the current proliferation of 3-D drafting packages for the Macintosh, it's difficult to understand why anyone would want to combine Gridmaker and MacDraw for such a purpose.

Rather, the value of Gridmaker is in its simplicity and the relative ease with which perspective grids can be customized, printed, and used as a base for a perspective sketch, or incorporated as grids into other types of graphic material.

-Dennis Dornan

See Where to Buy for product details.
Not-Quite-Ready Accounting

Accountant, Inc. 1.0

SoftSync’s Accountant, Inc. promised to be a reasonably priced, fully integrated accounting program with four key modules—General Ledger, Accounts Payable, Accounts Receivable, and Inventory. However, although a lot of good features have been included, the program also has some major flaws.

Getting Your Money’s Worth
For $299.95, Accountant, Inc. compares favorably with Great Plains Accounting Series. Accountant, Inc. has all the basic features you’d expect to find, including all common transaction types and basic financial reports. The program lets you define additional sales and cash journals for more detailed control over your business’s revenues. SoftSync has integrated the inventory module with both the payables and receivables functions, a capability not offered by most accounting programs. As you order new goods, inventory quantities automatically increase, and as you sell goods, inventory decreases. This integration lets you carefully monitor your inventory.

All four Accountant, Inc. modules have good reporting capabilities. In addition to the standard reports that you would expect (financial statements, audit trails, activity reports), there are a variety of special analysis reports and printing options like font control and SYLK output. You can assign special analysis codes to master-file entities like customers, vendors, or inventory parts, and then print various reports by selecting combinations of these analysis codes. For example, you might print a master report that includes only those customers who bought more than $50,000 worth of goods or services from you in the last year. If you exercise your imagination in setting up the special codes, the reporting possibilities are almost unlimited.

Accountant, Inc. in Action
The basic mechanics of running this program are straightforward, but some menu choices, such as reporting, are redundant. The data entry windows are uncluttered and easy to understand. There are two ways to enter most of the basic accounting transactions: journals and forms. The journals are simplified versions of the forms. Journals have more flexibility but less detail. For instance, when you record a sale in the sales journal, you enter the customer code, the sales amount, and a list of items and prices. To record a sales transaction with more detail, you need to use the invoice form. The form includes billing and shipping addresses and additional reference information. It also has multiple lines: one for each product or service for that invoice, including the discount and quantity for each item.

Overall, Accountant, Inc. allows you to enter just about any type of accounting transaction simply and easily. It can automatically calculate various discounts, freight costs, and finance charges. The only missing feature is the ability to enter a set of recurring entries. An inventory module—essential for many manufacturing environments—includes subassemblies, the building of inventory items from parts that are in stock. You can calculate inventory values using average pricing or the last price. There are no provisions for LIFO (last-in-first-out) or FIFO (first-in-first-out) inventory valuations.

Often, Beauty’s Only Skin Deep
As you become more familiar with the program, some of its flaws begin to show up. For instance, you must total the invoice and calculate tax manually when using the sales journal. There is no way to look up a master file code—for example, an account number—and automatically transfer it to a field that requires a valid account number. You can’t delete or review unpasted journal entries, or even delete a line from the middle of a long journal entry. If you want to sequence through a master file such as inventory parts, you have to enter a specific valid part number in order to review the information for that part.

There are similar anomalies with the error handling. Accountant, Inc. lets you enter data it shouldn’t. For instance, you can enter alphabetic characters in numeric fields. Required fields are not usually checked for information. Instead, the program automatically supplies a default value. This substitution can cause problems if, for example, you forget to indicate cash-or accrual-basis accounting or the inventory method you want when setting up a new company. If the program supplies the wrong default, you must go back and start your setup from scratch. The program accepts negative and inappropriate values: discounts of more than 100 percent, negative finance charges, and so on.

Accountant, Inc.’s biggest flaw, however, concerns period-end closing. Most accounting programs with inventory capabilities automatically handle inventory valuation and cost-of-goods-sold calculations when closing a month or year. This program doesn’t. You must compute the cost of goods sold and the value of the closing inventory, then adjust the General Ledger for the proper amounts, before you can close the period. If you don’t do this properly, your income statement and bal-

General Journal Window
Accountant Inc.’s General Journal Window is representative of the program’s straightforward data entry. The user types through the fields, entering data, and then clicks OK or presses Enter to accept the transaction. The program automatically fills in the date and account-number descriptions.
logic for programmable devices using product-term) format. The advantages of a software approach are twofold; you don't need to design a network of gates on paper to produce the desired outputs, and you can verify data before programming the PROM or PLA chips. A separate chapter of the User's Guide covers programmable logic in detail and includes several examples.

The Device Librarian is a separate application with which you can input new device types, including macros that you build up from combinations of simple gates and existing devices. You can create new symbols in MacPaint, with the special LogicWorks five-dot grid file. This application is somewhat cumbersome, but it ensures that the symbols align correctly.

**Logical Conclusions**

The LogicWorks User's Guide is adequate for the software. It describes each of the symbols on the Devices menu with a combination of line drawings, truth tables, and timing diagrams. There are several examples in the PROM and PLA chapter, but the general logic chapters would benefit from more examples and a couple of exercises for beginners. To balance the shortage of exercises, the program provides a number of demonstration circuits, and it could easily be argued that a working circuit on the screen is worth more than a picture in the manual.

If you need a program for learning the principles of digital logic or a toolbox that's easier to use than a pencil and paper for design testing, LogicWorks is a worthwhile investment. The program is fully interactive, and you see the results of changes as quickly as you make them. — Ken D. Schmeuple

See Where to Buy for product details.
Grand Prix Racing

Ferrari Grand Prix
Race simulation game. **Pros:** Exciting, realistic racing; excellent manual. **Cons:** Hours of practice necessary to become competitive. **List price:** $59.95. **Requires:** 512K. **Copy protection:** Not copyable.

You peer out from the cockpit of your Ferrari. The engine is purring. You shift into first gear and ease onto the course. *Ferrari Grand Prix* by Bullseye Software puts you at the wheel of a grand prix racer in a simulation of Formula One racing.

The car reaches speeds of over 200 miles per hour, but you'll want to get the feel of your Ferrari by driving conservatively in the Practice Mode before attempting competitive racing. The Ferrari comes equipped with a five-speed gear box that corresponds to the numbers 1 through 5 on the keyboard. As you shift, the Ferrari accelerates with a sound that creates an undeniable illusion of thrust.

Once under way, you realize that fixing your eyes on the steering wheel or the front tires drastically inhibits your vision, and you invariably go off the road. The correct method for driving is not unlike real life—your eyes should focus on the farthest point ahead. A cursor bar positioned on the horizon just above the road shows where you should steer.

By staying in a low gear you can comfortably acquaint yourself not only with the mechanics of driving—steering and shifting with the mouse, braking with the space bar—but also with gauges, such as the tachometer, that you must take in at a glance once you race in earnest. Proficiency in negotiating curves, passing, and getting in and out of pit stops are skills developed through patience in the face of repeated and unavoidable traumas.

**Your Worthy Opponents**

For competition you're matched against two other drivers. They're good. But to create a more competitive race, you can program your opponents' capabilities. For instance, by restricting their cars to a low gear, you limit their speed. Likewise, you can prevent them from blazing too far ahead by programming the drivers to downshift to first gear when you go off the track. Lap times, your competitors' speeds, and best elapsed time are constantly monitored and displayed on the screen.

A variety of tracks challenges your driving skills with sharp curves and tricky chicanes, and there is one course designed specifically for high speeds. Additionally, *Ferrari Grand Prix* provides a system for designing your own courses. Piece by piece you assemble curves of various degrees and straight pieces of track and see the course take shape before your eyes.

Factored into *Ferrari Grand Prix* are the essential elements of Formula One racing—a sense of ultra-high speed, challenging courses, and fierce competition. A well-designed manual provides clear, detailed instructions for the program's use. Learning to manage the power of the Ferrari comes only with experience. Maneuvering at high speeds requires a master's touch with the mouse, and the peculiarities of a given course must be committed to memory. The novice inevitably finds the landscape tumbling before his eyes as he goes into a high-speed roll. However, after a few hours of practice you can begin to harness the Ferrari's power and race competitively on the grand prix circuit. —Richard Miller

See Where to Buy for product details.

Symbolic Scratchpad

**PowerMath 2.0**

Symbolic mathematical manipulation program. **Pros:** Turns tedious computation into a straightforward and educational process. **Cons:** All but the simplest calculus functions must be user-defined; extremely slow function plotting. **List price:** $100. **Requires:** 512K. **Copy protection:** None.

If you're looking for something more sophisticated than a simple number-crunching calculator, a mathematical manipulation program may be the answer. *PowerMath* from Industrial Computations is the first symbolic scratchpad for the Mac. It performs symbolic and numeric operations from simple algebra and mathematics to matrix operations and some calculus, using rational operations precise to as many as 600 digits.

Show Your Work!

*PowerMath* does make excellent use of the Mac's interface and bit-mapped graphics to present complex symbolic operations interactively and in a graphically appealing fashion. The program also allows you to display intermediate results.

*PowerMath* allows you to manipulate extremely large numeric values and symbolic equations. This is made possible by the program's ability to transform numbers from base 10 to base 10,000, storing them as open-ended strings of characters representing the digits instead of actual numbers. Given the 600-digit limit, you will run out of RAM before surpassing the program's ability to accept and process data.

*PowerMath*'s capabilities include algebraic multiplication and division, miscellaneous functions, roots and powers, linear and nonlinear equations, differentiation of polynomials, indefinite integrals, general calculus (such as integral limits and Taylor series), user-defined calculus functions (such as chain rule and trigonometric functions), matrix algebra, and function plotting.

But in spite of its muscle, *PowerMath* lacks the extensive calculus functions and built-in programming languages of its mainframe cousin *MACSYMA* or the IBM PC's *muMath*. It can neither manipulate imaginary numbers nor automatically per-
Reviews

form calculus operations more complex than polynomial expressions. You can customize the program to handle more complex calculus (all the principal trigonometric and substitution rules are present), but you must define the functions PowerMath cannot recognize. In the time it takes to lay down all the ground rules for a custom trigonometric function, you would probably be able to solve the equation manually.

With its well-integrated use of five windows, PowerMath helps you maintain order amid symbolic chaos. The Data Slate is used for defining and saving data sets, including matrices. You can type in data or import it through the Clipboard from another application. The Problem Slate is used to express and save problem statements; the Answer Slate displays the results of the program’s manipulations (see “PowerMath at Work”); and the Example Functions window allows you to define custom functions. The Plot Slate, a subset of the Answer Slate, creates a two-dimensional plot of any specified function. All windows can be open simultaneously, and all window data can be saved or exported through the Clipboard or Scrapbook for use by other applications.

Another drawback is PowerMath’s extremely slow function plotting. A moderately difficult operation with 150 factorials took about thirty seconds to solve but almost five minutes to plot. The manual suggests boosting PowerMath’s speed by not displaying intermediate results or by relying on symbolic constants for as long as possible. (Symbolic constants, such as \( \pi \) for 3.14159..., can be used with any equation.)

You’ll find sample problems on disk that illustrate the range of PowerMath’s capabilities. The documentation contains an interesting discussion of the program’s operations and its implementation of artificial intelligence techniques.

A useful tool for anyone performing simple to moderately complicated symbolic operations, PowerMath helps you avoid transcription mistakes that could bring a mathematical operation to a standstill. The program’s proofs and examples give students a better understanding of symbolic functions. PowerMath falls short for mathematicians, who can probably perform most of the functions in their sleep, but it brings symbolic computation to the Mac in a lively and educational manner.

-Terry A. Ward

You’ll find sample problems on disk that illustrate the range of PowerMath’s capabilities.

Voila! Another Instant Outline

Voila 1.0
Outliner desk accessory. Pros: Export and import capability; converts documents to outline format. Cons: Uses up 90K; numbers sorted in computer fashion; headlines limited to 80 characters. List price: $99.95. Requires: 512K. Copy protection: None.

Expansive Thoughts
Once installed, Voila loads from the Apple menu, placing its menu on your current menu bar until you quit Voila or the

Voila! Another Instant Outline

Voila 1.0
Outliner desk accessory. Pros: Export and import capability; converts documents to outline format. Cons: Uses up 90K; numbers sorted in computer fashion; headlines limited to 80 characters. List price: $99.95. Requires: 512K. Copy protection: None.

Expansive Thoughts
Once installed, Voila loads from the Apple menu, placing its menu on your current menu bar until you quit Voila or the
application. Voila’s commands are listed in its menu, but unlike Acta’s, they also appear as a row of icons across the top of the outline window. Below that row is a movable headline rectangle. When you open a window, the editing tool is automatically selected and you’re ready to type or edit your headline.

Headlines are limited to 80 characters, horizontally scrollable in the headline rectangle. Acta’s headlines can be up to 32K, but they wrap automatically, which gives you an optional first-line view. Voila uses Expander windows, and each headline can have one Expander, which holds up to 32K. Although you can’t put graphics in the main outline, as you can with Acta, you can put them in Expanders (without text). Expanders have their own rulers; they accommodate centered and left- or right-justified text but don’t allow indent or tabs. Finally, you can change type font, style, and size in Expanders, but only in one at a time—a tedious process if you have several Expanders.

You create a new Voila headline simply by pressing Return, and except for the first one, it aligns at the same level as its predecessor. Mnemonic # keys (as well as arrow combinations on the Plus) allow you to change headlines and subordinate them up, down, left, or right. Equivalent Acta commands are confined to movement right or left, and the Plus’s arrow keys are limited to editing. You can drag headlines in both programs, but precise positioning is a bit more difficult in Voila. As in ThinkTank, Voila headlines mark the presence or absence of subordinates with plus or minus signs. A sign in outlined type indicates a text Expander, and shadow type indicates a graphics one; however, it’s difficult to distinguish the two.

**Outlines with Style**

In both Voila and Acta, you can alphabetically sort headlines nested one level below a selected headline, in ascending or descending order. Unlike Acta, though, Voila sorts by the first digit, so that sorted numbers must have the same number of digits. Both programs include search functions, but Voila lets you turn case sensitivity on or off and includes replace functions. The programs’ formatting options are comparable. In both programs all text within a single headline must be the same font and style, but in Voila the font size must be the same for the whole outline. Unfortunately, new and moved headlines do not always follow previous formatting commands in either program, and a global font change often voids other style or size settings.

One of Voila’s major advantages is its Print Options, which allow more than a dozen formats. You can designate margin sizes, page headers, numbers, and line spacing; whether or not to print Expanders and in what format; whether or not to create a table of contents; how many outline levels to print; which of four formats to use; and so on. But this advantage has a trade-off. While Acta offers fewer print options, its output is often easier to read than Voila’s. Both outliners save files in their own formats or as text; Acta also saves them as MacWrite files. However, only Voila can convert a MacWrite or Word document into an outline: titles, section heads, and the first sentences (or parts of them) are put into outline format, while the rest of the text is stored in Expanders.

**And the Winner Is...**

It’s a close finish. Although Voila and Acta do not have the features of MaxThink, or ThinkTank’s Slideshow option, both have enough power for most outlining needs, are easier to use than MaxThink, and have better format control than ThinkTank. More important, they’re desk accessories, which means you can easily add an outline function to any application, especially a word processor. So which should you get? Aside from memory and disk considerations—Voila is 87 percent larger than Acta—you must consider their different outlining styles, and my personal preference is Acta’s. There’s also the bottom line: Acta costs $59.95 and Voila, $99.95. Finally, you may want to consider the aesthetics of the matter: how much glamour do you really want in a desk-accessory outliner?—Robert C. Eckhardt

See Where to Buy for product details.

For an overview of available outliners, including stand-alone products, see the Annual Index references to Outline Processors published in the January 1986 and 1987 Issues of Macworld.
A Choice of Boundaries

MapMaker 1.1
Map construction set. Pros: Creates maps of any size and geographic area; accepts data from word processors, spreadsheets, and database programs; automatically displays data overlays; prints in color on ImageWriter II. Cons: Does not take advantage of LaserWriter's high resolution; slow screen updating; map patterns and symbols cannot be edited; poor manual. List price: Version 2.0 $295. Requires: Version 1.1 512K; version 2.0 1MB. Copy protection: None.

MacAtlas 1.1
Clip-art style maps. Pros: Maps in both paint and draw format; special "filled" maps eliminate unsightly pattern/border interactions; helpful manual. Cons: Limited number of map sizes. List price: USA and World $79 each; USA counties $119; complete set $199. Requires: 128K, paint or draw program. Copy protection: None.

EarthPlot 2.0
Draws the earth as viewed from space. Pros: Creates unique, 3-D globe, with or without latitude and longitude lines. Cons: Close-up views are of poor quality; maps can only be saved by means of screen snapshots; the program is not entirely bug-free. List price: Free (public domain). Requires: 512K. Copy protection: None.

Reviews

Until recently, accurate disk-based maps were no easier to draw with the Macintosh than with pen and paper. But MapMaker, MacAtlas, and EarthPlot have changed all that. Each, however, offers quite a different solution, and the one you acquire will depend upon your cartographic needs and the size of your budget.

MapMaker: The BMW of Map Programs

Select Micro Systems' MapMaker is powerful enough to satisfy all but the most demanding requirements. You can create maps in MapMaker, or use maps designed in other applications and imported as paint files. MapMaker displays demographic and other data, imported from another program or input directly, and creates a map legend automatically. Patterns (for areas) and symbols (for cities) used to differentiate data divisions are assigned by the program but can be changed to any of 35 patterns and eight colors. Map boundaries can also be printed in color.

Using MapMaker entails making the map itself and then entering and working with the data to be displayed on the map. It's easiest to have the program make the map for you, which it does with the help of boundary files. You can use boundary files singly or in combination (e.g., North and South America), or you can select subsets of the boundaries included in one or more files (e.g., the southern states from the file containing the 48 contiguous states). The basic MapMaker package includes files for the United States, divided by state boundaries; the 50 individual states, divided by county boundaries; and the world, divided by country (with the countries grouped into ten geographical areas); as well as 90 major metropolitan areas in the United States and 169 world capitals. Also included are data files for U.S. state income, population, and retail sales statistics; and U.S. county and world population statistics. Additional boundary and data files are available from another company, Strategic Locations Planning, including the United States by zip code, by telephone area code, by television marketing and metropolitan statisical areas, and by the 500 largest cities.

After you decide on size and page position, MapMaker will construct a map from boundary files. Maps of large geographic areas usually have more than adequate detail; close-ups of small geographic areas, however, tend to look like amateurish cardboard cutouts. A newly created map gets labels and a legend automatically, all of which can be moved and altered. Maps can be moved on the page or resized at any stage. But since the resizing process does not recalculate the map from the original boundary files, you get better results if you start over again with a larger map size before calculation begins.

With MapMaker, you can save a map as a paint file for use in another program or import paint files containing maps. Using the various Assign commands, you can inform MapMaker of the names of all fully enclosed, geographically important areas on an imported map, combine regions comprised of several enclosed areas, and indicate the locations and names of cities. Once the assigning process is complete, MapMaker treats an imported map in exactly the same way it does a map created from boundary files.

Similar to charting programs, MapMaker lets you display data relevant to defined areas by entering data into the program's data sets or by importing data from text files created with a word processor, spreadsheet, or database program. Although only one set may be displayed at a time, you can switch between as many as 30 sets, all of which can be retained with a single map document.

The program automatically divides each set's data into five equal divisions and assigns them a distinctive pattern. Once the data is displayed, however, you can change the number of divisions (from 1 to 35), redefine the data set's maximum and minimum, reset each division's range, and select a new pattern from a standard set of 35. You can also alter the legend and add text (in the font of your choice) anywhere on the map itself.

MapMaker has two major shortcomings: it cannot produce maps in PICT (draw) format or use PostScript fonts (either resident or downloaded) on the LaserWriter. Other irritating problems include
Three Maps Compared

The two maps on the left are taken from two 5-by-7 inch MacAtlas maps of the United States. The first is from a MacDraw file, while the second is from a filled MacPaint file. The map on the right was drawn by MapMaker.

The slow speed with which the program redraws the screen and the Show Page image, the awkward way in which maps are repositioned on the page, and the fact that you cannot change the font or style of text within legends. The program is incapable of selecting more than one boundary file at a time or of editing map patterns (limited to a few gradations of gray and some wallpaper patterns) or symbols. The manual is poorly written and lacks an index. A new version designed to correct these problems should be available by the time this review is published.

MacAtlas: Manual, not Automatic

If MapMaker is a BMW, then MacAtlas is a Yugo. It's a clip-art-style, multivolume collection of maps, each containing paint- and draw-format documents that cover everything from counties to the countries of the world. Some collections include maps of different sizes and internal divisions, while others offer only one or two maps (per format) of each region.

However, even with several sizes to choose from chances are you'll have to resize maps on occasion. The paint images produce the best-looking reduced images, but only if you copy them into MacDraw or the draw layer of SuperPaint and shrink them. Draw images fare better than their paint counterparts if you need enlargements, but the lack of detail is apparent in the enlarged versions.

To illustrate data, refer to the manual's many useful tips on how to create good-looking custom maps with paint or draw programs. Many of the paint maps are available filled with black and in standard outlines. When the black area is replaced with a pattern, a single-pixel band of white separates the border from the black fill and prevents the result from becoming a messy blur (see "Three Maps Compared"). Be aware, however, that some filled maps contain areas (usually very small ones like peninsulas) that should be filled but are not, and vice versa.

EarthPlot: A Free Ride

EarthPlot, a public-domain program by Michael Peirce and Marsh Gosnell, is widely available from user groups and electronic bulletin board software libraries, such as Compuserve and BCS-Mac (Boston Computer Society). The program can draw a view of the earth at any latitude and longitude from 700 to 160,000 miles above the earth (see "The World According to EarthPlot"). EarthPlot draws the major landforms in outline only, but it can superimpose a latitude and longitude grid over the globe if you ask for it.

As long as your viewpoint is relatively distant from the earth, EarthPlot's maps are remarkably realistic. However, coastlines are crude approximations and perspectives grossly inaccurate in close-up views. Since creations cannot be saved as documents, you must take a screen shot and cut away the extraneous parts surrounding the map in order to save it. But despite a few bugs, EarthPlot can produce dramatic maps, including some that would be difficult or impossible to find elsewhere.

Which Way to Go

Determining which map program is best for you depends on your budget, the kinds of maps you need, and how much of the creative work you are willing to do yourself. EarthPlot produces excellent outline globes at a terrific price (free), but it ignores political boundaries and is not very successful with close-up views. MacAtlas makes sense for those who need maps only occasionally, don't need to resize them, and are willing to plot data by hand. MacAtlas maps also make sense economically: if you can get away with buying only one or two volumes. If you need maps for the regions in all three MacAtlas volumes and use maps with some frequency, then you might as well spend the extra money for MapMaker. For the price, you get maps of the size (up to a full page) and geographic area of your choice, plus a program that automatically displays data on the maps. But no matter which way you go, BMW, Yugo, or public transportation, you'll always have a map to help you along the road.—Robert C. Eckhardt

See Where to Buy for product details.
PC NETWORK

THE #1 SOURCE FOR ALL

MEMBERS PAY WHOLESALE + 8% OR LESS
AND GET 14-30 DAY SOFTWARE RENTALS

THE™ MODEMS
100% Hayes Compatible
These self-testing 1200 and 2400 Baud modems come with auto answer, auto dial, re-dial and a built-in speaker with volume control.

1200 BAUD EXTERNAL $119.00*
2400 BAUD EXTERNAL $220.00*

CALL TOLL FREE 800-621-SAVE
(Orders—Membership and Advise)
In Illinois Call (312) 280-0002
Your Membership Validation Number
You can validate your membership number and, if you wish, place your first money-saving order over the phone by using your VISA, MASTERCARD or AMERICAN EXPRESS. Our knowledgeable sales consultants are on duty Mon.—Fri. 8:00 AM to 7:00 PM, Sat. 9:00 AM to 5:00 PM CST.
PERSONAL COMPUTER NETWORK
320 West Ohio Street
Chicago, Illinois 60610-9934

PC NETWORK MEMBERSHIP APPLICATION

YES! Please enroll me as a member in the PC NETWORK™ and send my catalog featuring thousands of computer products, all at just 8% above DEALER WHOLESALE PRICES. I will also receive THE PRINTOUT™, a special periodic update on merchandise at prices BELOW even those in my wholesale catalog and all the other exclusive, money-saving services available to Members. I am under no obligation to buy anything. My complete satisfaction is guaranteed.

Please (✓) all boxes that apply:

U75

- Basic Membership 1 Year 2 Year
- Business Software Rental Library $25 addl per year
- Games Software Rental Library $10 addl per year
- Special VI.P. Membership 1 Year 2 Year
- Business Software Rental Library $15 addl per year
- Games Software Rental Library $30 addl per year
- Bill My Credit Card ✓ VISA ✓ MasterCard ✓ American Express

Account Number:

Exp. Date: mon. __ yr. __
Check or Money Order Enclosed for $ __________

Name: ____________________________ Apt. No. ____________
City: ____________________________ State: ____________ Zip: ____________
Telephone: _________________________

My Computer(s) is: IBM | IBM XT | IBM AT | Apple II | Macintosh | Other

Signature: ____________________________ Date: _________________________

Copyright © 1985 PC NETWORK INC.

Macintosh
ALL MODELS
AVAILABLE
PRICES TOO LOW TO PRINT!

THE™ PC +
256K RAM, IBM™ Compatible,
360K Disk Drive, Turbo Speed,
"AT Style Keyboard

$444.00*

APPLE 10" WIDE
IMAGEWRITER II

$435.00*

Available for Apple II & Mac
INFOCOM

EPSON PRINTERS
Unbelievable Low Prices!!

FLIGHT SIMULATOR

Microsoft Flight Simulator
$27.00*

WORD PROCESSING

Microsoft Word Ver. 3.0
$205.00*

MICROSOFT
(At Unheard of Prices)

APPLE
MacTerminal
Mac's Most Popular Communication Package
$83.00*

APPLE
MacDraw
Apple's Most Complete Design Package
$135.00*

EPSON
LX-86E 120CPS Fric Fed... $195.00*
FX-86E 80COL/160CPS... 345.00*
FX-206E 132COL/200CPS... 479.00*
LO-1000 132COL/180CPS... 630.00*

PC NETWORK

800K Double Sided Disk Drive

$185.00*
YOUR MACINTOSH NEEDS!

OVER 30,000 PRODUCTS AT EVERYDAY LOW, LOW PRICES!

GAMES AND EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wholesale</th>
<th>S2 50 per order</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Activision</td>
<td>$2.50*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activision II</td>
<td>$2.50*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ann Arbor</td>
<td>23.97*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>83.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashton-Tate</td>
<td>291.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batteries Included</td>
<td>$2.50*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batteries Included</td>
<td>27.97*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brothers Included</td>
<td>25.97*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breddens</td>
<td>52.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breddens</td>
<td>59.97*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boston Software</td>
<td>140.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BPI</td>
<td>200.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brainpower</td>
<td>159.97*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breddens</td>
<td>42.25*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cassidy Software</td>
<td>ea. 41.97*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Office</td>
<td>20.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Challenge Software</td>
<td>135.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Solutions</td>
<td>69.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Draft</td>
<td>240.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dow Jones Software</td>
<td>135.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dow Jones Software</td>
<td>37.60*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dow Jones Software</td>
<td>180.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dow Jones Software</td>
<td>35.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green Johnson</td>
<td>39.80*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BUSINESS SOFTWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wholesale</th>
<th>S2 50 per order</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hayes</td>
<td>$78.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDD</td>
<td>137.50*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Layered Books</td>
<td>38.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Living Videsot</td>
<td>139.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Living Videsot</td>
<td>65.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manhattan Graphics</td>
<td>175.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mindscope</td>
<td>42.50*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peachtree Software</td>
<td>ea. 91.50*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provue</td>
<td>145.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sierra On-Line</td>
<td>ea. 69.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silicon Beach</td>
<td>40.50*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silicon Beach</td>
<td>56.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Softbyte</td>
<td>57.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Softbyte</td>
<td>156.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Softview</td>
<td>60.74*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Publishing</td>
<td>61.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Software Publishing</td>
<td>32.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target Software</td>
<td>49.50*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teles Software Business</td>
<td>185.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T/Maker</td>
<td>93.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tronic/Monogram</td>
<td>79.00*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

HARDWARE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wholesale</th>
<th>S2 50 per order</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>$310.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>$50.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASR Search</td>
<td>1,885.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DC Systems</td>
<td>680.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dow</td>
<td>199.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dow</td>
<td>70.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dow</td>
<td>60.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paradise</td>
<td>525.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paradise</td>
<td>745.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodme</td>
<td>243.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rodme</td>
<td>26.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>$435.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>395.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>450.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>895.00*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRINTERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wholesale</th>
<th>S2 50 per order</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>$435.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>475.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>3,650.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>280.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>410.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>535.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>445.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>195.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>875.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>990.00*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ACCESSORIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wholesale</th>
<th>S2 50 per order</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>$69.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>50.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>45.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>15.48*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>7.25*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>4.50*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>30.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>165.25*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>17.50*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>17.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>28.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>155.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>120.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>120.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>120.00*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple</td>
<td>120.00*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FREE SOFTWARE**: Over 20,000 downloadable shareware titles.

**NEWS FLASHES AND REVIEWS**: Tie into the worlds largest computer News Network. Get all the latest on Apple, IBM, Mac, Unix and related subjects.

**LEAVE MESSAGES—DAY OR NIGHT—FOR TECHNICAL SUPPORT.**

**LATEST PRICING**: and Special Sales on PC Network Products

PC Network improves on the benefits its members continue to enjoy...and...

**WHOLESALE + 8% PRICING**

**10 DAY RETURN ON HARDWARE**

**500 PAGE NETWORK CATALOG**

**PERIODIC NEWSLETTERS**

**FREE TECHNICAL SUPPORT**

**14-30 DAY SOFTWARE RENTAL**

Circle 45 on reader service card
FileMaker Plus
From Forethought

Now, the only Mac database ever to get both MacUser's and InfoWorld's highest ratings does even more, with even more ease.

Humble, ordinary-but-necessary forms like mailing labels, purchase orders, invoices, credit memos or packing lists. Pain-in-the-rear forms like expense reports and insurance inventories. Hard selling forms like proposals and quotations. Indispensable forms like phone messages, address books and sales contact records.

Filemaker Plus lets you do these any way you want, or does them for you if you want. An extradisk full of templates gives you a whole set of typical formats, so all you have to do is fill in the blanks.

And in addition to doing what a database is supposed to do—calculations, summary reports, sorting—FileMaker Plus does everything you wish a database would do. View multiple records on a screen. Full information from different files together. Include graphics in your fields and reports. Print mailing labels 3 or 4-up, or more.

Your information takes much more human form. It makes more than sense. It makes an impression.

With FileMaker Plus, you can put information in any way you want, without arbitrary limitations. It automatically indexes every word, number and date. You design your output right on the screen, so you can see exactly what you (and your clients, staff, suppliers, publishers, board of directors) are going to get.

You can exchange information with other programs, like MacWrite, MacPaint, MacDraw, Microsoft Word and Microsoft Excel. You can share applications or formats you've created with other members of your team, or consolidate group efforts into one database. And FileMaker Plus takes advantage of the Macintosh family, including the Mac Plus, or more, LaserWriter and LaserWriter.

So, for a mere $295, you can watch as your data takes on all kinds of interesting and profitable new forms. Call 1 800 MACWARE today for the name of your nearest dealer.

We guarantee it.
If FileMaker Plus doesn't completely fulfill your expectations, call 1 800 MACWARE and we'll solve your problem or arrange a refund. From Forethought, Inc.
Quick Tips
Answers to your questions

Can you make 800K MFS disks on an unenhanced Mac 512K with an 800K external drive? I said no in January, but Bangs L. Tapscoot, editor of the University of Utah user group's excellent newsletter, MacFUG News, says yes, if you use the right drive. Tapscoot's DataSpace 800K external drive correctly formats 800K disks under HFS (Hierarchical File System) or MFS (Macintosh File System), reads and writes 400K or 800K disks, and works as the start-up drive. The only thing it won't do is format a single-sided (400K) disk, which he considers a minor drawback, since the internal drive does that. (For a comparative review of seven 800K external drives, see "Both Sides Now," Macworld, November 1986.)

Straightening Out MacDraw Text
December Quick Tips mentioned a known problem in MacDraw 1.7 and 1.9: objects sometimes drift out of alignment. Tom Parrish, of Chevy Chase, Maryland, observes that text is especially likely to drift if you move it along with other objects. The problem occurs when you use MacDraw's grid with a centimeter ruler or a custom ruler with 5, 10, 16, or 32 minor divisions. None of those ruler configurations mesh evenly with the 72-dots-per-inch Mac screen. Don't use those rulers with the grid turned on if you want to prevent sliding text.

Right-to-Left Typing
Since the subject of Hebrew word processing came up in November, a number of people have mentioned desk accessories that let you type right-to-left. MacInHebrew works with MacWrite, MacPaint, and MacDraw, and with other applications, according to Phillip Avruch, of Silver Spring, Maryland. He says there are a few bugs in MacInHebrew, particularly when English and Hebrew text are on the same line, but nothing can beat it at the price ($25 shareware, available from user groups, on-line information services, and clearinghouses such as Educomp, 2429 Oxford St., Cardiff-by-the-Sea, CA 92007).

Excel Picture Copy
I do market analysis and planning at Cray Research. This year we are doing a major project on the Mac with Microsoft Word and Excel. I fondly wish that we could somehow copy Excel worksheets into Word with the font, style, formatting, and grid lines intact but without the row and column designators. Can you help? Anne Hazelroth McNeill Minneapolis, Minnesota

A I know of two solutions to the problem you describe. One does exactly what you want, and the other gives you control of column spacing and text attributes after pasting, at the expense of grid lines and some of the formatting.

Solution 1: When you're using a worksheet in Excel, pressing the Shift key changes the Copy command to a Copy Picture command (see "Excel's Copy Picture"). The Copy Picture command copies selected cells to the Clipboard along with all current display options, such as grid lines, row and column headings, and text font and style. Use the Display and Font commands from Excel's Options menu to select the options you want. Then press Shift and choose Copy Picture from the Edit menu, or as a shortcut press $H-$Shift-C. You can check the results without quitting Excel by choosing Show Clipboard from the Window menu. When the Clipboard shows the results you want, quit Excel, start Word, and paste the picture in the appropriate place in your document.

After pasting the spreadsheet picture into your Word document, you can successfully resize it because it is copied in MacDraw format, not MacPaint format. To resize, just click once on the picture to select it, and then drag one of the small black boxes, called handles, that appear at the

Excel's Copy Picture
Press the Shift key to change Excel's Copy command to a Copy Picture command, which puts selected cells on the Clipboard as a MacDraw-type picture, with all display options intact.

(continues)
edge of the picture. In Word 3.0, you must press Shift while you drag. For measured size control in Word 1.05, select the picture and press Shift-Y, and then type a number from 1 to 9. Typing 9 reduces the picture to 90 percent of its original size, 8 reduces it to 80 percent, and so on. Return the picture to its original size by pressing Shift-P.

Word 3.0 doesn’t support keyboard resizing, but it will resize a picture proportionally if you press the Shift key while dragging the handle at the lower-right corner of the selected picture; the new version of Word reports the percentage reduction or enlargement at the lower-left corner of the document window. In Word 3.0, double-clicking on the picture returns it to its original size.

Solution 2: In Excel, select the cells you want to copy to Word, and choose Copy from the Edit menu. This puts a copy of the selected cell values on the Clipboard. Quit Excel and start Word. Open the Word document in which you want the worksheet, and choose Paste from the Edit menu. This puts a copy of the cell values from the Excel worksheet into your document as text, not as a picture. The values don’t show up in columns, but they are separated by invisible tab characters. You can align them in columns by setting tabs at appropriate places. To do that, select all the rows you just pasted and use Word 1.05’s Tab command or Word 3.0’s formatting ruler or Paragraph command. Generally, you will use a left tab to align text and a decimal tab to align numbers. You may also change the font, size, and style of any part of the text.

**Q** Fan Mail

Retail folks tell me I don’t need a fan to keep my enhanced 512K Mac cool, and yet in magazines like Macworld, I see fans advertised. Tell me true, do I really need a fan?

Rob L. Hewell
Mulvane, Kansas

**A** Most Macs manage to stay pretty cool. How? All the fans at their keyboards. (Har har.) Seriously, your standard Mac 512K or Mac Plus won’t need a fan unless you do. Keep its vents clear, and convection will cool it enough—provided the air temperature stays below about 100 degrees. Don’t bake it in the sun, don’t stash the newspaper on it, don’t let your cat use it as a hot water bottle, and don’t use it as a bookend.

You should strap a blower on your Mac if you install an internal hard disk drive, clip on an accelerator card, or add a memory expansion card. All those internal modifications generate heat and block the normal convective airflow. Recognizing this, most add-on manufacturers include fans with their products. Internal modifications that don’t add heat or block the airflow—for example, swapping SIMMs (Single In-line Memory Modules)—don’t require fans.

If I were installing a fan, I’d pick one that boosts airflow through the machine, as opposed to one that just blows the same hot air around inside the cabinet.

**Q** Opening Recovered Files

One of my data disks, which holds the only copies of about 19 documents, was somehow damaged. Fortunately, with MacTools I was able to restore the Desktop file

---

**LaserWriter Fonts and Borders!**

Altsys is pleased to bring you the premiere offering of typefaces in our rapidly growing line of PostScript® fonts. Goudy Newsstyle, Goudy Oldstyle, Cooper, and Venezia are four versatile and attractive text fonts. Emphasize your work with some of our graceful and imaginative border fonts. All fonts work on any PostScript printer, including the LaserWriter®, LaserWriter Plus, and Linotronic® 100/300. Editable Fontographer® descriptions are optionally available for all font disks.

Call or write for a free brochure, or send $5.00 (refundable upon purchase) for our comprehensive font catalog!
(the most likely file to have taken the plunge). Unfortunately, I can no longer open any of the files on that disk. The files all now have names like RecoveredFile 1 and RecoveredFile 2, and they have generic icons. Are these files permanently lost, or is there a way to reclaim them?

Dan Sievenpiper
Novato, California

A

The generic icons mean your files have lost their distinguishing Creator or Type attributes. The Creator attribute determines which application program created the file, and the Type attribute designates whether the file contains plain text, formatted text, spreadsheet information, MacPaint-style graphics, MacDraw-style graphics, or some other type of information. (For a complete discussion of how file Creator attributes relate to icons, see Get Info in the July 1985 issue of Macworld.)

You can inspect and change the normally invisible Creator and Type attributes using a utility program such as ResEdit (available through user groups or from the Apple Programmer's and Developer's Association, 290 S.W. 43rd St., Renton, WA 98055, 206-251-6548) or Fedit Plus (from MacMaster Systems, 939 E. El Camino Real #122, Sunnyvale, CA 94087), or a disk accessory such as DiskInfo or SetFile (both available from user groups and on-line information services).

Use one of those utilities to make the Creator and Type attributes of the recovered files match the attributes of a similar file that can be opened. If you're not sure what kind of file a recovered file is, try various valid attributes until you find the combination that lets you successfully open the file. Such experimentation may be time consuming and may never succeed if you don't strike the proper combination or if the file itself has become garbled.

For future reference, you can rebuild the invisible Desktop file from the Finder. Hold down the Option and * keys as you insert the disk, and the Finder asks whether you wish to rebuild. Rebuilding from the Finder loses Get Info comments.

So tell me, what do you think of backups now?

Q

Disk Directory Full

Lately, when trying to save a document in MacDraw or Microsoft Word, I've been encountering the message, "Destination directory is full...." The destination disks do contain many short documents, but usually less than half of the actual disk space is filled. I understand what the Mac is telling me, but I can't believe there isn't some simple maneuver to make more complete use of a disk's capacity. Combining several small documents into one, thus using one slot in the directory, seems much too laborious. I'd rather start a fresh disk.

Ted Linnert
Golden, Colorado

A

The flat file system normally used on single-sided (400K) disks limits the number of files on a disk according to the length of the file names. As the names get longer, fewer files are able to fit in the disk's directory, as shown in "File Limits."

Apple's Hierarchical File System (HFS)
**File Limits**

The flat Macintosh File System, normally used with single-sided floppy disks, limits the number of file names in a disk directory, depending on the number of characters in the names. A disk with many short files may reach the name limit and still have lots of space available.

**Q**

Too Quick to Double-Click

I am a relatively new Mac Plus user, and I am confused. When I double-click the System, Finder, Laser Prep, and other files in the System Folder and then choose Get Info from the Finder's File menu, I get the message “An application can’t be found for this document.” What does this mean? How else do I find out version numbers?

Dianne N. Ennis
Norcross, Georgia

**A**

You see them from time to time, those hapless double-clickers. They double-click by reflex, perhaps thinking it makes the Mac work faster. Even long-time Mac users suffer from this tick; you’ve got to control that index finger.

Only click an icon once before choosing Get Info. Double-clicking an icon in the Finder is a shortcut for starting an application. The Finder can’t figure out which application to start for the System, Finder, or Laser Prep icons, so it presents the message you cite. For more ways to investigate version numbers, see **Quick Tips** in the January 1987 *Macworld.*

**Know Disk Space Available with Any View**

**Tip:** I like to use my disk and folder windows in Name view but I found that I was continually switching to Icon view to see how much space was available on the disk. I eliminated the switching between views by creating a new folder and naming it Available. I leave this empty folder open in Icon view and position its window so the title bar is still visible after I open the...
Levco's Prodigy SE transforms your Macintosh SE into a high-performance workstation capable of running software up to 100 times faster. By boosting the speed of Macintosh applications, the Prodigy SE will save you thousands of hours and dollars. Prodigy SE plugs into the Macintosh SE's internal expansion bus and features specialized hardware options.

68020 processor
boosts software speed
Prodigy SE's true 32-bit, 16 MHz 68020 processor effectively doubles the clock speed and data path of the Macintosh SE. Standard applications run 4-8 times faster, revolutionizing the productivity of desktop publishers, consultants and business users.

Math co-processor crunches numbers faster
Calculation-intensive software runs up to 100 times faster with the optional 68881 math co-processor, creating an ideal workstation for data analysis, CAD/CAM, software development and desktop engineering.

Expandable RAM and Memory Management
Prodigy SE features one megabyte of RAM, and is expandable to 32 megabytes. The optional 68851 paged Memory Management unit provides the Macintosh with virtual memory capabilities previously available only on mini or mainframe computers.

The complete system from a single source
As an authorized Apple® VAR, Levco provides completely bundled Macintosh systems, authorized Apple service and product warranty.
Store & Retrieve

You can have immediate access to your Macworld issues by storing them in our Macworld file boxes. A perfect way to keep every issue of Macworld in top condition and always at your fingertips. The cost is $6.95 for one file box; $13.90 for two file boxes; $20.00 for three file boxes.

Each file holds up to 14 issues and is bound in rich blue leatherette and embossed in gold leaf lettering. They're rugged, compact, convenient — a perfect way to keep every Macworld in top condition and always at your fingertips.

Unconditionally Guaranteed!

Mail to:
Jesse Jones Box Corporation
Dept. Macworld
P.O. Box 5120
Philadelphia, PA 19141

Please send me ______ file box(es).
My check for $______ is enclosed.

Name
Address
City State Zip

Please make checks payable to Jesse Jones Box Corporation.
Allow 4 to 6 weeks for delivery.

How To/Quick Tips

disk window. The folder takes up little room and always shows the amount of available disk space.
Ken London
Glen Oaks, New Jersey

If you incorporate the disk name in the name of the empty folder, you'll always know on which disk the space is available.

Easy ImageWriter Command Codes

Tip: The best method I've found for using the ImageWriter's command codes is David Dunham's desk accessory text processor, miniWriter. It directly inserts ImageWriter style commands in its text documents. For example, typing \-B inserts Escape-! to produce boldface text.

Better yet, miniWriter comes with a screen font, imageWriter, that displays Escape characters on screen. Visible Escape characters are easy to edit, so you can create any printer command by typing, for example, \-B and then editing to get the desired command, such as Escape-LOO2 (to make the left margin 2 characters wide).

The miniWriter Print command lets you select any of several native ImageWriter fonts in draft or near-letter quality on an ImageWriter II. The ImageWriter font duplicates the ImageWriter's native Pica proportional font, so the printout matches the screen.

To insert primitive command codes, such as line-feed characters, use the StuffClip desk accessory along with miniWriter. It puts onto the Clipboard any character whose ASCII code is between 0 and 31, so that you can paste it into a document.

Bill Layman
La Crescenta, California

Your methods sound better than those I described in December and February. The miniWriter and StuffClip desk accessories are shareware; each is available from user groups and on-line information services such as CompuServe and GEnie.

Bill Layman
La Crescenta, California

Send tips or questions to Quick Tips, Macworld, 501 Second St. #600, San Francisco, CA 94107. Send electronic mail to CompuServe 70370,702 or The Source BCW440. All published submissions become the property of Macworld.
Get all the facts as fast as the experts do before you try to tame the market.

Without accurate, up-to-the-minute data you can easily get taken for a ride on Wall Street. That's why it's important to get your hands on CompuServe. The fastest, most reliable source of comprehensive financial data available.

Now, just like Wall Street's most prestigious firms, you can check out a tip or find a hot, money-making lead in a matter of seconds. Investigate any area of interest. Or scan CompuServe's financial news highlights to find new areas to investigate. Including...

Continuously updated quotes on over 10,000 issues.

MicroQuote II—12 years of daily historical prices, along with dividends, splits, distributions and interest payments on more than 90,000 stocks, bonds, mutual funds, options, foreign exchange rates and hundreds of market indexes.

Graph trends quickly online. Review your portfolio performance, investigate returns in bull and bear markets. Screen for stocks to buy, or transfer prices and dividends to your microcomputer for detailed analysis.

Standard & Poor's descriptive information on over 3,000 companies.

Value Line Data Base II—extensive, fundamental data for analyzing the performances of over 1,800 major corporations.

Disclosure II—descriptive and financial information from the SEC filings and annual reports of over 8,500 companies.

Institutional Broker's Estimate System (I/B/E/S)—earnings projections from top research analysts on over 3,000 widely followed companies.

You can also research technical market trends, review economic projections and high-powered market analyses. Get expert advice on retirement, financial planning, managed accounts, taxes and insurance. Evaluate your own portfolio, even connect to a variety of at-home banking and brokerage services.

Circle 330 on reader service card

And all this comes with CompuServe's base of news, weather, telecommunications, special interest and entertainment services.

Compare CompuServe's rates to the cost of expensive floppy-based sources. Compare our up-to-the-minute delivery to time-consuming publication research. Compare the depth and breadth of our virtually infinite databases to any other source of investment information.

Then see your nearest computer dealer for a CompuServe Subscription Kit. Suggested retail price is only $39.95 and includes $25 of online time.

For more information or to order direct, call or write:

CompuServe® Information Services P.O. Box 20212
5000 Arlington Centre Blvd.
Columbus, OH 43220

800-848-8199

In Ohio, call 614-457-0802

A Time Warner Company
WOULD YOU PAY FOR A $49 LIFETIME RIBBON SUPPLY?

Your Bede Tech Ribbon Inker Quickly Pays For Itself!

Motorized Ribbon Inker silently re-inks all ImageWriter I and II fabric ribbons again and again. Print quality surpasses new ribbons—and gets better with each re-inking! Specially lubricated black ink actually extends print head life. 4-oz. ink bottle lasts 50-100 re-inkings. Our customers love the quality, simplicity, and savings!

Bede Tech Bonus • FREE 4 oz. Bottle Black Ink, FREE Roller and Roller Cover

SAVING ON INK & RIBBONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4 oz. bottle black ink</td>
<td>$4.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 oz. bottle colored ink</td>
<td>$4.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pint of black ink</td>
<td>$16.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gallon of black ink</td>
<td>$75.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Color ink kits (2 oz. ink, uninked roller, roller cover)</td>
<td>$8.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uninked roller w/cover</td>
<td>$3.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ImageWriter ribbon cartridge (box of 5 inked ribbons)</td>
<td>$12.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ImageWriter II multi-color ribbon Cartridge with refill</td>
<td>$14.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ribbon refill only</td>
<td>$10.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print head cleaning kit</td>
<td>$9.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Re-Inker shut-off timer (for high volume users)</td>
<td>$24.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ImageWriter silence pad</td>
<td>$11.25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FREE 4 oz. Bottle Black Ink, Bede Tech Direct $49
Reg. $67 Value

DEPENDABLE DISK DRIVES FROM MIRROR TECHNOLOGIES

Bede Tech has selected Mirror hard drives for their unequaled reliability, warranty and support.

- Mirror ships more Macintosh hard drives than anyone—except Apple, of course!
- FREE one year warranty. FREE lifetime software upgrades.
- Terrific telephone support on Mirror's 800 line earns customer fan letters!
- Each drive is pre-formatted. Just plug it in and boot it up.
- MacServe software from Infosphere. Available as bundled option. The Apple recommended networking solution with great single user features.

MagNet 20X™ & 30X™ SCSI DRIVES

MagNet 20X—The Power/Value Package
Priced only slightly higher than other 20 Meg hard drives, Mirror's MagNet 20X packs speed and portability together with unequaled user-friendly software and documentation.

Bede Tech Bonus • FREE Cable
BEDE TECH DIRECT $929
Reg. $1095 Value

MagNet 30X—The Power/Value Package
Priced only slightly higher than other 30 Meg hard drives, Mirror's MagNet 30X gives you 50% more storage! Reliability insured by the Seagate ST225-Whchester drive. Seagate, selected by Apple as their hard drive supplier, has over 3 million hard drives in use today!

Bede Tech Bonus • FREE Cable
BEDE TECH DIRECT $995
Reg. $1195 Value

MagNet 20X™ & 30X™ THE ORIGINAL 80K DRIVE!

Priced below Apple's drive, the Mirror Magnum 800 offers several features Apple does not—eject button on the front panel; door that protects the drive mechanism from dust and dirt; longer cable; fully compatible with old and new 512K Mac ROM (without special software); and free one year warranty (compared to 90 day Apple warranty)!

Fully compatible with your 128K, 512K or Mac Plus, the Magnum 800 doubles your floppy storage and cuts data access time in half. Reads and writes 400 and 800K formatted disks.

BEDE TECH DIRECT $229 Reg. $299 Value

$12.95 NEW! WORLD'S BEST PRICED SOFTWARE

Bede Tech Coloring Book & Clip Art
Big page size illustrations measure 8-1/2 x 11". Dinosaurs, dogs, cats and horses. Use over and over for clip art or kids' coloring books. Custom modify with MacPaint. Color with crayons and markers. Or print in color with ImageWriter II. Educational! Fun! Useful!

Bede Tech Bonus • Both Volume I & II $24.00
Reg. $31.95 Value
**MOUSE PAD**

Your mouse will work faster and live longer.
Designer blue anti-static surface, 9-3/8" x 7-1/8" with thick foam pad.

**BEDE TECH DIRECT** $8.95 Reg. $9.95 Value

---

**KEYBOARD COVERS**

Sturdy, Mac-colored, hard covers protect your MAC or MAC PLUS keyboard and number pad from dust, dirt, spills and damage. Specify MAC or MAC PLUS.

**Bede Tech Bonus • MAC Keyboard Command Reference Charts**

**BEDE TECH DIRECT** $9.95 Reg. $17.50 Value

---

**5-PIECE PREMIUM CUSTOM COVER SET**

These heavy-duty, Mac colored, decorator vinyl covers will be custom fitted to your individual MAC and MAC PLUS components. A must for dusty conditions, offices and homes with forced air heating. Call with your component model numbers.

**BEDE TECH DIRECT** $49.00 Reg. $79.00 Value

---

**THE BEDE TECH PLEDGE**

**FAST Same Day Shipment**
We don't bill you until we ship you.

**LOW Factory Direct Prices**

**30-Day Satisfaction Money-Back Guarantee**

**Toll Free Product Support**
800-772-4536

**FREE Catalog With Every Order**

---

**DO YOURSELF A FAVOR GET DISKORGANIZED!**

Is your biggest headache finding the disk you want? Then say goodbye to frustration and wasted time with our exclusive DISK-O-TECH™ Disk Organizers. Each holds up to 100 3.5" disks. Includes removable dividers and cover. Durable 200 lb. test corr. bd. with glossy white dirt-resistant surface. Sack for easy access in minimum space.

**Bede Tech Bonus • Value Four-Pak $27.95. Reg. $39.80 Value**

**BEDE TECH DIRECT** $7.95. Reg. $9.95 Value

---

**COOL YOUR MAC WITH FANNY MAC**

Built without its own fan, your MAC is prone to overheating. The more powerful your Mac, the hotter it runs. High operating temperatures can cause component failure or even burn out your circuit board.

Intelligently designed by Steve Beck, the FANNY MAC is the Original Macintosh Fan!

- Lowers operating temperature as much as 50°.
- Motor operates quietly.
- Only Macintosh fan with dependable ball bearing motor. Actively runs quieter the longer it runs. Fanny Mac lasts twice as long as inferior sleeve-bearing fans which grow noisier with age.
- Built-in surge protector.
- Lighted switch that controls both fan and Macintosh.
- Fits flush into Mac's handle.
- Quickly snaps in and out with no effort, no tools.

**BEDE TECH DIRECT** $74.00 Reg. $99.95 Value

---

**2-FOR-1 LIFETIME WARRANTY ON ALL 3.5" DISKS WE SHIP WITH FREE DISK ORGANIZER WITH BULK ORDERS**

**Brown Disc** is $1.58, **C. Itoh** is $1.29.

**Bulk** S5 DD is $1.96, **Bulk** DS DD is $2.41.

**Boxed** S5 DD is $1.79, **Boxed** DS DD is $1.59.

*Minimum bulk disk order is 50 or more. Call for prices of 100 or more.

**Bede Tech Bonus • FREE Disk Organizer shipped with all bulk disk orders. Reg. $9.95 Value**

---

**MacMOVIES**

We have MacMovies featured on the March cover of MacWorld: "Beck-Tech's MacMovies lets you animate with ease... animations run smoothly, and with impressive speed."

**BEDE TECH DIRECT** $99

---

**COPY II MAC**

**BEDE TECH DIRECT** $24. Reg. $39.95 Value

---

**BEDE TECH DIRECT** 8327 Clinton Road
Cleveland, OH 44144
In Ohio 216-631-4214
CALL TOLL FREE 800-772-4536

---

Circle 490 on reader service card
PC MacBridge weds Macintoshes and IBM PCs for a complete office network

For too long, Macintoshes and PCs have been feuding like the Hatfields and McCoys, unwilling to even acknowledge each other’s existence. But now, with PC MacBridge as matchmaker, the two are brought together in a network where they can love, cherish, and share files and printers with each other.

All in the family
PC MacBridge Plus is a family of products that enable Macintoshes and IBM PCs to share information and peripherals within an AppleTalk network. PC MacBridge Plus includes a PC half-card with network software. Also included are LaserScript/Plus, LaserGraph and MailBox software. LaserScript/Plus and LaserGraph allow an IBM PC to use the LaserWriter or other PostScript printer while MailBox transfers files around an AppleTalk network.

Invite the relatives
The PC MacBridge family tree also includes PC MacServe, which permits hard disk sharing by both IBM PCs and Macs within a network. PC MacFxt allows you to transform PC files into Mac files and vice versa. And PC MacSpool frees computers for other tasks during any print job.

PCs and Macs—The perfect couple
PC MacBridge is all you need to let your IBM PCs and Macintoshes establish a lasting marriage. Use PC MacBridge with any AppleTalk product, including Hayes’ InterBridge. Ask your local dealer for PC MacBridge, or call (404) 662-0366 today.
Getting Started with Communications Gear

Choosing a modem and communications software while coming to terms with baud rates, file transfers, and protocols.

by Jim Heid

A curious kid is interested in almost everything, but few things hold more allure than the telephone. Though it may not thrill a parent, it's an exciting moment for a child when he or she learns that dialing seven numbers can summon friends, information, help, and a little mischief.

While its mischief potential isn't as great, telecommunications can be just as intriguing for the ex-child with a Mac. As last month's Getting Started showed, a subscription to an electronic information service lets you shop, get stock quotes, correspond, plan a trip, and more—if you're willing to forgo your mouse and type your way through a labyrinth of menus. And even if you plan to use one of the new mouse-oriented services or hobbyist bulletin boards that are just around the corner, you must still learn the basics of telecommunications and understand how to choose and operate the computer's telephone, the modem.

Modems Demystified

A modem (rhymes with "mow-them") converts, or modulates, data coming from the Mac into audio tones that phone lines can carry, and demodulates incoming tones into data the Mac can comprehend. Direct connect modems attach between the Mac's modem or printer port and a phone jack. Acoustic modems contain cups into which you snug a telephone handset. Although they're nearly extinct, due to their susceptibility to background noise, acoustic modems are handy in such places as hotels, where phones are often wired directly into the wall.

When modem hunting, look for two things: speed and Hayes compatibility. The former lets you exchange data faster—a big plus when you're paying by-the-minute online charges—and the latter ensures that your modem will work with all popular communications programs.

The speed at which modems exchange data is measured in baud rate, also called bit rate. You may recall from last January's column that any character on the keyboard can be represented by a combination of eight bits, or a byte. Internally, the Mac shuttles these bits between memory, microprocessor, and disk drive in parallel mode. The eight bits travel alongside one another, each in its own wire, like marchers in a parade striding eight abreast.

When conversing with a modem or printer, however, the Mac sends bits serially—one bit after another, in single file, like commuters threading through a subway turnstile.

To show the computer on the other end of the line where one byte ends and the next begins, a communications program adds two extra bits to each byte—a start bit and a stop bit. This means that it takes roughly ten bits to send one character. For all practical purposes, one baud equals one bit per second, or one bps, so (continues)
Mouse Cleatier 360° Kit —
Just $16.95 at your Computer, Accessory
or Office Supply Dealer.

Mouse Cleatier 360°'s Magic
Scrubber Ball gets your mouse
squeaky clean in seconds!
• Makes messy cotton swabs
obsolete.
• Keeps your mouse operating
like new!!

ERGOTRON, Inc.
1621 E. 79th Street
Minneapolis, MN 55420
612/854-9116 • Telex #4310015

How To /Getting Started
you can roughly calculate how many char-
acters a modem sends per second by divid-
ing the bit rate by ten. Many people prefer
the acronym bps because baud is old-fash-
ioned and less precise.

Fast or Twice as Fast?
300-bps modems, which usher in text
so slowly that you can read it without feel-
ing rushed, were once the standard. Today
they're as common as cars with tail fins.
1200-bps modems, four times faster than
their ancestors, are the new standard, and
now they're feeling the heat from 2400-bps
units. All information services support
2400-bps access, though that isn't the case
with all switching networks (those local-
number gateways you dial to access an in-
formation service). Late last year, Compu-
Serve dropped its surcharge for 2400-bps
access, so you can now exchange the same
amount of information for half the cost of
1200-bps use.

When you consider that data moves
within the Mac at millions of bits per sec-
ond, 1200- and even 2400-bps communica-
tions seem a tad sluggish. But remember,
we're discussing phone lines here, those
same circuits that can make a distant voice
sound like Darth Vader's. Static and drop-
outs during a conversation are annoying;
during data transmission, they can be
devastating, changing spreadsheet figures,
garbling electronic mail, and rendering
downloaded programs useless. New error-
checking schemes are making 4800- and
9600-bps modems possible, but they cost
more than $1000, and few switching net-
works support bit rates above 2400.

Whether you need a 1200- or 2400-bps
modem depends on your on-line plans. If
you intend to trade programs or lengthy
electronic letters frequently—tasks that in-
volve issuing a command, then waiting
while a wad of data is sent or received—
consider a 2400-bps modem (but first con-
tact your information service's customer
service department to find out whether
your local access network supports com-
munications in the fast lane). But if you
plan to summon, and then muse over, tid-
bits like stock quotes and flight schedules,
a 1200-bps modem will do. And if you're
buying a modem solely to communicate di-
rectly with another computer user, don't
buy one that's faster than his or hers; mo-
dem speeds must match during a commu-
nications session.

(continues)
NOW YOU KNOW
WHY YOU BOUGHT A MAC...

Laser Author.™
A NEW ERA IN WORD PROCESSING.

Laser Author™ is the Macintosh™ page and word processor that everyone has been talking about. Each function has been created to ensure that you get a word processor to suit your specific needs. Text and graphics can be contained in frames so that you can create multi-column documents (like brochures or news sheets) and place diagrams alongside the text (at last, a technical word processor!). Strike-through, kerning, seven levels of sub and superscript, and 698 page document facility ensure that whether you are a lawyer, an engineer, a mathematician or a club secretary, or simply someone who needs the most powerful and flexible word processor yet created, then Laser Author is there for you. And at $199.99 you can afford it.

Defining and editing styles—You can create your own styles for paragraphs, headings and text, using Laser Author's powerful and unique Style Editor. Each Style has its own margins, tabs, justification, font, font-size, line and paragraph spacing. If you later wish to change, say, the sub-paragraph style, you simply edit the style definition and the document is automatically reformatted to take this into account.

Multiple windows and frames—Work on up to four documents at the same time. Use copy and paste to transfer text, even illustrations, from one window to another. Need an illustration alongside your text? Use the mouse to drag open a frame of the shape and size you require, release the mouse button and paste the illustration into the frame.

SO NOW YOU KNOW WHY YOU BOUGHT A MAC.

PO. Box 49
Ramsey, NJ 07446 (201) 444-5700
Circle 638 on reader service card

Laser Author™ and F.I.L.™ are registered trademarks of British Telecommunications plc.

Macintosh™ is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.
Modem Intelligence

Modems used to be dumb. To establish a connection you dialed the number yourself, listened for the high-pitched carrier tone of the other computer’s modem, then flicked a switch on yours to the “connect” position. If you didn’t flick fast enough, the other computer hung up and you had to repeat the process.

Hayes Microcomputer Products eliminated this manual labor with its Smartmodem, which houses a microprocessor and other circuitry for responding to commands from, and sending status reports to, a communications program. These “smarts” enable the modem to dial numbers, detect whether the line is busy, know when a connection has been made, and, when in auto-answer mode, answer your phone and send a modem mating call.

Other firms began making microprocessor-equipped modems. Some companies developed their own command sets, but most, seeing that the Smartmodem was becoming an industry standard, designed modems that mimicked it. Hayes’s attorneys didn’t like that, especially when people started using the phrase “smart modem” to describe any modem with auto-dial, auto-answer features.

Should you buy a Smartmodem or a modem that acts like one? Smartmodems are the Cuisinarts, the Sonys, the Leicas of the modem world—built better than the competition and priced accordingly. But unless you get a good deal or anticipate being cruel to your modem, you’ll be just as happy with one of the Hayes-compatible modems from Apple, Microcom, Rascal, Vadac, Prometheus Products, or any of the half-dozen other firms making them.

One more hint: look for a modem that has front-panel status lights. They aren’t essential, but they can help you troubleshoot a sticky file-transfer session by showing when a connection exists and when data is being exchanged. Like a car without gauges, a modem without status lights doesn’t tell you much when problems arise.

Internal modems, commonplace in the IBM PC world, will be making an appearance now that there’s a place for them on the new Mac II. They’re out of the way and are easy to transport along with the Mac, but they lack status lights and use up a slot.

The Software Half

Smart or not, a modem without communications software is a mere box of null modem chips. A communications program’s job is to send what you type to the modem and to display what comes in. But all programs go beyond that by adding commands that dial numbers (by sending commands to a smart modem), send and receive files, print incoming text, and capture it on disk. Most programs also offer a scroll bar for viewing text that’s scrolled off the screen, and let you select and copy text to the Clipboard and Scrapbook.

The best programs—Hayes’s Smartcom II, FreeSoft’s Red Ryder, Palantir’s InTalk, and my favorite, Software Venture’s MicroPhone—let you automate part or all of your communications sessions and decrease the typing needed to navigate an information service. Called an autopilot or script language, it’s the best thing to happen to communications since modems got smart.

Each program’s autopilot vocabulary is different, but the concept is the same. You create a script containing statements that tell the program to wait until it receives a prompt before sending a response. One common autopilot application is a sign-on script that dials a service and supplies your user ID and password for you (see “Autopilot Sign-On”).

(continues)
Peripheral Land Launches the New Tough Drive

NEW TURBO-DRIVE SOFTWARE 3X FASTER!

PL Series Tough Drives

Our engineers just had to have the fastest and toughest drive around, so they made it. Introducing the new PL Series Tough Drives — tougher because they have a head separator mechanism that virtually eliminates any possibility of a head crash. But we didn't stop there. We made all of our drives even faster than before with our new Turbo Software driver. This improves the performance up to 3 times faster. This is a free software upgrade to our existing drive owners.

So when you want reliability and speed ask for the new Tough Drive PL Series from Peripheral Land, the SCSI Experts.

PL20, PL30, Tough Drive, Tougher and Faster Than Ever
PL50, 50meg formatted drive
PL80, 80meg unformatted drive
PL172, 172meg unformatted drive
PL230, 230meg formatted drive

MacBack Plus SCSI Tape Back-Up

This is a tape drive that delivers NOW. Finally there is a fast, easy and reliable way to back-up your hard drives. If you own an Apple HD-20 or other disk drive, get the MacBack Plus and sleep confidently tonight.

Say "goodbye" to floppies and "hello" to 22 megabyte tape cartridges. The MacBack Plus can either back-up or restore 20 megabytes in minutes. The back-up criteria can be selected by file, folder, volume, or incremental files. The MacBack is available in either 22, 40, or 60 megabytes of awesome capacity.

MacBack Plus 20, MacBack Plus 40, MacBack Plus 60

- We use only plated media drives which are 50 times more reliable than oxide drives.
- Each drive comes with a complete set of utilities to format and park the drive.
- Hard disk back-up program to floppy by file, folder, volume, or incremental files.
- All Peripheral Land hard disk drives can run as a single HFS volume or support HFS and MFS volumes simultaneously when formatted.
- Call (415) 651-5948 for on-line BBS tech support and software upgrades.
- Our drives are ideal for network, support tops, MacServe, and Omnics.

47800 Westinghouse Drive, Fremont, CA 94538
(415) 657-2211  TELEX 650305-1733 MCI

Tough Drive not available on our PL50 Models
Macintosh Plus, Macintosh 512, and Macintosh 512/E are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 509 on reader service card
Autopilot Sign-On
This autopilot sequence from Microphone automatically dials CompuServe and signs on. Like Smartcom II, it lets you include your password in a sequence, then "protect" lines in which it appears. Here, an added line delays sign-on until 1 a.m.

Most autopilot languages also let you access the communications program's other commands, as well as specify that the program must wait until a specific time before switching into autopilot. You can write scripts that wait until 1 a.m. (when phone and access rates are low), then sign on, ferret out a stock quote and save it on disk, download and print the latest wire service news, check your electronic mailbox, then sign off.

Writing a script for unattended operation is an ambitious and bug-prone undertaking. You might, for example, mistype a certain prompt in a "wait for" statement, causing the script to wait for text that will never appear. Fortunately, that kind of blunder won't keep the on-line meter running forever; all information services automatically hang up after a given amount of inactivity.

Two communications programs, MicroPhone and Red Ryder, give you a head start in avoiding program pests by providing "learn" modes that monitor a communications session and create scripts according to your actions. You may have to edit some resulting scripts slightly, adding "wait until" times, for example, but that still beats creating them from scratch.

Following Protocol
I mentioned earlier that communications programs provide one command that captures text on disk and another that receives a file. Those two tasks sound identical, but they aren't. A capture command squirrel away incoming text and any text you type until you say otherwise. You might use it to save a set of stock quotes for insertion into a spreadsheet, or to store an electronic letter, a list of programs available for downloading, or some wire service news that you'll format and print with a word processor. You can conveniently switch capturing on and off as desired. But there is a catch: if noise on the line caused some "garbage" characters to appear, they're captured, too, forcing you to expunge them later.

A file-receiving command, by contrast, accepts a single file and the other computer is sending according to a transfer protocol—a set of rules that ensures error-free transfers of applications or docu-

Coral Software introduces
Object Logo

A programming language like none before it.

Object Logo is a new programming language developed specifically for the Macintosh. Object Logo incorporates the symbolic processing power of LISP, full object-oriented programming capabilities and the most advanced math package ever put on a microcomputer in a proven, easy to learn educational programming environment. Object Logo — it's a rare blend of simplicity and sophistication.

The Object Logo programming environment features an editor with multiple windows, a debugger, and a hidden native-code compiler, so you get the advantages of both a compiler and an interpreter, rolled into one. Object Logo also improves on the graphics capabilities that made Logo famous with multiple graphics windows and multiple turtles, each implemented as customizable Object Logo objects, and with access to more than 100 Quickdraw commands. Sounds overwhelming? The Object Logo manual is written by experienced educators whose examples and comments will guide you every step of the way.

"High-level" programming with objects puts the full power of the Macintosh at your command. Yet with Object Logo, it's easy. Object Logo is already being used by the Apple Vivarium Project, by faculty and graduate students at MIT, and by prestigious Artificial Intelligence Labs such as Bolt Beranek and Newman, Inc. With Object Logo, you can still teach your students geometry, but you (and they) can also explore the most advanced concepts in computer science — like artificial intelligence and object-oriented programming — with ease!
Introducing DYNAMAC. Because the world of information doesn't sit still.

Your Macintosh™ Computer has moved you easily and intelligently through a full spectrum of desktop solutions. But, until now, that's where the movement stopped. Desktop solutions had to stay where your Macintosh did—on your desk.

With the introduction of Dynamac, however, solutions can go wherever problems or opportunities are. Not just because of the Dynamac's small, sleek physical dimensions but because of its very big performance dimensions.

Up to 40 megabytes of hard disk storage and up to 4 megabytes of main memory are built in. Dynamac's screen is high resolution gold—equal to the finest graphics—and displays 46% more information than the Macintosh. The internal modem, quiet fan, high-grade surge protector and many other features ensure that Dynamac will be an office-quality resource wherever it goes to work.

Dynamac is a hardy traveler, but also one with savoir faire. The internal 300/1200 Baud modem operates on both U.S. and CCITT international standards; compatibility at 110/220 volts, 50/60 Hz is built in... as is an E-Machine interface for a direct connection to the Big Picture™ monitor.

Dynamac is available in more than two dozen different configurations—with prices starting at just under $5,000. All options and upgrades come from a single point of warranty.

Dynamac. It lets you leave the office without getting left behind.

For additional information, please contact Dynamac Computer Products, Inc., 1536 Cole Boulevard, Suite 252, Golden, CO 80401. (303) 233-0305.

Dynamac
Because the world of information doesn't sit still.

Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Big Picture and E-Machine are trademarks of E-Machines, Inc. Dynamac is a trademark of Dynamac Computer Products, Inc. Industrial design by Nce. Circle 645 on reader service card.
ments. A few transfer protocols exist, but Xmodem predominates. When sending a file under Xmodem, the other computer transmits it in blocks, with each block containing error-checking information. If your program reports an error after receiving a block, the other computer sends it again. Because of its data proofreading, Xmodem is used when exchanging applications or important documents with an information service or another computer user.

While you always use an error-checking protocol when receiving a file, you may opt to forgo accuracy when sending a letter or any other text-only document. Indeed, you’ll have to in the unlikely event that the other computer’s communications program doesn’t support the same protocols as yours.) Just remember that you risk garbled text. For Mac-to-Mac exchange of applications or any documents that aren’t text-only, you must use a transfer protocol.

In the Macintosh world, file transfers are a bit complicated because application files and some types of documents have two components—a resource fork and a data fork. A program’s resource fork holds names of menus and their commands, icons, and other elements of the program, while the data fork holds the program code itself. An information service’s mainframe computers can’t store files in this special format, so pioneering Mac communicators developed a transfer scheme called MacBinary that encodes the two forks (along with a file’s creation date, original name, and icon) so a mainframe can store them. And you don’t have to know how it works. When you’re exchanging files with an information service, you simply activate MacBinary, usually by checking a box or button in a Settings dialog box.

**Signing Off**

Even though every third word in the past two columns has been italicized, I still haven’t presented all the terms and concepts that you may encounter. Several more are defined in “Telecom Terms.” For a more detailed treatment of telecommunications and its lingo, I recommend *The Complete Handbook of Personal Computer Communications* by Alfred Glossbrenner (St. Martin’s Press, New York City). It wasn’t written with the Mac in mind, but it’s an excellent guide to the whys and hows of communications. There’s also a new book on Macintosh communications, *MacAccess*, by Dean Gengle and Steven Smith (Hayden Books, Hasbrouck, New Jersey); it covers file transfers, telephone hookups, cables, and lots of other details, but there are no tips for using on-line services.

After setting up your modem, learn how to set up your communications program to conform to your service’s requirements (most programs come with documents specifying settings for the major services). Next, learn how to sign on and type commands for your information service. Experiment with capturing text, then attempt a file transfer. When you’ve mastered these basics, try your hand at autopilot script writing. With its technical hurdles and arcane commands, telecommunications is still a primitive world. But the technicalities won’t keep you from the rewards—and from racking up a fat phone bill—if you tackle them one at a time.

---

**Mac Zap**

Don’t let a Crashed Disk or Hard Disk Ruin your Day.


**Recover HFS**

Safeguard your files! Full SCSI Support!

- Work with all HFS Systems. Easy to use, reliable and powerful program.
- Three levels of Recover: File, Folder, and Entire Disk.
- Parameter Files for Automatic Recovery in Worst Case Crashes.
- Files maintain icons, position on desktop, attributes and folder position.
- Recovered Folders are positioned in their original HFS structure.
- THE most powerful Recovery system. We recover where other programs quit!

Recover HFS is recommended by the Major SCSI manufacturers as THE program to use for recovering crashed hard disks. We support ALL HFS systems such as Floppies, Hard Disks, and Net Servers like MacServe™! Every Hard Disk owner should have one.

If you have a hard disk backup program you need Recover HFS also! With this program you need not lose ANY of your important files.

**Mac Zap Tools**


**Mac Zap Patcher**

Unlock the power of your Hard Disk. Install protected programs to Hard Disk, no Master Key disk needed after install.

---

**Mac Analyst Inc.**

P.O. Box 15003
Austin, TX 78761
COD
(512) 926-4527

**Mac Zap**

Macro Zap & Recover HFS
Protection Book
MFS/HFS Disk Systems
Shipping
Overseas

- MFS Support
- Also

**Mac Zap**

**MFS Support**

**Also**

**Utility available for the Mac.**

**HFS and MFS. Editor. Maps.**


**Mac Zap Patcher**

Unlock the power of your Hard Disk. Install protected programs to Hard Disk, no Master Key disk needed after install.

**Books by Micro Analyst Inc.**

**Software Protection on Micro Computers**

Details how protection is implemented & removed on Mac, Apple II and IBM. 180 Pages Spiral Bound.

**MFS and HFS Disk Systems**


---

Circle 219 on reader service card
MacBottom SCSI Hard Disk Drive
The compact that takes you and your Macintosh for a ride in the fast lane.

Get more (and less).
You've always heard that good things come in small packages—here's the proof. Available in 20 and 40 MB models, the MacBottom arrives completely formatted and ready to use; unpack it, plug it in, and turn it on. It comes with easy-to-use software including a print spooler for the ImageWriter and the LaserWriter; FloppyCopy, a floppy disk duplicator; and other MacBottom disk utilities. You also get PCPC's HFS Backup, the popular archive and restore program, and Eureka, the desk accessory that locates misplaced files. And you don't have any surprise purchases in store when you buy a MacBottom. The cables, terminators, push-button SCSI address selection, and an additional SCSI port are built right into the compact case, as is the whisper-quiet fan that helps you keep your cool.

You CAN take it with you. The MacBottom is so lightweight and compact, you can take it anywhere. It weighs less than five pounds, and it's just two inches tall, so it fits under your Macintosh as perfectly as it fits into your attaché case or your Macintosh Plus carrying case. More importantly, the MacBottom is designed to withstand the rigors of travel — it's not just small, it's sturdy.

All this and a modem, too! Reach out and explore the wealth of information available via telecommunications. You can buy a MacBottom SCSI with our optional Hayes-compatible, 300/1200 baud modem built right in! Buy it now or add it later; the choice is yours.

Depend on it. As Macintosh hard disk pioneers, we have consistently set the industry standards. We provide unlimited technical support as well as a comprehensive upgrade policy that allows all MacBottom owners to take advantage of our latest developments. We're so confident in our drive that we give you a full one year limited warranty that includes all parts and labor.

Call your dealer today. Featuring the ultimate in speed, engineering excellence, outstanding software, long-term customer support, and portable reliability, the award-winning MacBottom SCSI hard disk is a combination you can't beat. It's only two inches tall, but no other hard disk stacks up.

Personal Computer Peripherals Corporation
6204 Benjamin Road • Tampa, Florida 33634
800-MACBUTT • 813-884-3092
Circle 223 on reader service card
"Ready, Set, Go! 3 is the new champion among Macintosh
desktop publishing programs…"
—InfoWorld, February 2, 1987

"…shaping up to be the best second-generation publishing
package…the best package for the Mac…"

"…the fastest thing on the Macintosh."
—Computerworld, March 4, 1987

"…a second-generation powerhouse program."
—Personal Publishing, March, 1987
Insights on OverVue

Beyond the learning curve and onto the proficiency path: helpful hints from data entry to macros.

by Rick LePage

ProVue Development Corporation's OverVue offers a unique blend of database concepts with spreadsheet functionality. OverVue has been around almost as long as the Macintosh, and although much has been made of the relational programs—Borland's Reflex (formerly Interface), Ashton-Tate's dBase Mac, Blyth's Omnits 3—OverVue continues to sell, filling a niche the other packages have left vacant. OverVue offers speed, advanced calculation facilities, good data entry features, and a host of other pluses that make it an excellent product for managing lists, performing basic statistical analysis, and other tasks that do not require the heavy-handed, relational approach. ProVue also offers excellent technical and user support, with frequent (and inexpensive) updates. The recently released version 2.1, for example, fixes a few bugs and offers tab-delimited text export and several other new features.

The Basics: Data Entry

Oh yes, data entry—that tedious but essential wicket we must squeeze through before a computer can give us a hand with data management. Fortunately OverVue offers some timesaving methods that cut down on the tedium.

Input Patterns: When you want to format a specific field's contents, use the input pattern to set up the field, such as with dates or other specialized numbers. For dates in the MM/DD/YY format, set the input pattern as "/ /". For phone numbers using the (000)000-0000 format, set the input pattern to "( ) ". You can then enter the numbers directly and let OverVue do the formatting. If you paste into a field from the Clipboard, however, the input pattern is not invoked. This feature can be helpful if you have odd data you don't want formatted by the input pattern (such as international phone numbers, which often do not follow the digit pattern used in the United States).

Using the Value Bar: The value bar can also speed up data entry, especially when a limited number of values are associated with a field. When using the value bar, you type the first letter of an associated option, and OverVue selects that option for the field. Overriding options is also easy. When you press Return, the blank data window appears at the top of the screen, allowing you to enter another option.

A limitation of the value bar is that the total text of all the entry options must fit in 64 characters of space, which can be a problem if the options are long. But if you abbreviate the values, you can fit up to 16 choices in a value bar (with one-letter abbreviations). To spell out the abbreviations automatically later, create a simple macro that replaces the abbreviations with the complete values in each instance. For example, if a value bar for the field MailType is set up with the values Fed, UPS, Pur, and Exp, the following macro spells out the correct values:

Do "Spell Out MailType/1" Home "moves cursor to first record
Column "MailType" *moves cursor to field
MailType
Hide * turns off the display
GlobalReplace "Fed" "Federal Express"
GlobalReplace "Pur" "Purdator"
GlobalReplace "UPS" "United Parcel Service"

(continues)
Not all reviews are created equal.

Some reviews are press releases. Some are synopses. Some are just paragraphs or rating symbols that can't possibly tell you enough. MACWORLD gives you in-depth reviews. Comparative. Analytic. Selective. Solutions-oriented. Precisely the ones you want.

Month after month, our experts work programs thoroughly to give you the information you need to make intelligent, productive choices.

MACWORLD, The Macintosh™ Magazine.

MACWORLD GIVES YOU MORE.
More for less. Honest.

☐ YES, send me one year (12 monthly issues) of MACWORLD for only $24. That’s nearly 50% off the annual cover price of $47.40 and $6.00 off the regular subscription rate of $30.00.

SAVE EVEN MORE.  ☑ $37.90 for 2 years (24 monthly issues)
☐ Payment enclosed  ☐ Bill me later

NAME _____________________________
COMPANY _____________________________
TITLE _____________________________
ADDRESS _____________________________
CITY _____________________________ STATE __ ZIP __

Please allow 6 to 8 weeks for delivery of your first issue. Offer good in the U.S. only. Offer expires October 31, 1987.

MACWORLD
How To/Insights

Global Replace "Exp" "Express Mail"
Show + turns the display back on.
If you wish to include a variable that contains a space character (like Federal Express) in a value bar, use the underscore (_) character between the words. When OverVue places that value in a cell, the underscore converts to a space.

- Clairvoyance The Clairvoyance option is another way to save time when entering data. Try it when the number of values in a field is limited, but the value bar is inappropriate. This feature also works when retrieving data via the Select option. When entering the selection criteria in a field that uses Clairvoyance, OverVue attempts to anticipate your selection by filling in a value before you finish typing the criteria. If you are able to type the entire criterion without OverVue filling it in for you, then the value is probably not present in that field.

OverVue version 2.1 refines the way Clairvoyance works. If you are typing in a column that uses Clairvoyance, the new version does not attempt to find a match until you pause or stop typing. This is a big improvement over the old method, which attempted a match after each letter was typed—an awkward process if you’re a quick typist using a large data sheet.

- Turbo Tabs Selecting the Space Bar Tab option on the Attributes menu substitutes the space bar for the tab in the field you’ve designated. Unless your left pinky is exceptionally agile, the space bar moves you to the next field in a record more quickly than the Tab key. But what if you want to enter text containing spaces in a field that has the Space Bar Tab option turned on? You can still use the space bar stand-in: just type the underscore character (_) in place of spaces in the text. Then go back and replace any underscores with spaces via a global replace macro.

Macro Madness

Macros let you add your own 3-key shortcuts to OverVue. Here are a few especially helpful macros, along with some hints for using them.

- Add Date or Time The following macro pastes the current date or time into the selected cell.
Do "Paste Current Date/2"
Scrapcalc "date(utoday())"
Paste Right * moves to the next cell
Do "Paste Current Time/3"
Scrapcalc "ampm(now())"
Paste Right * moves to the next cell

(continues)
How To/Insights

- **Easy Selection Macro** To select all records that meet criteria based on the current cell, implement the following macro:
  Do “Select Equal to this Cell/4” Copy Equal “sets the selection criteria to equality Select “[.].”

  This performs a selection on all records that meet the minimum criteria set up in the macro, as well as any records that begin with the words you selected. To perform a one-to-one (exact) selection, do not use the two periods in the Select “[.]” line.

- **Using # Key Equivalents** If you use a # key equivalent in a macro (by placing a slash and the key you wish to use after the macro name), make sure that the key you choose is not already used by OverVue, or that it’s a command you do not plan to use often. Nothing catastrophic happens if you designate a key already taken by an OverVue command, but your choice overrides any preset # keys.

**Reports and Records**

Here are a few techniques for smoothly manipulating data for reports.

- **Floating Fields in Reports** With the floating length and floating position features, you can create reports without the padded spaces and empty lines that other databases leave when reporting on empty fields or fields with variable length values.

  To format a report correctly, however, use the following method to ensure that data isn’t inadvertently omitted. 1) Set up the first field on a line with a floating length option. 2) Set up the last field on a line with a floating position option. 3) Turn off floating position and floating length options for all but the first and last fields on a line.

- **Selecting Records** While OverVue is not entirely Mac-like when dealing with the Clipboard, you can select an entire record and copy it to the Clipboard. Click in the first column while holding down the Shift key to highlight the entire record; you can then Cut, Copy, or Paste. (In any column, if you hold down the Shift key while selecting, you select the contents of the cell in that column and every cell to the right margin of the data sheet.)

- **Swapping or Inserting Columns** If you swap columns or insert them in the middle of a group of columns (as opposed to the end of the record setup), all of your report templates are rendered obsolete, and you must remanipulate your templates before you can print them correctly. If you add a column at the end of a row, the only way to use that new field in an existing report is to choose Hide Frames and then Show Frames from the report generator’s Template menu.

- **Searching for Empty Fields** To select records that do not contain any data in a certain field, choose Select from the Find menu and use the = (complete equality) criterion, but do not type anything in the Dialog window at the top of the screen.

**The Import-Export Trade**

If you don’t mind your p’s and q’s, moving data around from program to program can cause a great deal of frustration. Here are some specifics to make the process easier.

- **Importing Excel Files** To import a Microsoft Excel database, save the Excel file as text. This will place tabs at the end of

(continues)
Trapeze™ is being called the next generation spreadsheet. Here’s why:

No Row and Column Grid – Trapeze organizes your information into blocks. You refer to these blocks by name, rather than by cryptic row and column references. Blocks can be moved anywhere on the page and still retain their relationships. And they automatically adjust in size when you make additions or changes.

Unprecedented Flexibility – Trapeze lets you use all of the Macintosh fonts, styles, and sizes – even color – in any block. With Trapeze, you can mix calculations, text, pictures, and charts – all on the same worksheet. And you can link together up to 32 worksheets.

Unmatched Power – The real power of Trapeze is its more than 125 built-in functions. In addition to standard financial spreadsheet applications, Trapeze supplies a wide range of statistical, engineering, and scientific functions. You can solve simultaneous equations, perform matrix operations, utilize various regressions, even create amortization tables with a single function. Trapeze supports the Motorola 68881 floating point coprocessor chip, and takes full advantage of all available memory in your Macintosh.

Trapeze is available now for $295. To order, contact the dealer nearest you or call 1-800-443-1022 today. Once you begin using Trapeze, there’s no limit to what you can see.

Revision 1.1 Available In May '87
Mac II Version In Summer '87

With Trapeze, you have the power to analyze your information, and the flexibility to give it a professional appearance.

Circle 662 on reader service card
Hidden Resources

ProVue added a number of features to OverVue that did not make the final manual, most of which add macro functionality. To receive ProVue’s documentation on these features, write and ask for the Undocumented Features in OverVue 2.0 release notes.

Loops in Macros
OverVue’s most powerful new feature is its ability to perform loops in macros. Loops can create value bars, fill certain records, manipulate scrap (Clipboard) contents, and do many other tasks that need to be performed repetitively.

Loop statements start with the Loop command, and take the form:

Loop *initializes the loop (actions) ... *actions you wish to have performed
Until-condition *until a condition is performed

Here is a list of loop statements and their conditions:

- **UNTILEOF (Until End of File)** continues actions contained in the loop until the cursor bar reaches the end (last visible record) of the data sheet.
- **UNTILBOF (Until Beginning of File)** performs the loop until the cursor bar reaches the beginning (first visible record) of the data sheet.
- **UNTILRIGHT (Until Right Edge of Data Sheet)** stops the loop when the cursor bar reaches the right edge of the data sheet.
- **UNTILLEF (Until Left Edge of Data Sheet)** stops the loop when the cursor bar reaches the left edge of the data sheet.

- **UNTIL "number" (Until Number of Times)** loops for a specified number of times. For example, UNTIL "3" performs the loop three times.
- **UNTILSUM (Until Summary Record)** causes the loop to be performed until the cursor bar reaches a summary record.
- **UNTILEMPTY (Until Empty Cell)** stops the loop upon reaching an empty cell.
- **WHILEEMPTY (While Empty Cell)** loops until a cell that contains data is found.

A Valuable Macro
Macros put looping to good use by creating a value bar automatically. The following macro performs this action by sorting a data sheet based on a certain column; creating a summary record for each separate variable in the data sheet; selecting the summary records; looping through the data sheet, copying each variable and adding it to the scrap; creating a value bar by pasting the contents of the scrap; and returning your data sheet to its earlier condition by deleting the summaries and selecting all of the records.

Do "Make Value Bar"
Sort *sorts
Group *groups
SelectSummaries *selects summaries
Home *goes to top of file
InsertRecord; Cut; DeleteRecord *initializes scrap loop
ScrapCalc ‘($) + " +[ ]’ *copies and adds previous scrap contents together
Down *moves down one cell
UntilEof
ValueBar ‘[ ]’ *creates value bar
SelectAll *cleans up
DeleteSummaries

Another Macro Command
The Col? command copies the name of the current column into the scrap. This feature can be helpful for placing information in summary records.

Save-Get Buffers
OverVue also offers a dual scrap buffer that allows you to save the contents of two cells in different memory locations, regardless of the contents of the scrap. SSAV1 and SGET1 save and retrieve information from buffer 1, respectively. SSAV2 and SGET2 perform the same functions for buffer 2. Buffer 1 has a limit of 80 characters when used alone, or 40 characters when information is also stored in buffer 2. Buffer 2 has a maximum limit of 40 characters. These buffers can be helpful when you want to manipulate two separate pieces of information but do not want to combine or work on the contents together.

Copying Columns
There are also undocumented features that can be used with the Equation function of OverVue. One, Copy(nn), copies data from another column into the currently selected column. The number inside the parentheses stands for the number of columns to the right or left of the current column. To copy from a column to the left of the current column, preface the number with a minus (−) sign.

For example, Copy(−2) copies all of the data from the second column to the left of the current column, and Copy(2) copies data from the second column to the right of the current column.
each cell in a row. Open OverVue and store the Untitled document that appears automatically. Choose Import from the File menu and select the file to be imported, choosing the Text and Tabs Between Fields options.

To strip out extra spaces and the quote marks that Excel sometimes adds within a field, move to each column that contains quotes or extra spaces, select Equation from the Math menu, and type the equation ‘\|&A-Z&z&9\|&A-Z&z&0-9\|’ in the box (see ‘An Import Duty’).

**Exporting Data** One of the main reasons for printing reports to disk is to use certain data in another program, such as Excel, Microsoft Word, or a statistical analysis program. To ensure that you are saving only data, set Page Length, Top Margin, and Bottom Margin all at zero on the report generator’s Layout menu.

If you are exporting data to be used as a mail merge file, set the Page Length equal to 15,000. This allows you to create a header at the beginning of the file that contains the merge fields. (A page length of 0 indicates no header or footer.)

If you are delineating your fields with commas in a mail merge file, remember to place quotation marks around any fields that might contain commas within them. This ensures that your data’s integrity is preserved when you import it into another program.

**Exporting Long Records** The most likely form of data destined for a spreadsheet or mail merge file is the entire contents of a record in one paragraph, separated by tabs or commas. Unfortunately, OverVue’s report generator places a carriage return at the end of each line in a report template, truncating any line longer than 150 characters. With an extra step, you can circumvent this obstacle.

Place as many fields as you can on a line, separated with tabs—using the tilde symbol (‘\|’ or with commas, making sure that the line does not contain more than 150 characters. Place the remaining fields on as many subsequent lines as needed to export all of your data. At the end of each line except the last one, type a string of characters that do not appear anywhere in your database, such as three @

---

(continues)
How To/Insights

Import Dllty

File Do Print Chart Edit Find Analyze Math Setup Attrb

Equation: [1] \( 11A_{132} - 2A_{132} = 9, 11A_{132} - 2A_{132} = 9 \)

[Cancel] [Ok]

Excel Data in OverVUE

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Expense</td>
<td>Vendor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/1/84</td>
<td>overhead</td>
<td>R.B. Prope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2/84</td>
<td>overhead</td>
<td>Ace Power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/3/84</td>
<td>overhead</td>
<td>J.C. Young</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/4/84</td>
<td>overhead</td>
<td>City of Ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/5/84</td>
<td>inventory</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/6/84</td>
<td>salary</td>
<td>$1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/7/84</td>
<td>salary</td>
<td>$1,370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/8/84</td>
<td>salary</td>
<td>$2,45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/9/84</td>
<td>salary</td>
<td>$700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/10/84</td>
<td>salary</td>
<td>$1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/11/84</td>
<td>salary</td>
<td>$1,160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/12/84</td>
<td>salary</td>
<td>$2,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/13/84</td>
<td>salary</td>
<td>$15,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/14/84</td>
<td>salary</td>
<td>$1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/15/84</td>
<td>salary</td>
<td>$1,270</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Template Layout Attributes EditText Special

Find/1 
Change

- Whole Word
- Match Upper/Lowercase

Find Next, Change, then Find, Change, Change All

Export Limits

To break through OverVUE's 150-character per-line limit when exporting data, link the lines together in the report generator window with a unique symbol, here, @ symbols. Once text has been exported, you search for the symbols and replace them with tabs.

An Import Duty

Use the OverVUE equation shown in the box to delete the quote marks brought into the database with imported Excel data.

Exporting Selected Records

Why is it taking 3½ hours to save your five selected records as text? Because OverVUE is exporting the other 3000 records, too. The current version of OverVUE (2.1) allows you to save a data sheet in text-only format, with each field delimited by tab characters. Saving a sheet in this manner, however, gives you every field and record in the sheet. To export particular records, choose them using the Select command on the Find menu, specify which fields with the report generators, as in the previous tip. □

See Where to Buy for product details.

How to Export

If using Word, select Change from the Search menu. In the Find What box, type in the string you chose to end each line in your report, followed immediately by a 'p. In the Change To box, type in 't if each field is to be separated by tabs, or type in a comma if that is the separating character. Select Change All to consolidate each record in your file into a single paragraph. If you are going to use the file in another program, make sure you save it in text-only format.

Circle 636 on reader service card

Call for free $99.95 purchase coupon: 1-800-44TEACH.
Or write: 78 Olive Street
New Haven, CT 06511

An Import Duty

Use the OverVUE equation shown in the box to delete the quote marks brought into the database with imported Excel data.
**SPEED RUNS IN THE FAMILY.**

The ProAPP “S” Series SCSI drives are pushing Mac over the limit.

With access times as quick as 28 milliseconds and storage capacities 25 to 50 times that of an 800K drive, the ProAPP “S” series hard disks will have your Macintosh™ Plus working faster and doing more than you ever thought possible.

These handsome little performers deliver 20, 30 or 40 Megabytes of high-speed SCSI storage. And they’re just as easy to use as they are powerful.

No more flip-flopping.

Now a single device stores application programs, large documents, numerous fonts and graphics. That means you won’t be slowed by repeated disk swapping every time you use your computer.

Gets along with the growing Macintosh family.

These drives are compatible not only with the Macintosh Plus, but with the new Mac SE and Mac II. Or use a SCSI adapter and ProAPP will be driving your Mac 512, Apple IIgs™ or Ill.

Expandable and portable.

You can connect up to seven SCSI-compatible memory devices and printers without taking up Mac’s serial ports. And if you want to take the drive with you, just unplug it—automatic head-parking will secure your data.

Reliability over the long haul.

The “S” series is built around some of the industry’s highest-rated drives and backed by a limited one-year warranty. It’s never been safer to travel at high speeds.

Ready to run.

The ProAPP 20S, 30S and 40S drives are pre-formatted. Just plug them in and power up. Everything you need, including cabling and software, comes with each “S” model package.

For more information, pull over and ask your computer dealer. Or call toll free: 800/225-6442 (in California: 800/843-0426 or 714/586-7700). The ProAPP “S” series. Another fine product from Logic Array, 2 Faraday, Irvine, CA 92718.

Specifications and availability subject to change without notice.

Apple II series and Macintosh are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc. © 1987 Logic Array, Inc.

**DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME**

Circle 654 on reader service card
MacDraft 1.2

It keeps getting better.

Drawing Environment
Choose your scale and units and MacDraft will do the rest. Dimensions of objects, snap grids, rulers, cursor positions, area calculations and auto dimension lines will be computed for you.

New Features:

Resize groups & bit maps proportionally. Bit maps can also be stretched in an X, Y direction independently.

Cursor position indicator. Determines the relative position of an object on the drawing.

MacDraft is now sold with no copy protection.

New drawing scales. Choose from 32, including 2 new engineering scales; 4x & 10x, both in US and metric units.

Increased accuracy. Select from 1 to 4 places behind the decimal point. The values will be rounded off correctly.

Automatic area calculation of any object to scale regardless of complexity. Even trace the boundaries of overlapping objects to obtain net area.

Pict format allows you to save a drawing as well as open a document that has already been saved in this format. Transfer large drawings to a plotter driver that supports the format and conveniently use selected page layout programs.

64 Fill & ink patterns plus dynamically edit, create and save your custom patterns.

Plus:
Create circles by radius or diameter, arcs by radius or defining 3 points. For irregular shapes our polygon and free-hand tools offer dynamic editing, auto closure and adding sides to an existing object. Zoom in and magnify a portion of your drawing up to 8x; or zoom out and see as much as 4' x 4' in a single window, maintaining full drawing capabilities at any view. Even rotate objects 1° at a time.

Don't Be Deceived
MacDraft is only $269.00, yet it offers the majority of drawing capabilities of CAD systems costing much more. It is the only drafting program that takes full advantage of the Macintosh user interface.

Innovative Data Design, Inc.
P.O. Box 27666
Concord, CA 94527-0666
415/680-6818

Circle 308 on reader service card
Accountant’s Choice. For the way your business does business.

1. Customize delivered reports
2. Create your own reports
3. Extract report data from up to 10 files
4. Create calculated fields on reports
5. Mask record selection with your own criteria
6. Create your own reports
7. Use the File Editor to edit any file including your own
8. Work on multiple files in multiple windows
9. Print any report to screen, printer, or text file
10. Text files can be read into most Mac applications
11. Data records can be physically or logically deleted
12. Make a mass change to any selected group of records
13. Make a mass change from another data file
14. Move data from one file to another
15. Print a description of any data file
16. Optional password protection
17. Fiscal year can be defined starting with any month
18. Same expression syntax in Mass Change, Report Builder, etc.
19. Expressions encompass full if/and/or logic plus wildcard
20. When prompted for a file, just click and a selection box will appear
21. Up to 50 fields per file
22. Multiple indexes per file
23. File Dump allows for printing of contents of specific fields
24. Date created and last modified tracked for every record
25. All System Manager functions work with your own data files
26. Customize your Financial Statements
27. Create new Financial Statements
28. Print Statements at any time during the month
29. Have as many different statements as you like
30. Both comparative and standard statements
31. Compare against either last year or a budget
32. Have as many different budgets as you wish
33. Print statements for a specific department
34. Or print statements for a range of departments
35. Standard, recurring, and accrual-type journals
36. Post journals to previous closed months in same year
37. Post journals to next month even if current month is open
38. Year-end audit adjustments
39. Allocate balance in one account to other accounts automatically
40. Allocate either as a fixed amount or on a percentage basis
41. Complete General Ledger-Trial Balance reports
42. Inquire into all transactions for a specific account
43. Inquire into the balances of any account
44. Define multiple profit centers besides multiple departments
45. Inquire into account transaction for entire year
46. Special limit on number of accounts, departments, budgets, etc.
47. Accounts can be declared inactive to stop future use
48. Account numbers can be alphabetic or numeric
49. Delivered with predefined chart of accounts and statements
50. Complete pre-closing month-end reconciliation
51. Customize your own check forms
52. Delivered with predefined check form
53. Unlimited number of check forms allowed
54. Unlimited number of banks and checking accounts allowed
55. Complete bank statement reconciliation
56. Complete processing of stop payments
57. Void a single check or a range of checks
58. Inquire into a specific vendor or range of vendors
59. Complete check generation
60. Also, posting of handwritten checks
61. Miscellaneous cash disbursements
62. Vendor and voucher info available by just printing and checking
63. Complete voucher entry
64. Unlimited number of terms codes
65. Complete debit memo processing
66. Multiple payments allowed
67. Complete discount handling and calculating
68. Both Aging and Past Due Reports
69. Customer aging periods
70. 1099 Form Reporting
71. Project Cost Reporting
72. Complete cash requirements reporting
73. Both standard and recurring vouchers allowed
74. Unlimited number of vendors, transactions, etc.
75. Complete month-end processing
76. All modules run under one program
77. Specifically written for the Macintosh
78. All functions operate in separate windows
79. Multiple windows may be on the screen at one time
80. All open windows appear in the windows menu
81. Works with all standard desk accessories
82. All modules and functions are separate icons on disk
83. Full cut, copy and paste capabilities
84. Data from your own files may be transferred into General Ledger
85. Defaults can be set up in a parameter file
86. All screens are clear and easy to understand
87. All functions follow consistent formats
88. All customizable features are delivered predefined for easy startup
89. Customizing instructions in documentation
90. Supports both ImageWriters and LaserWriter
91. All modules sold separately; so you only buy what you need
92. All modules run independently with the System Manager or integrated
93. Runs on Macintosh 512K, Macintosh XL and Macintosh Plus
94. Hard disk required (Unless running on two 800K drives)
95. Version 2.1 now shipping
96. Available Soon: Accounts Receivable and Inventory Control
97. Available in either single-sided or double-sided formats
98. Unlimited yearly support contract available for a fee
99. For a limited time, only $99 per module
And many, many more!

Now you can make your accounting software fit your business instead of the other way around. Because, whether your company is big or small, Accountant’s Choice grows as your business grows. So, if you’d rather spend your money on features instead of flashy brochures and packaging, call us today at 1-800-654-6795.

Enchanted Software, Inc.
P.O. Box 21507
Albuquerque, NM 87154

Accountant’s Choice. For the way your business does business.

Strength in Numbers.

To order by phone or for a dealer nearest you:
CALL 1-800-654-6795. In New Mexico, (505) 291-8465.

Please send me:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Service</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Ledger</td>
<td>$99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Manager*</td>
<td>$99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounts Payable</td>
<td>$99</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subtotal: $99

Postage and Handling: $4

Total: $103

*System Manager is required to run any of the other modules.

Indicate Format: 0 400K 0 800K
0 AMEX 0 Visa 0 M/C

Exp. Date

Send to:
Enchanted Software, Inc.
P.O. Box 21507
Albuquerque, NM 87154-1507

Name:
Company/Tax:
Address:
City, State, Zip:

Circle 674 on reader service card
Vertical Business Software puts your business on Easy Street!

When computerizing your business's management and accounting functions, you need more than just software. You need solutions. You need software that saves you time, effort and expense, while improving your profitability and productivity. You need software that speaks the same language your business does, and that makes your life easier, not harder. Which is why you need hard working, easy-to-use management and accounting software from Vertical Business Software!

No matter what business you're in, VBS puts you in business.

Whether you operate a retail, wholesale or manufacturing business, VBS has a management software program created just for you. Software that takes into account what makes your business special. That smoothly and effortlessly automates order entry, inventory control, accounts receivable and other vital, time-consuming management functions. That's so simple to use even computer novices can work with it comfortably and effectively from the very start. In short, software that helps your business run better, and that frees you and your staff to concentrate on your primary concerns: serving customers, producing products, increasing sales and profits.

Combine VBS' management software with VBS' powerful accounting software, and get the total software solution.

VBS' powerful Accounts Payable with General Ledger, Payroll and Accounts Receivable programs let you automate completely your company's accounting functions. No matter how extensive. No matter how complex. And when you integrate VBS' accounting software with VBS' management software, you get the total software solution for your business.

With VBS' software, Easy Street is just around the corner for your business—and for you. Turn the corner today by calling toll free for more information, or to order a demo for any of the VBS programs listed below. Demos are priced at just $35 each. 1-800-992-9914

No matter what business you're in, VBS puts you in business.

VBS' growing line of software includes:

- The Retailer
- The Manufacturer
- The Wholesaler
- The Video Store
- The Mail Order House
- The Complete Accounting Series
- The Complete Accounting Series with Inventory Control
- Accounts Payable with General Ledger
- Payroll
- Accounts Receivable
- Accounts Receivable with Inventory Control
- Vertical programs include Accounts Receivable with Inventory Control

Vertical Business Software, Inc. 662 Main Street New Rochelle, NY 10801 914-632-8305

Circle 672 on reader service card
Mac Pasteup Tools
A do-it-yourselfer's guide to MacDraw-based desktop publishing

by Salvatore Parascandolo

Just because a tool is available doesn’t mean you have to use it. Intimidated by reports of today’s powerful desktop publishing software, many would-be Mac publishers overlook the fact that they may already have all the publishing power they need in their disk boxes.

Not that page-make-up software isn’t great. If you’re putting out a line of program documentation or plan to self-publish your first novel, your investment in a program like Letraset Page, PageMaker, or ReadySetGo will be well repaid.

But if you produce only the occasional newsletter, flier, or ad for your business, you may be surprised by what you can do with MacDraw, MacPaint, and MacWrite. This tried-and-true triad—in combination with Switcher—can duplicate many of the features of dedicated publishing programs. In fact, it can give you some amenities power publishers might envy, such as the ability to stretch and shrink text at will or to conform text to an irregularly shaped polygon.

To take advantage of the following tips, you’ll need a Mac with two disk drives and at least 512K. If you have truly glacial patience, you won’t need Switcher; most of us, however, will find these multiapplication tasks too slow without that handy utility. Other tools that can speed things along are Art Grabber and PictureBase, though their use will not be directly addressed here.

General Procedures

Because of its measuring, aligning, and text-formatting capabilities, and because it prints with laser fonts instead of bit maps, MacDraw will serve as your main pasteup window. By switching between it and other applications, you’ll build up a finished document.

To begin a project, establish the number of pages for the document by selecting Drawing Size from the Layout menu. Then choose Reduce to Fit and use the rectangle tool to block out where you want various items to go. Reserve space for graphics with gray rectangles and for text with white rectangles.

Flowing Columns

One of the most impressive features of page-layout software is its ability to flow columns of text interactively between pages. Such programs enable you to make additions or deletions to one page of a multipage document without having to revise subsequent pages. Surprisingly, you can duplicate this capability in MacDraw. The only limitations are that the document must fit on five pages and the columns must be vertically aligned.

For most pasteup work, it’s best to import text from a word processor into MacDraw. If you’re using MacDraw only, or have some other reason for composing in MacDraw, you must contend with the fact that MacDraw does not automatically scroll the page as the text you’re entering drops through the bottom of the screen.

You can minimize this inconvenience by creating a screenwide text-entry rectangle and using a small font. In this way you can work with a large quantity of text before you need to manually scroll the window to watch what you’re entering.

When you’ve finished entering text, select its final font and style and resize the text block to the width of the final column. Because of word wrap, narrowing a column of text has a disproportionate effect on the column’s length, so be careful not to unwittingly squeeze text through the bottom of the document.

(continues)
When you’re checking to see if your column fits, don’t trust the relative appearance of text in a Reduce to Fit view. This view displays most text blocks as occupying less space on the page than they actually use. Always examine the page borders in Normal Size after altering the width of a text block.

To create the environment for the long column:

- Choose Drawing Size from the Layout menu and select up to five vertical pages.
- Draw a rectangle the width of the intended column. Only the width is important; the height can be an inch. Extra text will simply spill past the bottom of the rectangle.
- Select the rectangle and paste in your text. A hidden requirement of MacDraw is that before pasting text you must type at least one character and then backspace over it. If you omit this step, MacDraw will paste your text in one continuous horizontal line.

The typed or pasted text will conform to the column width you have set and will flow into page after page. Any text that doesn’t fit into the five vertical pages will disappear past the bottom of the last page. If you leave it in that state, you will never see it. Make the column wider—the text will readjust itself, and the missing section will reappear.

To open gaps for headers and footers or for an illustration—without breaking up your text into separate blocks—insert spaces and carriage returns into the column. Do this from the top down and monitor the last page for overflow.

Mixing It Up
So there you are in MacDraw with your articles all in place. As a finishing touch, you decide to boldface the first sentence of your lead story. You select the text and then Bold from the Style menu—and zzzzpp! The entire story is boldfaced.

You have just encountered one of MacDraw’s serious limitations for desktop publishers: its inability to mix fonts and styles within one text block. That means no italics for titles of works, no bold for subheads, no superscript for footnotes. Getting around this restriction is a simple, if somewhat inelegant, process:

- When you’ve laid out your text the way you want it to appear, highlight the text you want to modify and choose Cut (continues)
Finally, disk drives that offer the advanced power and elegant design at the price you've been waiting for.

800K Disk Drive
- Extremely Quiet
- LED (so you know the silent drive is running!)

Manual eject button
- Compatible with old and new Mac ROMs — use on standard 512K
- Compact case matches Mac aesthetics
- 12 month warranty (four times Apples!)

Comparison of 800K External Drives

20MB and 40MB SCSI Hard Disk Drives
- Smallest drives available — completely portable
- Head-locking safety feature, rated 60 Gs
- Mean failure time of 25000 hrs.
- SCSI port available for 512K Macs
- 12 month warranty


Ehman Engineering — The Dependable People
Like hundreds of companies have for years, you can depend on Ehman Engineering for the finest Macintosh peripherals at unbeatable prices. (Ask about our top-quality memory upgrades and 512K SCSI port for the Mac.) We take pride in our work, which is why all Ehman products are elegantly designed inside and out, and come with a 12-month warranty. And we take care of our customers, which is why you'll always find a friendly, knowledgeable person on the other end of our 800 number.

Call us today for details on the complete Ehman product line. We're looking forward to talking with you.

EHMAN ENGINEERING, INC.
115 Apache Drive, Evanston, WY 82930

(800)257-1666

Circle 602 on reader service card
When you're ready to mouse around...

Do It For Less With a Lisa!

Runs Macintosh Software!

The Lisa Professional. A powerful computer that's as easy to run as an Macintosh™ yet a whole lot easier to afford. It comes standard with a larger 12" screen, detached keyboard with numeric keypad and available in several affordable configurations.

More than 95% of available Mac software runs on the Lisa. Call today for our free Lisa Fact Book to find out more on how you can have Mac convenience at a Lisa price.

### RAM DRIVE PRICE

- 512K 400K Internal $799.00
- 1Mb 5 Mb ProFile $995.00
- 1Mb 10Mb Internal 1495.00
- 1Mb 20Mb Internal 1995.00

Some machines Reconditioned - All Warranted 90 Days 30 Day Satisfaction Guarantee or Money Back

**Your cost is shipping only**

---

**We Specialize In Obsolete Apple Products**

- 400K Mac Ext. Drives $79.00
- 400K w/UDC for II+, IIe $189.00
- Apple Modem 300 $49.00
- Apple Modem 1200 $195.00
- Apple /// 256K System $599.00
- Apple //c Carry Case $19.95

**ORDERLINE**

1-800-821-3221

For a complete listing of products CALL FOR OUR LATEST CATALOG

---

**Sun Remarketing**

PO Box 4059, Logan, UT 84321

Apple the Apple logo and Macintosh™ are trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.

---

**How To/Mac Tools**

**The Proof's on the Page**

This newsletter mock-up was created without benefit of a page make-up program, using only MacDraw, MacPaint, MacWrite, and the techniques described in this article.
There's only so far you can go with most ordinary online information networks. But with GEnie—the General Electric Network for Information Exchange—there's virtually no end to the exciting new interests you can explore. Discover the value of GEnie's vast range of services and explore new territory with guides from our Special Interest Groups.

Join the friendly crew with GEnie’s Coffee MUG Round Table™ Special Interest Group for exciting and informative discussions. Benefit from the expertise of experienced individuals. Compare notes on hardware, software, games or any other topic you choose. And, for the simple cost of downloading, collect thousands of valuable public domain software programs for your personal computer. Over 1000 new programs are added each month. And remember, UPLOADS ARE FREE on GEnie!

No extra charge for 1200 Baud.

Make new friends, schedule meetings, gather facts and figures, set up travel plans, get the news, be entertained and even shop online for a fraction of what other information services charge, because GEnie’s non-prime rate for 300 or 1200 baud is only $5 an hour. GEnie always comes out ahead of the competition in saving, in some cases by as much as 60%.

You get even more for your money.

In addition to user support groups, you can meet new people with GEnie's Live Wire™ CB Simulator. Exchange messages with electronic mail service. Find the best vacation deals and make your reservations with American Airlines travel service. Shop at home with American Express Merchandise Shop. Learn the fun way with a subscription to Grolier's electronic encyclopedia. Play classic and multiplayer games. Use GEnie's Financial Services to track stock market quotes, check market indicators and maintain an automatically updated personal portfolio online. All this plus new services added each and every month!

Sign up from your keyboard today.

4 Easy Steps:
1. Have your major credit card or checking account number ready.
2. Set your modem for local echo (half duplex)—500 or 1200 baud. (half duplex)---500 or 1200 baud.
3. Dial 1-800-638-8369. When connected, enter HHH.
4. At the U# prompt enter XJM11881,GEnie then RETURN.

No extra charge for 1200 baud.

General Electric Information Services Company, USA

GEnie rates and services subject to change. Uploads are free during non-prime hours at 300 or 1200 baud. Some services offered on GEnie may include additional charges.
Special Effects

Some examples of patterned text. By leaving the pattern panel for your text showing (bottom sample), you can experiment with different fill patterns. Once you're satisfied, simply resize the panel to hide it.

The size of a MacPaint window in a MacDraw document, you can easily see when you should cut off each block of MacDraw text. Remember that any text you transport into MacPaint for manipulation becomes a bit map and loses its laser font characteristics. As a general rule, if you don't like the appearance of such bit-mapped elements on the screen, don't bother to print them, since they will look the same on paper.

Tired? Frustrated?

Still struggling to construct equations using MacDraw? Or perhaps you have an equation layout program, but you can't remember all those obscure and cryptic commands. Either way, you're ready for MathType - a new tool for putting mathematical equations in your documents.

Equations from Templates

MathType is visual and intuitive, the way Macintosh applications were meant to be. For each basic construct like a fraction or an integral, there's a template with appropriate slots. You just fill in these slots to build mathematical expressions. All you do is point, click, and type. And by nesting templates within templates, you can build even the most complex expressions quickly and easily.

So Advanced, It's Simple

MathType is intelligent. It knows the rules of mathematical typesetting, so you don't have to. Sizing, spacing, and positioning are all handled automatically. And MathType recognizes standard function abbreviations like log and sin, and sets them in the appropriate typeface.

Working Together

Use the familiar Cut and Paste functions to move MathType equations into word processing documents. Later, you can bring them back into MathType for modification or reuse. MathType works with MacWrite, WriteNow, Microsoft Word, PageMaker, and many others. And to make life easy, you can run MathType as a Desk Accessory or as an Application with Switcher.

Features

- Completely WYSIWYG
- Includes Switcher
- Supports LaserWriter
- Radicals, brackets & braces
- Nested subscripts/superscripts
- Integrals, sums and products
- Unions and intersections
- Matrices & determinants
- Twelve different diacriticals
- Justification & alignment
- Zoom for magnification

MathType is available now for only $149. Educational discounts and site licenses available. Requires Macintosh with 512K. Call or write to order or to receive a free brochure with sample LaserWriter output.

MathType™ is a trademark of Design Science, Inc. Microsoft Word is a trademark of Microsoft Corp. WriteNow is a trademark of T/Maker Company. PageMaker is a trademark of Adobe Corp. Macintosh, LaserWriter, MacWrite, Switcher, and MacDraw are trademarks of Apple Computer Inc.

Design Science

6475-B East Pacific Coast Highway, Suite 392
Long Beach, CA 90803  •  (213) 433-0685
Join the decision makers who get scoops and early warnings from SUBROUTINES, David Bunnell’s Newsletter from Inside the Personal Computer Industry. Belong to this select group and get critical information not available to outsiders. Be the one to know who’s doing what long before others find out elsewhere.

Month after month, you get the how and why behind computer industry events: advance news, hot projects, stock analysis, product developments, interviews, trade show reports, market trends. All flavored with Bunnell’s penetrating insight and wit. Subscribe to SUBROUTINES. Be in the know, produce results, and float on up.

Get your information from an inside source.

Subscribe now to SUBROUTINES. Get a FREE copy and special savings.
Call TOLL FREE 800-222-2990

Send me a free copy of SUBROUTINES. If I like it, I’ll pay $24.95 for a 6-month trial subscription—a 75% saving over the $19.50 annual rate. If not, I’ll write “cancel” on the bill, return it to you, and owe nothing.

Name __________________________
Company ________________________
Title ____________________________
Address __________________________
City/State/Zip __________________________

SUBROUTINES, PO Box 10735, Palo Alto, CA 94303-9909.
Pattern Printing

Other techniques for creating custom display type make use of MacDraw and MacPaint's fill patterns. Use the following tips to produce anything from splashy novelty type to tasteful heads in various shades of gray (see "Special Effects").

For basic patterned text:
- Start in MacPaint and produce the text you want in outline style. Select a nice meaty font. If the font isn't substantial enough, use its bold version.
- Pick a fill pattern—a tight pattern works best. Select the paint bucket and fill each letter, making sure that the hollow letters retain their white centers. Some letters in certain font and pattern combinations will require FatBits editing.

Use pattern-filled text by itself or combine it with identical unfilled text to produce a patterned shadow. The next two patterned variations—inverted and outline-free patterned text—begin with a block of inverted text, as described previously:

For inverted patterned text:
- Paste an inverted text block into a MacDraw document. Create a large, pattern-filled rectangle over the text block and send it to the back. The white text will assume the pattern of the background rectangle.
- While the background rectangle is still selected, try different fill patterns.

You can vary the size of the rectangle so that it's hidden by the text block, or make it extend beyond the text block border to serve as a frame.

If you want, you can give the first letter of your patterned text a special look.
- In MacDraw, create a small rectangle over the letter or letters you want to highlight, and select a fill pattern.
- Select the text block and bring it to the front. The small rectangle's pattern will now fill the desired text.

To experiment with various fill patterns for your special letter(s), make the patterning rectangle long enough so that a portion of it protrudes below the text block (see "Special Effects"). This allows you to select the rectangle and change its pattern even after you've brought the text block to the front. When you're satisfied, reduce the length of the rectangle so that it's hidden.

To produce outline-free patterned text:
- Copy your inverted patterned text as described previously and paste it back into MacPaint. Now invert it; the black background block will disappear. Most patterns invert beautifully.

Crafty Cropping

It's time to add leaves to the tree. Few publishing jobs are complete without a few pictures. A basic feature of most page-make-up programs is the ability to crop graphics once you've imported them to the layout window. While MacDraw can resize imported images, it has no built-in tool for selecting portions of a picture.

Of course, you could crop your images in MacPaint prior to importing them to MacDraw. This procedure, however, is irreversible. Should you decide that you really want to show more of the cropped picture, you'll have to go back to the original graphic, recrop it, and paste it back into MacDraw.

The following method describes the construction and use of a flexible cropping tool (see "Down to Size"). Start with MacDraw active, an open document, and a bit map pasted into the layout from MacPaint.

(continues)
MegaScreen's 19.5" monitor gives you a 526% bigger picture than your Macintosh®
computer, at a new lower price! And
MegaScreen is bigger, brighter, and features
the highest resolution of any big screen on the
market today.

Compatible with all standard Macintosh
software, MegaScreen lets you see double page
spreads, spreadsheets, drawings, plans, scans,
CAD layouts, circuits, diagrams, medical files,
and just about everything you ever wanted to
see larger, 526% larger.

MegaScreen can be dealer-installed in just
15 minutes, features extra enhancements,
user updates, and rock-solid reliability
backed by the people who pioneered the
first peripherals for the Macintosh.

Find out how you can double your productivity.
Ask your local Apple Dealer for a demonstra-
tion, or give us a call.

Circle 235 on reader service card

© 1987 Micrographic Images, Inc. All rights reserved. MegaScreen is a trademark of Micrographic Images, Corp.
Apple is a registered trademark, and Macintosh is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. PageMaker is a trademark of Adobe Corporation and is being used with express permission.

Now available for the Macintosh™SE
From $1,995.00
The Mouse Is Out!

MACINTIZER™

The Macintizer is better than a mouse: its stylus gives you precise control for drawing, you can trace original artwork, and it won't clog or skip.

PLUS, the Macintizer plugs directly into the mouse port for 100% compatibility with all your programs—no software modifications required.

Turn your Macintosh into the graphics machine it was meant to be—with the Macintizer.

Contact your dealer or GTCO Corporation for more details. Ask about our new low price.

Circle 323 on reader service card

How To/Mac Tools

Create four white rectangles: two horizontal and two vertical.

Spread the rectangles into a picture-frame arrangement with a rectangular hole in the middle. This is your mask.

Select the four rectangles by drawing a large marquee around them all or by shift-clicking each of them, and drag them on top of the bit map to be cropped. The graphic will now be roughly masked by the white rectangular frame.

Fine-tune the masking effect by moving the mask rectangles around as separate elements.

When you are satisfied with the masking job, resize the outer edges of the white rectangles so that any protruding sections of the bit map are completely covered.

Select all the mask rectangles and group them. Then select both the mask and the painting and group them. Now the masked bit map is fit for traveling around your layout document in one piece.

While you have the cropped bit map selected, choose None from the Pen menu. The white rectangles will become borderless, and their outer edges will blend with the white background.

Position the cropped picture in your layout and send it to the back.

If you are using a background pattern other than white and you want the masking rectangles to be invisible, their Fill pattern should be the same as the pattern used for the background on which the cropped picture will appear.

One final graphics tip: learn to exploit the differences between MacDraw and MacPaint. The transparency of MacPaint bit maps in MacDraw opens a world of possibilities for the imaginative designer. For example, graphic artists frequently add interest to a picture by applying a gradient screen to it (as was done for the illustration in the figures). You can easily reproduce this technique using MacPaint and MacDraw.

Paste a bit map from MacPaint into MacDraw. Using the freehand tool, construct a white mask to cover all areas of the bit-mapped picture you don't want to shade with the gradient. Send the mask to the back of the picture and group the two objects.

Bring a previously created gradient into the work area and position it behind the picture; it will show through all the unmasked areas. Slide the picture on the gradient until you achieve the desired effect. Group the gradient with the previously created picture group.

Use the cropping tool described earlier to hide the ends of the gradient.

Using this method rather than simply adding the background screen in MacPaint gives you the freedom to readjust the gradient screen or rearrange picture elements at any time by ungrouping the gradient and picture and adjusting their relative positions.

Obviously, this isn't an exhaustive account of MacDraw and MacPaint pasteup possibilities. Expand on the ideas here to create your own effects. After trying MacDraw-based pasteup for a while, you may opt for the convenience and features of a dedicated page-makeup program. Even if you move beyond MacDraw, you'll have some experience and know what features you do and don't need. But for desktop publishers on a budget, MacDraw is a versatile tool and a ready solution.

See Where to Buy for product details.
SYSTAT

LESS BULK
MORE STATISTICS!

Now on the Macintosh...

Mac Features:
- Pull-down menus
- Clipboard
- Cut, Paste, Scroll
- Mouse control of spreadsheet
- Desk Accessories
- 400K, 800K, HFS compatibility

SYSTAT Capabilities:
- Full screen spreadsheet data editor
- Missing data, arrays, character variables
- Unlimited cases
- Process hierarchical files and variable length records
- Rectangular and triangular files
- Relational database management and report generation
- Character, numeric, and nested sorts
- Merge and append large files
- Unlimited numeric and character transformations
- Interactive or batch
- Read and write text and external files
- Subgroup processing in statistical modules with SELECT and BY
- Value labels
- RECODE statements for quick multiple codes
- Scatterplots, contours, histograms, stem-and-leaf, boxplots, bar charts, quantile, probability plots
- Basic statistics, frequencies
- T-tests
- Multi-way crosstabs with log-linear modeling, association coefficients, PRE statistics, asymptotic standard errors
- Pairwise/listwise missing value correlation, SSCP, covariance, Spearman, Gamma, Kendall Tau, Euclidean distances

- Linear, polynomial, multiple, stepwise, weighted regression
- Extended regression diagnostics
- Multivariate general linear model
- Multi-way ANOVA, ANCOVA, MANOVA, repeated measures
- Post-hoc tests
- Principal components with rotations and scores
- Multidimensional scaling
- Multiple and canonical discriminant analysis, Bayesian classification
- Canonical correlation
- Cluster analysis (hierarchical, single, average, complete median, centroid linkage, k-means, cases, variables)
- Nonparametric statistics (sign, Runs, Wilcoxon, Kruskal-Wallis, Friedman two-way ANOVA, Mann-Whitney U, Kolmogorov-Smirnov, Lilliefors, Kendall coefficient of concordance)
- Time Series (smoothing, seasonal and nonseasonal ARIMA, ACF, PACF, Cross-correlation function, transformations, forecasting, Fourier analysis)
- Nonlinear estimation (non-linear regression, least absolute values regression, logit, probit, maximum likelihood estimation, iteratively reweighted least squares)

SYSTAT operates on the following machines:
- Single copy price:
  - $595 USA and Canada
  - $695 Foreign
- Site licenses and quantity prices available

SYSTAT, Inc.
2902 Central Street
Evanston, IL 60201
312 864.5670

Dealers circle 686 on reader service card
End users circle 491 on reader service card
True Stories in Typesetting

"Linotype and Macintosh™ gave us the edge in text and graphics."

Bert Monroy

Weissberg Associates, in New York City, is a growing ad agency which specializes in retail advertising. Bert Monroy, technical consultant, tells how an in-house text and graphics system gives Weissberg a competitive edge.

"In our business, time is of the essence."

"We specialize in retail advertising, where fast turnaround time is an absolute necessity.

"You can have a sale or some kind of special event, it's Tuesday afternoon and you have to have finished material to the newspaper by that Friday so it can run on Sunday. That's a tremendous time constraint and if you use outside suppliers, you have to pay 100% overtime. Small agencies just can't afford to have those kind of costs.

"We needed a faster, more economical way to service our clients."

"We decided to automate our production."

"Weissberg Associates wanted an in-house computer-text-and-graphics system to cut down on production costs and to enhance the quality of their output. I primarily started with Macintoshes because of their graphics capabilities.

"Then I had to choose output devices that could produce extraordinary text and graphics, and were still completely compatible with the Macintoshes. I knew Linotype had the right equipment available but it had only recently been introduced.

"We purchased the Series 100 equipment including the PostScript™ RIP, the ML-314 Processor and of course the Linotronic 300 laser imagesetters, which can set both text and graphics."

"We got much more than we bargained for."

"Naturally we had high-quality output immediately. But with Linotype's Series 100 system, our artists could cut down on time and materials, too. Before, the artist only prepared the layout, but now he can do his own mechnicals - on screen! He can see the type, play with it, rejusify it - even move it around a million ways if he wants to.

"Our artists create images on the computer and do the work in one to two days at the most, with no outside cost. And if they want to make revisions, it's easy. Everything is internal so we have more control, and cost- and time-savings are phenomenal. And because we can offer lower costs to clients as a result, we have an edge on the competition.

"With in-house output, our clients profit from savings in time, cost and materials, and we come out one step ahead of other agencies. Linotype has helped us bring our production in-house very economically, and that 'one step' has become the foothold for our future growth."

If you'd like to know more about the Linotronic 300, 100 or the Linotronic 500 wide-line (108-pica) laser imagesetters, contact: Linotype Company, 425 Oser Avenue, Hauppauge, NY 11788. Or call (516) 434-2016. In Canada, (416) 890-1809.

And let our quality speak for itself.

This ad was composed on a Macintosh computer and output on a Linotronic 300 laser imagesetter.
The data that can fit in your pocket today can have an impact on what goes into your pocket tomorrow.

BASF QUALIMETRIC™ 3.5” MICRO FLEXYDISKS CERTIFIED 100% ERROR-FREE AND WARRANTED...

FOREVER

Circle 21 on reader service card
This list brings you the highlights of software updates recently received but not yet tested. The first price is the upgrade cost for registered owners; the second is the current list price.

**Calliope Plus** allows multiple fonts and style, type-size, and line-spacing changes. Innovation, P.O. Box 1317, Los Altos, CA 94023-1317, 415/964-2885. Free; $99 new.

**Copy II Mac** version 6.3 includes a fully HFS-compatible MacTools. Central Point Software, 9700 S.W. Capitol Hwy. #100, Portland, OR 97219, 503/244-5782. $18; $39.95 new.

**Design** version 1.02 corrects bugs; has option for applying object changes to substructures; adds four text searches, a merge function, and complete object layering. Meta Software Corp., 55 Wheeler St., Cambridge, MA 02138, 617/576-6920. Free; $200 new.

**MacTEX** version 2.0 is completely revised and includes an improved editor, automatic type coding of MacWrite or Word 3.0 files with the option to make manual changes, flexible previewing capabilities, on-line help to describe Plain TEX commands, an automatic macro generator, and a translator for Adobe fonts. FTL Systems, 234 Eglinton Ave. E #205, Toronto, Canada M4P 1K5, 416/487-2142. Free; no more than $75 new.

**OverVue** version 2.1. For more information see “Insights on OverVue.”

**PictureBase** version 1.2 enhances use with HFS. It saves automatically and lets you view information in the Retriever, move graphics directly to a selected application, convert Scrapbook files to libraries, and merge libraries. Symmetry Corp., 761 E. University Dr., Mesa, AZ 85203, 602/844-2199. Free when original disk is returned, without disk $10; $69.95 new.

**Rags to Riches** version III increases flexibility with two new invoice formats, multiple fonts, sizes, styles, and full keyboard operation. Chang Labs, 5300 Stevens Creek Blvd., San Jose, CA 95129-1088, 408/246-8020. $49.95 per module and 50 percent discount for extended-support customers; $199.95-$399.95 per module.

**Spellwell** version 1.3 saves option settings; supports Microsoft Works, Word, and Jazz; and has an enlarged, 93,000-word dictionary. This version contains expanded proofreading capabilities and improved speed. Working Software, 15 Via Chualar, Monterey, CA 93940. $17.50 for purchases before Oct. 1, 1986, $2.50 for purchases after that date; $74.95 new.
LASER PERFECT VISION.

Imagine your PC being able to see photos, graphics, illustrations and precisely position them on your reports and proposals before they appear in print on your laser printer. Preview the graphic impact of charts and tables, modifying at will, before pressing the print button.

The Princeton LS-300 Scanner affords you the gift of foresight. It can scan a full page of text and images into your IBM PC/XT/AT or compatible at a laser-perfect 300 dots per inch.

The compact design of the LS-300 is ideal for desktop publishing applications, especially newsletters, reports, and proposals. Hardware dithering produces 32 levels of gray to make photos and illustrations pop off the page.

The LS-300 can be used with your PC system with CGA, EGA or monochrome displays, or teamed with the new Princeton LM-300 or LM-301 Print Preview Monitor, the LS-300 provides you full page visual effects before printing. And teamed further with an optional OCR software package, the LS-300 is trained to read and store typewritten pages.

Free PC Paintbrush Plus!

A $149 retail value, the amazing PC Paintbrush Plus is yours free with the purchase of the LS-300 Scanner. PC Paintbrush Plus lets you create image files which can be used with Ventura Publisher, PageMaker, etc. for professional quality drawings, diagrams, charts, graphs and headlines. Use your mouse, joystick or digitizer to manipulate images to create precisely the effect you want. Incorporate company logos too!

Cost Effective.

Put a spark into the methodical task of scanning with the quick, creative and productive LS-300. It’s available with adapter board, PC Paintbrush Plus software, and all cables at a suggested retail price under $1,200. For an eye-opening demonstration — and an example of Princeton quality and reliability — visit or contact your Princeton dealer today.

Also available is an "SCSI" interface Mac Scan* for the Apple Macintosh. You can scan, edit and store a variety of Mac desktop publishing applications — MacPaint, MacWrite, PageMaker, ReadySetGo!, Ragtime and Just Text — and print on your Apple LaserWriter.

*New Image Technology, Inc.
10300 Greenbelt Road, Seabrook, Maryland 20706

Circle 656 on reader service card
Macworld Directory

The Macworld Directory is a comprehensive listing, by category, of products and services available for the Apple Macintosh. It provides advertisers with a low-cost advertising alternative and our readers with an easy reference guide.

FORMAT: The standard format includes a product ID, a 300- character descriptive ad, and a company name, address, and telephone number.

Advertisers may choose among categories already in use, or they may create their own. Display advertisers can cross-reference their current ad to the Macworld Directory for increased exposure.

RATES: Listings are accepted for a three-time consecutive insertion at a rate of $775. We offer a six-time insertion at $1320 that reflects a 15% frequency discount. Listings must be prepaid (except for established display advertisers) upon submission of ad copy. Checks, money orders, Visa, and Master Card are accepted.

DEADLINE: For copy deadlines and pricing and information, please contact Niki Stranz, your Macworld Directory Account Manager, at 415/546-7722 or 800/435-7766 (800/435-7760 in California). Please send copy and prepayment to the Macworld Directory, 501 Second St. #600, San Francisco, CA 94107.

- **Accessories**
  - **Cables**
    - Mac Lock/Mac Cables
      Mac Lock, finest security lock for Mac+ (not Mac, keyboard, mouse, 2nd drive, modem, & printer). Attractive red vinyl-covered steel 1/8" cables. Lock included. No tools req. $19.95. Also, IBM, Apple, etc. $10. Mac Cables provide any length custom cables for Mac+ (incl. keyboard) or almost any computer need. $20 & up. Mac Products, 20231 San Gabriel Valley Dr., Walnut, CA 91789, 714/595-4838
  - **Hardware**
    - MACOPENER™
      The finest one-piece tool to open the Macintosh case. Do your own upgrades, installations, adjustments, and repairs. No moving parts. One-year warranty. Parts and workmanship, suggested list $19.95 + $3 shipping and handling. Dealer inquiries welcome. Central Products Corp., 2211 Norfolk #518, Houston, TX 77008, 713/529-1080
  - **Stationery**
    - Deluxe PC Stationery
      Letterheads in continuous form with invisible perforated edges, plus matching window or regular envelopes, in watermarked quality Classic Laid paper. Numerous colors, ink, and paper available utilizing many standard formats & type styles or supply your own. All at very low prices & fast delivery. Call or write for info. or free brochure. Performa Press, 8456 Loften Cove, Cordova, TN 38018, 901-756-7010 (TN) or 800-624-2961
  - **Supplies**
    - LaserWriter Toner Recharge
      Don't throw out empty toner cartridges. Sell them to us. Cartridge $6.50, cleaner $3, & box + packing $5.90. PRINTERS: Apple LaserWriter, HP & more. COPIERS: Canon PC models. BUY OUR RECHARGED CARTRIDGES $50. We supply empty cartridge & felt cleaner. QC test sheet provided. Support available. Michelin Computer Consultants, Inc., Laser Cartridge Division, 3770 Plaza Dr. #11, Ann Arbor, MI 48108, 313/663-9800
  - **Laser Toner Cartridges**

- **Advertising**
  - **Novelties/Premiums**
    - Create a You-nique Gift
      YOUR logo or artwork on our gifts. LG. UMBRELLA $4.95/2.50. WOOD PLAQUE $24.95/19.95. SPORTS BAG $44.95/29.95. TOTE BAG $17.95/13.95. SWEATSHIRT $17.95/13.95. T-SHIRT $12.95/9.95. COFFEE MUG $12.95/9.95. MOUSE PAD $12.95/9.95. CHOCOLATE $10.95/8.95. Apple Corp. Xmas gift supplier. *12+ price. Free catalog!
      Computer Expressions, 3700 Market St. #308, Philadelphia, PA 19104, 215/222-4400

- **Hardware**
  - **Bar Code**
    - Bar Code/MagCard Readers
      PC-380 Bar Code & PC-580 Mag Stripe (credit card) Readers are designed to interface with Macintosh; easily connected between keyboard & CPU. require no additional software or port. A simple but powerful Code 39 barcode printing program for ImageWriter & LaserWriter. Magnetic encoder/decoder are also available. TPS Electronics, 4047 Transport St., Palo Alto, CA 94303, 415/856-6853
  - **Hard Disk/SCSI**
    - YOUR MAC SOURCE
      Dataframe 20, 40MB SCSI hard disk drive and Rodime 20, 45MB SCSI internal and external hard drives. For all your Mac needs from hard disk, software, peripherals, Mac cases, books, networking and consulting. Call us today! Your Mac Source, 1480 Terrell Mill Rd. #692, Atlanta, GA 30067, 404/955-1704
  - **Memory Upgrade**
    - Memory Enhancements
      Upgrade your Mac to 512K, 1024K, or 2048K of contiguous memory. SCSI, port & fans available. Factory low-solder techniques used for high reliability, 120-day warranty. Local 20-minute installation or mail order. Dealer inquiries welcome. Call for pricing and information. Elman Engineering, 115 Apache Dr., Branston, WI 54230, 715/257-1666
  - **Networking**
    - PhoneNET Connector
      AppleTalk-compatible network connector can use existing telephone components and wire to create permanent, reliable 3000-foot AppleTalk networks. Also available: 12-port packet repeater StarController™, Repeater, adapters for Apple, IBM, DEC, and Traficlreporter™ network management software. Perallon Computing, 1442A Walnut #64, Berkeley, CA 94709, 415/849-2331

May 1987
Peripherals
Sunoral Systems Hard Drives
- Sunoral offers mass storage ranging from 21 to 45 MB.
- SUN TALK (disk server) increases productivity by sharing files and programs for Mac, Apple II, Hgs, IBM and other computers.
- Expandability, networking and backups are some of our features.
- High capacity SCSI drives available.
- Prices range from $1995 up.

Sunoral Systems, Inc., 1177 Quarry Ln., Pleasanton, CA 94566, 415/484-3322

Power Interfacing
Protect Your Investment!
Did you know that a powerline surge can reach 6000 volts, frying your valuable Mac & LaserWriter in microseconds? What's more, the widely available surge protectors are just not adequate when disaster strikes.
Learn about the real powerline protection issues with our free, no obligation powerline interfacing guide.
Write for your copy to:
POWERPATH, 510 E. Calle Laureles, Santa Barbara, CA 93105, 805/682-9807

Video
MacMonitors/Projectors
- 17- & 25-inch hi-res monochrome monitors w/ antiglare, white phosphor, variscan. When your Mac must be seen in the classroom, trade show, office, etc. Only $1095 & $1295.
- Projector systems for the ultimate in Mac viewing pleasure from $3895.
- Rental MacMonitors & Projectors available.
- Dealer inquiries welcome.
National Data Systems, 2149 Rutland Dr., Austin, TX 78758, 512/837-1760, 800/531-5143, 800/252-8282 in Texas

Mentaurus Corp.
Specialists in Macintosh video interfacing for over three years. Mentaurus offers our Composite Video Adapter to satisfy most Mac and Mac Plus video output interfacing needs. Our easy-to-install CVA interfaces your Mac with many high-res. monitors and projectors. Call for information and competitive pricing.
Mentaurus Corp., 407 Main St., P.O. Box 567, Martindale, TX 78055, 512/357-2182

Insurance
Safeware
Insure your computer. Safeware provides full replacement of hardware, media, and purchased software. As little as $39 a year provides comprehensive coverage. With our blanket coverage, no lists of equipment are needed. One phone call does it all!
Call 8 a.m. to 10 p.m., EST (Sat. 9 to 5).
Safeware, The Insurance Agency Inc., 7299 N. High St., P.O. Box 12211, Columbus, OH 43202, 800/984-3469 (national), 614/262-0559 in Ohio

Data Security Insurance
The "all risk" Personal Computer Policy from DSI includes essential coverage not available with other policies: protection against loss of data (even from accidental erasure), loss of custom programs, and fraud. Especially intended for business computers. Coverage can be bound by telephone, 9 a.m. to 4 p.m. mountain time.

Data Security Insurance, 4800 Riverbend Rd., P.O. Box 9003, Boulder, CO 80301, 303/442-0900, 800/822-0901

Tape/Disc Conversions
Conversion services for your Macintosh, to or from over 800 computer systems.
- Mag tapes
- Microcomputers
- Word Processors
- Typesetters

Our conversion capabilities include to or from 3½-inch, 5½-inch, and 8-inch disks & mag tapes.

Pioneer Computing Services, Inc., 165 Arlington Heights Rd., Dept. MC, Buffalo Grove, IL 60089, 312/549-6010

Desktop Publishing
MacTypeNet™
Mac/PC typesetting. Disk or modem. 300-dot LaserWriter™ output, 635-, 1270- or 2540-line Linotype™ L300P output. Composition, page makeup, printing and delivery services. Hardware/software/soft services, and support; beginning and advanced training and seminars for Macintosh, PC, and Linotype 100/400 users.
MacTypeNet™, P.O. Box 52188, Lorton, VA 22075-0188, 703/477-2733

Laser Printing Services
LaserWriter (300-dpi) Linotype L300 (1270-dpi) output of your Mac/IBM files. Disk or modem, 24 hr. service. Linotype $5 per page ($5.50 volume discount). LaserWriter $5 per pg.
Desktop publishing specialists in consulting & design services. Hardware/software sales. Xerox Ventura Publisher for sale at low price. Full offset printing & bindery services available.

Photoshop/Printing
NYC/PA/DEL Designers!
Desktop publishing doesn’t look cheap! IBM or Mac files, disk or 24-hr. modem, for high-resolution L500 output through award-winning color printing, binding, mailing. Impartial system advice, in-depth training, & support for major DTP plugs.+ PostScript itself, Messenger service? Ask for K. Downes.


Photoplotting
PC Photoplotting Service
Design Express, Inc., 80 S. Lake Ave., #820, Pasadena, CA 91101, 213/681-0304

Publishing/Communication
Office Link™
Mac/IBM compatible Linotronic typesetting via disk or modem. Tech support for Apple, Aldus, Microsoft, etc. Text/Graphics capabilities & error-free transmission (local access # available). Provides newsletter design layouts, electronic mail, graphics library, custom database, & more. Office Link™ delivers a total solution to meet your company's publishing & communication needs. Easiest to use communication software or $-back.
Office Link, 345 Montgomery Ave., Bala Cynwyd, PA 19004, 800/345-0133

Typesetting
Command Typographer™
MAC TYPOGRAPHY. Macintosh/Quality/Typesetting. Command Typographer™ features were on minis & mainframes. Sophisticated multipass H&J provides kerning, formats, tabs, vertical justification, micro justification, automatic leading, letter spacing, $495. Save $, copy disk/modem, high-res. typesetting 24 hrs. Typesetting available.
Regional Typographers/The Software Shop, 229 Bedford Ave., Bellmore, New York 11710, 516/785-4422

Macworld 219
Laser Typesetting
Professional-quality file output service at competitive prices. Mac or IBM, via disk or modem to our Laser-Writer or Linotype same-day service. We can also keyboard your copy, from a letterhead to a full-length novel. Also available: complete darkroom services and plate-making for your printer. Write or call toll free:
Hodgins Engraving, Box 597, Batavia, NY 14020, 800/354-6500 (Nat.) or 800/626-9090 (NY)

Typesetting for the Mac
Alphabet Soup is the Desktop Publishing resource for high-quality type and graphics from your Mac. We offer Linotype 100 (1270 dpi) or LaserWriter (300 dpi) output services. Your files can be sent to us by mail or by modem over our private network called DesignNet™. Call for a free brochure today.
Alphabet Soup Inc., 300 North Point St., San Francisco, CA 94105, 415-885-3156. Alphabet Soup is an Authorized Apple VAR

Software

Accounting
BPI General Accounting
A complete accounting system that includes automatic double-entry accounting & check writing, three subsidiary ledgers, six specialized journals, financial reports, default options, a "select" menu, the ability to export accounting data to productivity tools using the BPI Productivity Connection.
BPI Systems Inc., 3001 Bee Cave Rd., Austin, TX 78746, 800/531-5252

Payroll-General Ledger
CheckMark PAYROLL and AMS GENERAL LEDGER are full-featured accounting programs for $195 each. PAYROLL calculates all employer and employee taxes. Prints checks and W-2s. User-modifiable tax tables.
GENERAL LEDGER has extensive reporting capabilities. Profit centers, budgeting, previous year balances, CheckMark Software Inc., P.O. Box 860, Scott Collins, CO 80225, 800/426-2466 ext. 338

Apple Emulator
II in a Mac™ new Ver. 2.5
RUN Apple II software on a Mac and still use disk accessories & Cassette or floppy to Clipboard. Transfer Apple II disk files to the Mac by cable or phone.

Use UniDisk directly w/Mac drives. CONVERT Appleworks or any other Apple II data file into standard Mac text files. DEVELOP software using Apple II BASIC & util. Full 6502 debugging system built in.
NOT COPY PROTECTED . . . $149.95
Lindley Dr., Raleigh, NC 27614, 919/846-1411

Authorship
NEW-Course Builder
Go from concept to code with no middleman. Create stand-alone applications with user input, graphics, animation and sound. This visual language provides next-generation development environment. Programming is as easy as creating a flowchart of your thoughts. Free brochure & Computex demo. Ships May '87. $300.
TeleRobots International, Inc., 8410 Oak Ridge Hwy., Knoxville, TN 37931, 615/690-5600

Architecture
MacArchitron™
Helps architects and draftspersons in all steps of the design process. The different interactive functions may be classified into 3 fields:
- 3-D CAD volume (perspective, axonometric, cross sections).
- 2-D (front views, plans), and instant calculations of areas and columns. All files are saved in MacDraft's or Architron's 2-D format.
- Digital Maïsmaïsoure W. #030, Montreal, PQ, Canada H2A 3G5, 514/289-9167

Perspective Drawing
GridMaker™: perspective grid construction grid. Create a variety of 3-dimensional grids that can be used within MacDraw or MacDraft as a guide for perspective drawing. Grid shape, dimensions, line density, rotation, and perspective are independently controlled. Requires Visi/Soft version 4.3.
Folkstone Design Inc., P.O. Box 86882, N. Vancouver, B.C., Canada V7L 4P6, 604/986-8060

Backup/Restore
HFS Backup™
Back up (archive) data from your hard disk. Back up/restore the entire disk, selective files, or changes only. Includes/excludes files based on name, class, or data modified. Creates backup template, saves/print file lists (hierarchically by folder or alphabetically by file). $49.95, MacVisa or at your dealer.
Personal Computer Peripherals Corp., 6204 Benjamin Rd., Tampa, FL 33634, 813/884-3092, 800/622-2888

Billing
Invoicing/Job Costing
Office Productivity System™ (OPS)
For professionals who bill based on time-use. Includes invoicing, time-tracking, productivity reports, job budget, cost tracking, client database with mail merge and accounts receivable. Multiuser capable. S12K Mac with hard or external drive. Available now for $475.
Applied Microwaves, 3 Burnt Oak Circle, Lafayette, CA 94549, 415/285-4498

Clearinghouse
Excellent Exchange
The clearinghouse for Excel authors and users. 250+ tutorials, templates, and macros from over 40 authors. Range $2-$800, average $10. Users receive well-written, author-supported programs. Authors reach Excel market with ease. Catalog and sample disk with 15+ demos and programs, $4. Check it out.
Heeter Software, 5120 Coral Cir. #202, Concord, CA 94521, 415/827-9013

Communications
Mac2624: HP CRT Emulator
Lets your Mac emulate the HP2624, HP2392, and HP2394, reliably running all HP9000 software. Implements HP modes, parameters, keyboard features, and display characteristics within the Mac's mouse menu. $195 complete.
Biopac Systems, 42 Aero Camino #215, Goleta, CA 93117, 805/968-8880

Data Aquisition

Ultrastream file transfer (with text and graphics conversion options) included.
Tymnet Corp., 211 E. Seventh St., Austin, TX 78701, 512/478-0811, Telex 755820

pcLINK™
pcLINK is the first fully functional communications solution for VAX (VM/UNIX), Stratus, & UNIX systems-terminal emulation (VT220, VT52, TV950, ADDS-60, V102); file transfer (ASCII, binary, MacBinary); virtual disk; both host & Mac print services. Companion version for IBM PCs.
Color Software Inc., 7911 Hershey Ave., #102, La Jolla, CA 92037, 619/454-0565

MAC3000: HP Emulation
MAC3000 provides full terminal emulation of the Hewlett Packard 2624, HP2392, as well as DEC VT-100, IBM3278, & TTY Terminals. MAC3000 also offers the ability to communicate with a variety of computers & electronic information services such as The Source, Don Jones Retrieval & ComputeServe. Both text & binary file transfer supported. $150.
3M Computer Consultants, 3010 Clegg St., Petaluma, CA 94952, 707/765-9200

Reflection™ for the Mac
Combine the power of your Macintosh and your HP2392 terminal. More than an emulator, Reflection provides background processing with switcher, error-checking file transfer protocol, and our programmable command language for automating repetitive or complex tasks. $99.
Wallace Richer & Quinn, 2825 Eastlake Ave. E, Seattle, WA 98102, 206/324-0350

Data Aquisition

MacPacq
A complete data acquisition and control system. 8 channel A/D, 8 digital I/O, programmable gain, 64K RAM. Optically isolated, line or niced powered. Runs remote and/or connected to Mac. Comprehensive software interface provides for powerful and flexible system. $795 complete.
Biopac Systems, 42 Aero Camino #215, Goleta, CA 93117, 805/968-8880

Macworld Directory
Desktop Publishing

DrawArt™

Set & Send
Mac-to-Compographic MCS provides substantial savings in time & money to the desktop publisher. Features: text & headline kerning, word & letter spacing, automatic hyphenation, point-size options from 2-12 pt, in 1-pt increments, leading in 1/2-pt. Over 1300 fonts avail. Set & Send automatically generates codes & provides resolution output at 2600 pixels per inch.

Free Communications Inc., 661 D Market Hill Rd, Vancouver, B.C., Canada V5Z 4B5, 604/875-1622

E-Z Newsletter Kit
First of its kind! Includes:
• E-Z Fill-in Forms: Get all the information! Get it right the first time.
• Writer's Word Menu: Find the exact word in seconds!
• Good Writing Guides: Be Vivid! Be Clear!
• Step-by-Step Proofreading Guides, Spelling Disk (3.5" MacPageMaker) or 5.25" "xi" Portfolio. $299.5 + $125 tax, IN.

Riddell & Associates/Fill It Print, 17746 W. Sierra Hwy, Canyon Country, CA 91351, 805/298-7251

Interactive PostScript™
Now program PostScript™ interactively over AppleTalk™ using Posthaste™, an interactive programming utility for PostScript. Integrated environment includes full-featured editor, separate error message capture window, & fast PostScript uploader. List: $79.95. Item offer special $49.95.

Micro Dynamics, Ltd., 855 16th St. #802, Silver Spring, MD 20910, 301/589-6300

Educational

Gradebook/Test Generator
MICROGRADE—flexible course & grading, 400 students and 100 assignments per class, prints stats & various reports. Ideal for any grade level.

MICROTExT II—create, update, generate, & score exam materials. Easy question entry; large database, multiple versions. Free brochures—$5 Demo.

Carsoft Software Group, 3659 Indiana St. #312, San Diego, CA 92103, 619/298-0202

MacANATOMY
A complete electronic atlas of human anatomy in MacAnatom document form. The drawings may be modified and merged into MacWrite documents using the Clipboard. Comprised of four volumes, available singly or as a collection.

MacMedic Publications, Inc., 5805 Westheimer, Houston, TX 77057, 713/977-2655

measureUP™ Testing
measureUP™ is a new test generation that has the features you need & the ease of use you expect! Combining graphics, word processing, & database management, measureUP enables you to produce tests easier & better than ever—guaranteed! So why measureUP™ has been called the "best Mac program.

Logic ex Rent Resources, 9651 Business Center Dr., Ste. C, Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730, 714/980-0404

Brainchild Gradebook™

Need help studying?
Learning Tool™ is designed to help you study. Learning Tool uses the principles of cognitive psychology to help you learn any subject, from philosophy to engineering. Learning Tool™ is an electronic notebook that helps you organize class notes, study for exams, write term papers, and more. 512K, $25, MC/VISA.

Arborworks, Inc., 2540 Pittsfield Blvd., Ann Arbor, MI 48104, 313/973-0612

Electronic FLASH CARD™
Learn facts quickly. Increase your motivation. Learn course or job information more rapidly. Save time and learn more. Text-based flash-card metaphor drill program. Asks unfamiliar facts more frequently. Handles 2000+ facts, 128K+ 1 drive, 255+ $5 s/h. Check or MO.

Write for free information.

Artificial Mind Software, P.O. Box 17590, Pittsburgh, PA 15235-0590

NEW-Course Builder
Create stand-alone courseware for teaching, training, or testing with the click of a mouse. Built-ins:
• Draw
• Paint
• Animate
• Sound
• Voice
• Music
• Grades
• Branches
• Text
• Numeric
• Mouse Inputs. Free brochure & ComputerServe demo. Shipping May '87 $500.

Telesoftware International, Inc., 8410 Oak Ridge Hwy, Knoxville, TN 37931, 615/690-5600

Engineering

Digital Logic Design Aid
LogicWorks is an interactive digital design drawing and simulation package for the Macintosh. Features:
• Built-in library of common gates, flip-flops, etc.
• User-defined devices, PROMs and PLAs
• Adjustable device delays
• 3-state and open-collector devices
• Produces timing display of selected signals
• $199.95 (U.S.)

Package including 7400 analog libraries, and net list utility $599.95

Caplabino Computing, 300-1120 Hamilton St., Vancouver, B.C., Canada, V6B 1G2 (604/605-6543)

Structural
Powerful, easy-to-use analysis programs with design aids for beams, 2-D frames, trusses, BEAM MAC, BEAM MAC II, FRAME MAC, Structure, loading, internal force, deflection, diagram, input & output texts. Section table, more. From $145 to $595. Money-back guarantee, service support. Demo available.

Free ARM Software, 113 McCabe Crescent, Thornhill, Ontario, Canada L4J 2B6, 416/738-4501

Finite Element Analysis
MSC, the leader in FEA technology, markets a full line of FEA tools for personal computers. Starting at $45 for MSCpal INTO for either the IBM PC or the Apple Macintosh, our products are designed to be complete and easy to use. Interfaces for most CAD systems available.

The MacNeal Schwendler Corporation, 815 Colorado Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90041, 213/259-3888

Engineering/Process

Engineer's Aide
• Pipeline/ductwork sizing
• Pump fan/compressor sizing
• Heat exchanger sizing
• Orifice/valve sizing
• Project financial analysis
• Conversion calculator
• Specification writer

Pull-down menus, pop-up help window, single-screen entry & results—all for $395 (intro. price-money-back guarantee). Advanced user interface.

Engineering Programming Concepts, P.O. Box 925, Camarillo, CA 93010, 805/484-5381 in California, 800/367-3385

Entertainment

TIME SCROLLS
What happened on your birthday and during the first year you were alive?
• Who hit the headlines
• Which songs hit the charts
• Who hit exceptional batting averages you could produce tests easier than ever—we guarantee it! So why measureUP™ has been called the "best Mac program.

Logic ex Rent Resources, 9651 Business Center Dr., Ste. C, Rancho Cucamonga, CA 91730, 714/980-0404

file Conversion

File Conversion (V2) is a fast file-conversion program for the Mac. It does search and replace operations on text files up to 400K on a Mac Plus in 20sec. It changes spaces to tabs for Excel, adds/deletes tabs, carriage returns, line feeds, or spaces as well as printable characters. $24.95.

Philbrick Software, 1633 Commonwealth Ave., West Newton, MA 02165, 617/332-1373

Financial

MacMoney™
Gain control of your finances with this record keeper & financial planner designed for the Macintosh™ with your needs in mind. Easy transaction entry. Print checks, multiple reports, graphs. Transfer data to a text file for extra benefits from Excel™ or other programs. Introductory price $74.95 + s/h. Req. 512K.

Survivor Software Ltd./w., 11222 La Glenega Blvd. #450, Inglewood, CA 90304, 213/410-9527

Macworld 221
Macworld Directory

Profit Stalker II
Are you a Macintosh investor? Then you need to track the market. Here's what others say about this program: "Well worth the wait. I would not delay purchasing this program." "Nothing less than awesome." "I love it!" A myriad of technical tools as easy to use as your Macintosh. $250 + $3 postage. CA residents add 6% tax. Call or write for free info.

Button Down Software, P.O. Box 19993, San Diego, CA 92119, 619/463-7474

Loan Amortization
AmPack is a straightforward loan-amortization software package designed by a CPA & tax attorney. AmPack supports variable rates, graduated, skipped, & principal-only payments. Also includes balloons, negative amortizations, customized schedules, loan analysis, & more. $49.50 + $5 s/h. MC/Visa, Softhit, Inc., 2100 W. 53rd St., Minneapolis, MN 55449, 612/924-3404

Genealogy

MacGene™ (version 2.0)
Ideal for beginners and advanced users. Fastest & most complete genealogy program on the market. One menu bar gives you complete control over: data entry, search, select, list, and chart. Features include: Descendant, Pedigree, Group Charts, Inlined notes, LDS User defined fields, etc. Compatible with MacWrite, MacTerminal, Microsoft Excel; supports Data Transfer, runs 60% faster. Retail $145.

Family Heritage File
The most powerful genealogy program on the Mac. Licensed version of Personal Ancestral File™, produced by the LDS Church:
• Mac user interface
• Supports all Macs & hard disks except 128k Mac
• Exports data to word processors/databases/modems
• Reports: Pedigree, Family Group, Individuals, Marriages, Surnames, Documentation, etc., $149 + $3 s/h ( Utah only, + $1 s/h). MacWrite, MacTerminal, Microsoft Excel, supports Data Transfer, runs 60% faster. Retail $145.

Interesting Graphics
Our skilled illustrator has produced 5 collections for your Mac: Horror Fantasy #1, Bytes of Fright, Dinosaur Bytes (natural history), Sky Ages (aerospace), & Classic Sci-Fi. The collections contain a variety of images, each of which is carefully crafted. Each collection is $99.95 ($142.50 in CA).

A3H Computer Graphics Productions, Box 4508, Santa Clara, CA 95054, 408/980-7363

Investment

The Right Time System
The Stock, Index: & Futures programs generate accurate Buy/Sell signals for individual stocks, indexes, & commodities. The software was developed by an expert portfolio manager for his own personal use and is now available for any smart trader who wants to make quick profits. Call or write for free information.

T.B.S. Inc., 8621 Alcott St., Los Angeles, CA 90035, 213/275-0203

Graphics/CAD

MGMStation
by Micro CAD/CAM, Inc., is a high-powered, easy-to-use CAD program for the Mac, similar in performance to AutoCAD for the IBM PC. MGMStation boasts over 140 powerful functions, including XYZ coordinate, polar, or digital data input, 100 X zoom, up to 4 decimals, & much more! Demo disk &/or VCR tape available. $799.

CompServCo., 800 Freedom Ln., Sutler, LA 70458, 504/272-5533, 304/649-0484

MiniCAD 2D/3D
The only CAD system developed exclusively for the Mac. Works like a Mac CAD system should. Don't be satisfied by a PC port. Nine decimal-place precision, 40 color layers, symbol library, MacDraw & Clipboard compatibility, 8 line types, & lots more! Even if you never use 3-D, MiniCAD is still your best buy for the Mac. Satisfaction or your money back. $395. Demo avail.

Diah Graphics Inc., 3246-K Normandy Woods Dr., Ellicott City, MD 21043, 301/461-9488

Languages

Multitasking for the Mac
MACH2, a multitasking FORTRAN development system, in THE language for interactive Mac programming. COMPLETE toolbox access, integrated assembler (MDS-format) debugger disassembler, text editor, FAST execution. Creates standalone applications, 500 pg. manual. Booth #912 at the Expo. $99.95 (+CA tax) Visa/MC.

The Palo Alto Shipping Co., P.O. Box 7430, Menlo Park, CA 94026, 415/854-7994

Lisp Development System
MacScheme+Toolsmith™ lets you program the Mac interactively in Lisp. Complete access to Toolbox traps, multitasking, high level window & menu managers, interrupt-driven event handlers (no more polling!). Includes MacScheme™ Lisp system. 1M RAM recommended. Introductory price $250.

Semantic Microsystems, 4740 W. Hall St. #340, Beaveron, OR 97005, 503/643-4539

Mathematics

PowerMath
Solves problems from simple algebra to complicated calculus expressions. You can differentiate, integrate, plot polynomial expressions, manipulate
properties MacDraw, MacDraft, MacWrite, Word, Excel, PageMaker, Jazz, Chart, MacProject (not bit-mapped graphics, e.g., MacPaint).

The Print-Link™
A printer driver program, complete w/icable, that works with dot matrix, daisy wheel, & ink jet printers for the Mac. Mfr's supported are Apple, Brother, C. Itoh, Citizen, Comex, Diablo, Dynax, Epson, Infoworks, Juki, Okidata, Panasonic, Quie, Siemens, & more. $84.95.
GDT SoftwareInc., P.O. Box 1865, Point Roberts, WA 98281-1865, 004/293-1221, 800/663-MAC (6222)

Programmng Tools
Programmer's Extender™
Invention Software Corp., P.O. Box 3168, Ann Arbor, MI 48106, 313-996-8108

Communication Extender™
Compiled library provides high-level access to communications. Routines for serial-port initialization & mgmt., error-free transfer protocols, reporting of time data, generic & DEC terminal emulation, & more. Avail for Lightspeed, Aztec C, TML, Pascal, & Lightspeed Pascal. $99.95.
Invention Software Corp., P.O. Box 3168, Ann Arbor, MI 48106, 313-996-8108

Public Domain
Mac software from $3.00
The best, most complete public domain & shareware collection available, with over 220 disks. Everything from business programs to games and DAs. We offer the best after-the-sale service, with toll-free order lines, overnight & second-day delivery, technical support hot line. Send $1 for 100 pg. catalog.
Educomp, 2431 Oxford St., Cardiff, CA 92007, 619/259-0255

2000+Pgrms • Tips • News
No club has more programs or a better newsletter. Members in 31 countries. One-time $20 subscription gets you our intro. disk w/10 terrific programs + a description of our HUGE library of over 2000 programs, PLUS our quarterly newsletter filled w/tips and new programs. Members pay $9 for any disk (plus $1 s/h).
PD Mag, Dept. 15, P.O. Box 5262, Sherman Oaks, CA 91423

200+ Mac Disks
Don't get ripped off! 400K or 800K disks for a $3 copying charge per disk! One-day turnaround. Free shipping and every 6th disk free. For catalog with full program descriptions, send $1.75 or formatted disk with return postage to:
CHA Services Inc., Dept. 3, P.O. Box 622, Lincoln, NE 68573, 801/391-1981

PD Software Club
We have the best in proven updated PD software. We scour all the national and local sources for you. Our 50 disks contain only current versions of over 1000 items. $2 gets you our catalog & $2 coupon. $20 annual membership fee gets you monthly newsletters and 2 FREE disks of fonts and DAs. Monthly disks $6.95, library disks $8.95. Visa/NC, Transnation International, 1750 E. Oliftn St. #127, Austin, TX 78741, 512/442-0266

The Mac Group
ROLL-YOUR-OWN public domain disks (choose from 1000s of titles), bargain desktop publishing CLIP-ARP, special THEMIE DISKS, and user services. Send $1 for our TMC Catalog or become a TMC member and receive a sampler disk, newsletter subscription, TMC Catalog and discounts all for only $15/Va, MCVisa. The Mac Group, P.O. Box 85152, San Diego, CA 92138, 619/747-7940

Public Domain $4.00
150+ disks, Utilities, Games, Red Ryder, Business, Graphics, music, more, editors, and more. The best collection for less. Catalog $1.44 per disk/quantity discount/no fees. REDUCED SOFTWARE—MacWrite 25- disk set, full text, NIH/KV versions w/graphics—$139. STOCKWATCH management—buys, sells, graphs, 13 & 2 week averaging $29.
Encyclopedia™, 715 Washington St. Dept. NW, Ayden, NC 28513, 919/745-4961

Real Estate
Property Management
Comprehensive program for managing residential and commercial properties. Many management reports, including operating statement, delinquent rent, lease expiration, and transaction register. Includes check writing, check reconciliation, posting late fees, recurring expenses $395. Investment analyses $245. Yard Systems, 3324 State St. Ste. Q, Santa Barbara, CA 93105, 805/877-4245

Investment Analysis
From RealData, the leader in real estate software. Latest tax rules included in this powerful sensitivity analysis for income property. Ten-year pro formas of cash flows, financing, resale, tax consequences, IRR, FMRR, and more. Flexible and easy to use. Requires Multiplan™, Jazz™, or Excel™. $195.
RealData Inc., 78 N. Main St, Souk Norwalk, CT 06854, 203/255-2732

The Appraisal Office
State-of-the-art program developed by professional appraisers, just for the Mac. Completes the FNMA 100 form. Residual form quickly and accurately. Menu-driven, cross-screen form; performs all calculations. Stores searches, retrieves, and pastes costs to/from database. Office management function. FREE URAR upgrade. Requires Excel. $395.
RealData Inc., 78 N. Main St, Souk Norwalk, CT 06854, 203/255-2732

Property Management
Complete manager's tool for residential & commercial properties. Features include full accounting & budgeting, operating statements, & easy starting balances; Rental, Repair, & Tenant Management; auto. rent increase & late fees; over 40 reports per IREM spec; Personal Investor $995, Professional $1,295.
MacLord Systems, Inc. 94847 Magnolia Ave., Riverside, CA 92503, 714/687-1919

Scientific
Tools for Scientists
Two low-priced products that enhance the usefulness of your Mac. Our Scientific Fonts disk contains all the characters in IBM's Selective™ symbols ball and more for $40. The Spectral Analysis package provides four basic functions.
## Security

Advanced Copy Protection

The leading software manufacturers depend on Softguard copy protection, introducing our Protection Kit, a complete copy protection system that runs on the Macintosh.

- Stops all copybusters
- Full HARD DISK support
- No source code changes
- Compatible with all Macintosh systems.

Backs up nearly all protected software quickly, easily! Includes Copy II Hard Disk, which copies many protected programs directly to your hard disk so you can run them without a key disk. Great disk utilities (MacTools) also included. For Mac/PC Plus, 1 or 2 drives. All 3 for $39.95 + $5 s/h. Visa/MC/Ck.

Central Point Software, Inc., 9700 S.W. Capital Hwy., #100, Portland, OR 97219, 503/244-5782

## Utilities

Copy II Mac

Backs up nearly all protected software quickly, easily! Includes Copy II Hard Disk, which copies many protected programs directly to your hard disk so you can run them without a key disk. Great disk utilities (MacTools) also included. For Mac/PC Plus, 1 or 2 drives. All 3 for $39.95 + $5 s/h. Visa/MC/Ck.

Central Point Software, Inc., 9700 S.W. Capital Hwy., #100, Portland, OR 97219, 503/244-5782

ThinkTank—Report Time

Converts ThinkTank files to word processor files and adds some of MORE's labeling features. Automatically labels each level with any one of six options (capital & lowercase roman numerals, capital & lowercase roman alphabet, bullets, numbers). Write or call for free brochure. A true must for only $49.95.

OceanSide Software, P.O. Box 2028, Walnut Creek, CA 94595-2028, 415/947-3000

## Word Processing

Japanese Word Processor

E/G Word allows the user to input Japanese, which turn into kanji/syllables on screen that can be converted to Kanji (3500) characters. $399 Req. 512K.

- E/G Bridge ($249) and JAM ($149) allow the user to input Japanese in major Mac application software.

Qualities Trading Co., 323 Monte Vista Ave., #307, Oakland, CA 94611, 415/547-1520

## Advertiser Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>463</td>
<td>AST Research, Inc., 8-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>679</td>
<td>Adobe Systems, Inc., 44-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Aldus Corp., 64-65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>691</td>
<td>Allied Linotype, 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>227</td>
<td>Alls Corp., 172-173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Basis, 215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490</td>
<td>Bethe Tech., 178-179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>627</td>
<td>Berring Industries, Inc., 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>375</td>
<td>Best Computer Supplies, 92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>588</td>
<td>Bhlyth Software, 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>381</td>
<td>Boland Int'l., 11C-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Bravo Technologies, Inc., 197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>— Casady &amp; Farrar, 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609</td>
<td>Casey's Page Mill., 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>677</td>
<td>Central Point Software, 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>524</td>
<td>Centrum, 68-69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>697</td>
<td>Circo Business Solutions, 36-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650</td>
<td>ClearView Software, 70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>636</td>
<td>Compu-Tech, 198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>496</td>
<td>Compuserve, 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>330</td>
<td>CompuServe, 177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>Computer Friends, 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>614</td>
<td>Carol Software, 186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>684</td>
<td>Cricket Software, 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605</td>
<td>Cricket Software, 81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>605</td>
<td>DESE, 10-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Datacopy, 98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>354</td>
<td>DataSpace Corp., 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662</td>
<td>DataTat, Inc., 195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>281</td>
<td>DataViz, Inc., 194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>678</td>
<td>Davka Corp., 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606</td>
<td>Design Science, 288</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>562</td>
<td>Diskette Connection, 256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>614</td>
<td>Dynamic, 187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>E-Machines, Inc., 96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>193</td>
<td>Echo Data Services, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602</td>
<td>Element Engineering, 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670</td>
<td>Enchanted Software, 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670</td>
<td>Ergotron, 182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670</td>
<td>Ergotron, 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608</td>
<td>Firebird Licenses, Inc., 183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td>Forethought, Inc., 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280</td>
<td>Forethought, Inc., 24-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>429</td>
<td>GCI Information Services, 207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>523</td>
<td>GTGCO Corp., 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>415</td>
<td>General Computer, 56-57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602</td>
<td>Greene, Inc., 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530</td>
<td>I/O Design, Inc., 82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>272</td>
<td>Icon Review, 48-51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>668</td>
<td>Infinity Computer Products, 193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>249</td>
<td>InfoSphere, 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608</td>
<td>Innovative Data Design, Inc., 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>580</td>
<td>Internet, 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570</td>
<td>Jassine Technologies, Inc., 76-77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>590</td>
<td>Kamekorn Labs, 23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Kensington, 18 BC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>664</td>
<td>LaserWare, Inc., 226</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>258</td>
<td>Layered, 72-73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>652</td>
<td>Leitrat, 190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>493</td>
<td>Lexco, 175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>246</td>
<td>Lionhead, 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Living Videotext, 12, 16-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Logic Array, 199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>595</td>
<td>MacDoctor Electronics, 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>MacConnection, 108-111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>673</td>
<td>MacLine, 58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>MacMemory, 50-51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156</td>
<td>Macstore, 230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>593</td>
<td>MacNeal-Schwendler Corp., The, 193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>368</td>
<td>MacRents, 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>653</td>
<td>Maccrop Int'l., 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>689</td>
<td>Megasoft, 174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675</td>
<td>Metrica Software, 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>Micro Approach, Inc., 188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>235</td>
<td>MicroImage, 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>429</td>
<td>Microsoft, 20-21, 78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>585</td>
<td>Microsoft, 54</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
It's easy to get more information on products advertised in Macworld.

Here's how:
- Print or type your name and address and circle the appropriate answer to each question.
- Circle the numbers that correspond to the reader service numbers for the products that interest you. These numbers appear in the Ads and in the Advertiser Index.
- Apply first-class postage before mailing.

Please send your completed card to:

NAME: ____________________________
COMPANY: _______________________
ADDRESS: _________________________
CITY, STATE, ZIP: ________________

The Macintosh Magazine
Free Product Information Service
Get more information on products you're interested in—simply return one of these cards today. There's no cost. And no obligation.

1. Your primary job function:
a. Corporate or general manager b. Department manager c. MIS or micro manager d. Engineering or scientific e. Professional f. Reseller/VAR g. Self-employed h. Other

2. Number of employees in your company:
a. 25 or fewer b. 26-99 c. 100-999 d. 1,000 or more e. 1,000 or more

3. Plan to buy:
a. Now b. In 6-12 months c. In 12-24 months d. In 2-4 years e. In 5-9 years f. 10 or more g. Other

4. How many of the above are Macintoshes?

5. How many of the above are computers do you buy products advertised in Macworld?

Please send your completed card to:

NAME: ____________________________
COMPANY: _______________________
ADDRESS: _________________________
CITY, STATE, ZIP: ________________

The Macintosh Magazine
Free Product Information Service
Get more information on products you're interested in—simply return one of these cards today. There's no cost. And no obligation.

1. Your primary job function:
a. Corporate or general manager b. Department manager c. MIS or micro manager d. Engineering or scientific e. Professional f. Reseller/VAR g. Self-employed h. Other

2. Number of employees in your company:
a. 25 or fewer b. 26-99 c. 100-999 d. 1,000 or more e. 1,000 or more

3. Plan to buy:
a. Now b. In 6-12 months c. In 12-24 months d. In 2-4 years e. In 5-9 years f. 10 or more g. Other

4. How many of the above are Macintoshes?

5. How many of the above are computers do you buy products advertised in Macworld?

Please send your completed card to:

NAME: ____________________________
COMPANY: _______________________
ADDRESS: _________________________
CITY, STATE, ZIP: ________________

The Macintosh Magazine
Free Product Information Service
Get more information on products you're interested in—simply return one of these cards today. There's no cost. And no obligation.

1. Your primary job function:
a. Corporate or general manager b. Department manager c. MIS or micro manager d. Engineering or scientific e. Professional f. Reseller/VAR g. Self-employed h. Other

2. Number of employees in your company:
a. 25 or fewer b. 26-99 c. 100-999 d. 1,000 or more e. 1,000 or more

3. Plan to buy:
a. Now b. In 6-12 months c. In 12-24 months d. In 2-4 years e. In 5-9 years f. 10 or more g. Other

4. How many of the above are Macintoshes?

5. How many of the above are computers do you buy products advertised in Macworld?

Please send your completed card to:

NAME: ____________________________
COMPANY: _______________________
ADDRESS: _________________________
CITY, STATE, ZIP: ________________

The Macintosh Magazine
Free Product Information Service
Get more information on products you're interested in—simply return one of these cards today. There's no cost. And no obligation.

1. Your primary job function:
a. Corporate or general manager b. Department manager c. MIS or micro manager d. Engineering or scientific e. Professional f. Reseller/VAR g. Self-employed h. Other

2. Number of employees in your company:
a. 25 or fewer b. 26-99 c. 100-999 d. 1,000 or more e. 1,000 or more

3. Plan to buy:
a. Now b. In 6-12 months c. In 12-24 months d. In 2-4 years e. In 5-9 years f. 10 or more g. Other

4. How many of the above are Macintoshes?

5. How many of the above are computers do you buy products advertised in Macworld?

Please send your completed card to:

NAME: ____________________________
COMPANY: _______________________
ADDRESS: _________________________
CITY, STATE, ZIP: ________________

The Macintosh Magazine
Free Product Information Service
Get more information on products you're interested in—simply return one of these cards today. There's no cost. And no obligation.

1. Your primary job function:
a. Corporate or general manager b. Department manager c. MIS or micro manager d. Engineering or scientific e. Professional f. Reseller/VAR g. Self-employed h. Other

2. Number of employees in your company:
a. 25 or fewer b. 26-99 c. 100-999 d. 1,000 or more e. 1,000 or more

3. Plan to buy:
a. Now b. In 6-12 months c. In 12-24 months d. In 2-4 years e. In 5-9 years f. 10 or more g. Other

4. How many of the above are Macintoshes?

5. How many of the above are computers do you buy products advertised in Macworld?
### Product Index

#### Software

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
<th>Business</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>678</td>
<td>Adobe Systems, Inc., 44-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Aldus Corp., 64-65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>381</td>
<td>Borland Int'l, IFC-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Bravo Technologies, Inc., 197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>677</td>
<td>Circo Business Solutions, 36-37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>611</td>
<td>Coral Software, 186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>684</td>
<td>Cricket Software, 79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>685</td>
<td>Cricket Software, 81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662</td>
<td>Data Tape, Inc., 195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>674</td>
<td>Enchanted Software, 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>683</td>
<td>Fledgural Licenses, Inc., 183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td>Forethought, Inc., 170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>209</td>
<td>Forethought, Inc., 24-25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>249</td>
<td>Infosphere, IBC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>589</td>
<td>Internet, 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>258</td>
<td>Letterjoy, Inc., 72-73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>652</td>
<td>Letraset, 190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>238</td>
<td>Lionheart, 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655</td>
<td>MacNeal-Scottwrler Corp., 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>675</td>
<td>Meta Software, 60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>657</td>
<td>Microsoft, 20-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>663</td>
<td>Nutshell Corp., 231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>547</td>
<td>Owl Int'l, 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550</td>
<td>Personal Training Systems, 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650</td>
<td>SST Corp., 229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643</td>
<td>Satori Software, 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>690</td>
<td>Softstyle, Inc., 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435</td>
<td>Software Discoveries, Inc., 88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>582</td>
<td>Solutions, Inc., 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>655</td>
<td>Solutions, Inc., 66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>686</td>
<td>Syst, Inc., 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>491</td>
<td>Syst, Inc., 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>643</td>
<td>Think Technologies, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>672</td>
<td>Vertical Business Software, 202</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Vertical**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
<th>MacNeal-Schwendtler Corp., The, 195</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>593</td>
<td>MacNeal-Schwendtler Corp., The, 195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>609</td>
<td>Macropac Int'l, 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>690</td>
<td>Softstyle, Inc., 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>677</td>
<td>ProYUE Development Corp., 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Word Processing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
<th>Design Science, 208</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>506</td>
<td>Microsoft, 78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532</td>
<td>T/Maker Co., 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>478</td>
<td>Target Software, 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>681</td>
<td>Working Software, Inc., 47</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Communications**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
<th>Centrma, 68-69</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>242</td>
<td>DanViz, Inc., 194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>249</td>
<td>Infosphere, IBC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>589</td>
<td>Internet, 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>354</td>
<td>Public Domain Exchange, The, 230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>461</td>
<td>Tanget Technologies, 180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>433</td>
<td>Think Technologies, 7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Educational**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
<th>Compugrach, 198</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>636</td>
<td>CompuzTech, 198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>560</td>
<td>Personal Training Systems, 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>488</td>
<td>Nordic Software, 174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225</td>
<td>Softsoft, 182</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Graphics/Desktop Publishing**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
<th>Adobe Systems, Inc., 44-45</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>678</td>
<td>Adobe Systems, Inc., 44-45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>306</td>
<td>Aldus Corp., 64-65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Accessory

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
<th>Floppy Disks/Drivers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>611</td>
<td>ADT Research, Inc., 8-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>627</td>
<td>Bering Industries, Inc., 86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602</td>
<td>Ehnman Engineering, 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>435</td>
<td>General Computer, 56-57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570</td>
<td>Jasmine Computer Systems, 76-77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>599</td>
<td>Kumaner Labs, 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>693</td>
<td>Levco, 175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>654</td>
<td>Logic Array, 190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Mirror Technologies, 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695</td>
<td>On-Line Store, The, 216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>509</td>
<td>Peripheral Land, 185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>223</td>
<td>Personal Computer Peripherals, Corp., 189</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Desktop Engineering**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
<th>Design Science, 208</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>457</td>
<td>Owl Int'l, 26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>374</td>
<td>Williams &amp; Machtis, 71</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Personal Business/Home**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
<th>Owl Int'l, 26</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>374</td>
<td>Williams &amp; Machtis, 71</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Entertainment**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
<th>Practical Computer Applications, Inc., 74</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>211</td>
<td>213 Peripherals, Inc., 91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>611</td>
<td>Coral Software, 186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>687</td>
<td>Davka Corp., 46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>635</td>
<td>STSC, Inc., 90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Utilities**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
<th>Central Point Software, 46</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>682</td>
<td>Greene, Inc., 54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>635</td>
<td>Macropac Int'l, 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td>Micro Analytic, Inc., 188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>690</td>
<td>Softstyle, Inc., 53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650</td>
<td>Target Software, 62</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Miscellaneous**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
<th>Alldied Line, 214</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>271</td>
<td>Computer Friends, 38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>650</td>
<td>Dataspace Corp., 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>523</td>
<td>GTCC, 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>395</td>
<td>Mac Doctor Electronics, 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>562</td>
<td>MicroLab, 30-51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Hardware**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
<th>Dynamac, 187</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>649</td>
<td>boards, 50-51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>660</td>
<td>Digitizers/Scanners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>615</td>
<td>AST Research, Inc., 8-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>678</td>
<td>Data Video, 98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>385</td>
<td>Microtek, 34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>850</td>
<td>Princeton Geographic Systems, 217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>167</td>
<td>Thunderware, Inc., 94</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Display**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
<th>E-Machines, Inc., 96</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>239</td>
<td>Micrographic Images, 211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>577</td>
<td>Radius, Inc., 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Modems**

| Reader Service Number | Migrat, 40-41 |

**Hard Disks/Drivers**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
<th>AST Research, Inc., 8-9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>577</td>
<td>Radius, Inc., 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mail Order**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reader Service Number</th>
<th>Best Computer Supplies, 92</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>373</td>
<td>Echo Data, 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>537</td>
<td>MacRental, 59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>496</td>
<td>Compilation, 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>676</td>
<td>Ergotron, 57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>677</td>
<td>Ergotron, 182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>530</td>
<td>I/O Design, Inc., 82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>693</td>
<td>Saleware, 252</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**We're the Leaders in Software Duplication**

Just ask the Fortune 500 companies who recently toured Echo Data and picked us over ALL the competition. They met with management, checked facilities, and asked tough questions about quality control. Our ability to handle "rush" jobs got careful attention.

**THEY CHOSE ECHO DATA! Who did YOU just call?**

CALL: 800-533-4188 or 215-363-2400

**Call for our Latest Bulk Disk Prices... Maxell—Nashua—Sony—Dysan and**

**NEW!! CITO H Rainbow disks**

---

Macworld 225
A Message to Creative People Everywhere: Your Software is Finally Ready!


Now, for the first time, it's possible to DRAW, PAINT, WRITE & PASTE-UP with professional quality results using just one program. LaserPaint provides the creative tools you are familiar with and goes on to introduce many new capabilities never before seen on a Macintosh.

Import Paint, Scanned Bit-maps, Pictures and Text; manipulate, alter and arrange them, and then output the result in pure PostScript to the LaserWriter, Linotronic or any other PostScript device for printing in resolutions of 300-2540 dpi.

Discover the speed and control of producing your own in-house 4-Color, 2-Color, and Line-Color Separations with the LaserWriter or Linotronic. The creative possibilities are endless.

Interested? See your local computer dealer or call:
800-367-6898. (Toll Free)
415-453-9500. (In Calif.)

Laserware, Inc.
P.O. Box 668
San Rafael, CA 94915
Where to Buy

This section contains information about products featured editorially in this issue. Programs are not copy protected unless otherwise indicated. All prices are list prices. An asterisk indicates that a product review appears in this issue.

Public domain software is available through on-line information services, through user groups such as Berkeley Macintosh User Group (415/849-2684) or the Boston Computer Society's Mac special-interest group (617/567-8080), or through mail-order clearinghouses such as Educomp, 2429 Oxford St., Cardiff-by-the-Sea, CA 92007, 619/942-3883 or Public Domain Exchange, 673 Hermitage Ln., San Jose, CA 95134, 408/942-0309.

**Accountant, Inc.**

**Achbar**
Version 2.03. Davka Corp., 845 N. Michigan Ave. #843, Chicago, IL 60611, 312/944-1070, 800/621-8227. Key-disk copy protection. 512K minimum memory; external drive recommended. $249.95; $25 extra for two Hebrew fonts that work with vowels; $99 extra for four Hebrew laser fonts.

**Acta**
Version 1.2. Symmetry Corp., 761 E. University Dr., Mesa, AZ 85203, 602/944-2199, 800/624-2485. 128K minimum memory; 512K recommended. $59.95.

**Alkaatib**

**Apple Personal Modem**
Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/996-1010. 128K minimum memory. $399 for 300/1200-baud modem.

**Arabic and Persian Fonts and Word Processors**
(See Alkaatib, MacArabic, and Foreign Fonts Edition)

**Armenian Font**
(See Foreign Language Fonts.)

**Bengali Font**
(See Foreign Language Fonts.)

**BrushWriter**
Kalnin Technology Pte. Ltd., 35 Tailor Block #03-01, Ruby Industrial Complex, Singapore 1334; no phone number listed.

**Burmese Font**
(See Foreign Language Fonts.)

**Chinese Word Processors**
(See BrushWriter and FeiMa.)

**Cyrillic Font**
(See Foreign Language Fonts, MacCyrillic.)

**DCF II/5251, DCF II/3270**

**DevaNagari and Tamil Fonts**
George Hart, Dept. of South and Southeast Asian Studies, 1203 Dwinelle Hall, UC Berkeley, Berkeley, CA, 94720, 415/642-4564. 128K minimum memory. $10; $20 for Tamil laser fonts.

**Digital Link**
Version 1.2. Digital Creations, Inc., 4333 Howe Ave. #208, Sacramento, CA 95825, 916/344-4825. 128K minimum memory. $69.95.

**Dimensions**

**EarthPlot**

**Easy3D**
Version 1.0. Enabling Technologies, 600 S. Dearborn St. #1304, Chicago, IL 60605, 312/427-0480. 512K minimum memory; ImageWriter or ImageWriter II recommended. $149.

**EgBridge**

**EgWord**

**European Language Fonts**
(See SuperFrench German Spanish UltraFonts, Fluent Fonts, Fluent Laser Fonts, Foreign Fonts Edition, and Mac the Linguist.)

**EZ-Draft**

**FeiMa**
Version 3.1. Unisource Software Corp., 23 East St., Cambridge, MA 02141, 617/577-8888. Key-disk copy protection. 512K minimum memory. FeiMa $395, FeiMa-S (student version) $195, FeiMa II $545 (includes additional character set and a converter for transforming traditional into simplified characters).

**Ferrari Grand Prix**
Bullseye Software, P.O. Box 7900, Incline Village, NV 89450, 702/831-2523. Not copyable. 512K minimum memory: $59.95.*

(continues)
Where to Buy

Fluent Fonts
Version 1.1. CasadyWare, Inc., Box 223779, Carmel, CA 93922, 408/646-4660, 800/331-4321 (orders only), 800/851-1986 in California (orders only). 128K minimum memory; 512K recommended. $49.95.

Fluent Laser Fonts
Version 1.0 for volumes 1-6; version 2.0 for volumes 7-15. CasadyWare, Inc., Box 223779, Carmel, CA 93922, 408/646-4660, 800/331-4321 (orders only), 800/851-1986 in California (orders only). 512K minimum memory. $69.95 per volume.

Footastic

Foreign Fonts Edition
Version 1.0. Devonian International Software, P.O. Box 2351, Montclair, CA 91763, 714/621-0973. 512K minimum memory. $49.95 plus $3.00 shipping and handling; includes collection of 22 foreign language fonts.

Foreign Language Fonts
Version 3.2. Ecological Linguistics, P.O. Box 15156, Washington, DC 20003-0156, 202/641-5147. 128K minimum memory. $30 per alphabet; over 30 different alphabet systems available.

General Accounting
Version 1.00. BPI Systems, Inc., 3001 Bee Cave Rd., Austin, TX 78746, 512/328-5400, 800/531-5252. 512K minimum memory; external drive recommended. $249.

Georgian Font
(See Foreign Language Fonts.)

Grafterm
Version 2.4. Shareware, also available from Infrastructure Software, 5826 Highland Terrace #1, Middleton, WI 53562, 608/831-0066. 128K minimum memory.

Graphidex

Greek Fonts
(See SuperGreek and SMK GreekKeys)

GridMaker
Version 1.0. Folkstone Design, Inc., P.O. Box 85982, North Vancouver, B.C., Canada V7L 4P6, 604/986-8060. 128K minimum memory: $49.*

Griffin Terminal 100
Version 86.05.01. MetaResearch, Inc., 1211 S.W. Fifth #2800, Portland, OR 97204, 503/228-5806. 128K minimum memory. $99.

Guaranti Font
(See Foreign Language Fonts)

Hakotev

Hayes Modems
Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc., P.O. Box 105203, Atlanta, GA 30348, 404/441-1617. 128K minimum memory. Smartmodem 1200 approximately $599, Smartmodem 2400 approximately $899.

Hebrew Fonts and Word Processors
(See Akbar, Hakotev, SuperHebrew, and Foreign Fonts Edition.)

Hebrew Fonts and Word Processors

Hindi Fonts
(See Foreign Language Fonts.)

Hindi Fonts
$message continues
If you’ve ever outgrown your accounting software, it wasn’t ours.

Because ours can’t be outgrown.

That’s right. The SBT Database Accounting Library is the first business software package that works just as well whether your business is small or big. Here’s why.

One.

It’s modular. You can start with the modules you need today. Then add more as your needs grow. And all the modules work together.

Two.

It runs with McMax and dBMAN database management software (high-performance dBASE III work-alikes for the Apple Macintosh). So you get all the power and flexibility of the most advanced and best selling Database Accounting Software.

Three.

You can customize our software in just hours to fit your business. No matter what size or shape your business is. Because we give you the source code (the key to changing our software) absolutely free.

The SBT Database Accounting Library. Try to outgrow it. We dare you.

Call today for our demo disk and brochure. (415) 331-9900.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THE SBT DATABASE ACCOUNTING LIBRARY.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dProfessional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dOrder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dInvoice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dStatement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dPurchase</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dPayable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dPayroll</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dLedger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dAssets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dProject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dBackup</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One Harbor Drive
Sausalito, CA 94965 (415) 331-9900
Telex 9102404708

Copyright 1987, SBT Corporation
Circle 630 on reader service card
We RENT Mac Software!!
MacStore
National
800-847-0026
Ask about our frequent renter program!
We'll match any software rental price in this issue.

We have hundreds of other titles available for the Mac.
If you don't see what you want - call us!

Accessory Pak 1 or Art Director $10.50
Accounting Packages Call
Battery Pak $6.99
Basic Marker $6.99
Business Literature 56.25
Calendar Maker or Certificate Maker $8.50
Click Art, Effects, Letters, Publications (each) $8.50
Confusant $28.60
Copy Pak $8.50
Graphical Baseline $8.80
Graffiti $21.50

Medical or Legal Dictionary $13.50
Mac Book $44.25
Mac Publisher II $24.25
Mac Spell Right or Mac Spell + $13.50
Mac 3 D $27.50
Mac Tracks $8.99
Mac the Knife 1, 2, 3 or 4, Fonts, Filters $13.50
Mac RAM Max Plug & Play $44.68
Micro Player Plus $35.99
Meme $9.99
Movies with Video Cartoons 13.19
MusicWorks or VideoWorks $14.15

Nino III Plus $70.95
Pleasure $35.80
Picture Base or PostScript $8.80
Print Construction Set $8.80
Quick Disk, Quick Word, Quick Paint (each) $8.80
Ready Gel Go $8.80
Smart Alphas $9.99
Super Paint $13.40
Tange $27.50
Will Writer $27.50
White Now or Word Handler $9.99
Works $37.90

Cables $8.99
Cables - we stock most Mac cables $8.99
Disk External Drives (double sided) $184.50
Uppercase & Lowercase Power Supply Reset Repairs $184.50
Mac 5501 HARD Disk $660.00
Mac Mail $32.47
Mac Tape Back-Up $69.99

No membership fee - 16 day rentals - Rental apply to purchase

In Texas 800-222-1537
or dial direct 512-629-5419

Circle 16 on reader service card

Take the Bite Out of High-Priced Software

Our Best Sellers

All on one disk - 12 top-rated programs from MacWorld
- Red Ryder latest version wico 
- Art Director $9
- Communication $9
- MacDraw $9
- Fonts $9
- Fonts II - laseridy on 3mg $9
- New Fonts and Icons $9
- FontWorx for Mac & American Sign Language Font $9
- Games $9
- Home/Business $9
- Programmers $9
- Utilities $9

Add $4 (50 foreign) for shipping & handling or $3 for in & out of the U.S.

1 Yr. Membership $99.95

SPECIAL OFFER: Any 3 disks + Book PLUS 1 Yr. Membership

Only $39.95 ($49.95)

Circle 334 on reader service card

Where to Buy

MacDraw

Mac/5251
Perle GSD Ltd., 600 S. Dearborn St., #507, Chicago, IL 60605, 312/461-0453. 128K minimum memory. $1595

Macintosh 68000 Development System
Version 2.0. Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408-996-1010. 128K minimum memory; 512K and external drive recommended. $125.

MacPaint
Version 1.5. Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408-996-1010. 128K minimum memory; 512K and external drive recommended. $125.

MacPerspective
Version 3.0. B. Kuch Drafting, 313 Marlin Pl., Melbourne Beach, FL 32951, 505-37-8071. 512K minimum memory. $149.

MacSpace Pro

MacTerminal
Version 2.1. Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408-996-1010. 128K minimum memory; requires Apple- or Hayes-compatible modem. $125.

Mac the Linguist
Version 2.0. Megahertz Enterprises, P.O. Box 7000-417, Redondo Beach, CA 90277, 213/545-5913. 128K minimum memory. $40.

Mac3D
Version 2.0. Challenger Software Corp., 18350 Kedzie Ave., Homewood, IL 60430, 312/957-3475, 800/858-9565. 512K minimum memory; requires external drive or hard disk. $249

(continues)
The business software you've wanted for your Macintosh has been running on the IBM PC for years. It's written in dBASE, but now you can run it on your Macintosh.

With McMax™, McMax runs dBASE programs up to 4 times faster and gives you an outstanding choice of existing applications. Accounting, order entry and inventory control systems. Time billing, estimating and taxes. Payroll, personnel and mailing lists. Just transfer what you need to your Mac and it's yours.

If you'd rather do it yourself, you'll find that McMax is just what you need.

Pull-down menus and an Assist mode help you manage your data with no programming experience. And whenever you want to, you can take control with a rich set of English-like commands that you use interactively or in your own custom programs.

Whatever your mind can conceive, McMax makes it easier to achieve. It's the business database management standard, made better. To learn more, write Nantucket Corporation, 12555 Jefferson Blvd., Los Angeles, CA 90066.

Or call (213) 390-7923 today. Because today, McMax means business.
Before this happens, call SAFEWARE

800/848-3469
(In Ohio call 614/262-0559)

Protects your computer against theft, fire, power surges and other accidental losses. Insures your entire system for as little as $39 a year—depending on the value of your hardware, software, and media. Full replacement after a low $50 deductible.

We’re SAFEWARE,® the first name in computer insurance. Tens of thousands of satisfied customers. Call toll-free for rates or immediate coverage.

SAFEWARE, The Insurance Agency Inc.
2929 N. High Street
P.O. Box 2211
Columbus, Ohio 43202

On Compuserve, Go SAF

Circle 693 on reader service card

Where to Buy

MacTransliterator

Mac240
Version 1.3. White Pine Software, 75 Rt. 10A, P.O. Box 1108, Amherst, NH 03031, 603/673-1851. 128K minimum memory; numeric keypad recommended. $199.

MacWrite
Version 4.5. Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/996-1010. 128K minimum memory; 512K and external drive recommended. $125.

Malayalam Font
(See Foreign Language Fonts.)

MapMaker

MaxThink

MCAssembly

MGMStation

Microcom Modems

MicroPhone

Microsoft BASIC Compiler
Version 1.0. Microsoft Corp., 16011 N.E. 36th Way, Box 97017, Redmond, WA 98073-9717, 206/882-8080, 800/426-9400. 128K minimum memory; 512K or Mac Plus recommended. $195.

Microsoft BASIC Interpreter
Version 3.0. Microsoft Corp. (See Microsoft BASIC Compiler for address and phone number.) 128K minimum memory. $99.

Microsoft Excel
Version 1.03. Microsoft Corp. (See Microsoft BASIC Compiler for address and phone number.) 512K minimum memory; external drive recommended. $395.

Mongolian Font
(See Foreign Language Fonts.)

Mouse Exchange Terminal
Version 2.0. Dreams of the Phoenix, Inc., P.O. Box 10275, Jacksonville, FL 32247, 904/396-6952. 512K minimum memory. $49.95.

(continues)
Now SearchLink puts a powerful new research tool right at your fingertips.

If you need instant access to news and information about your competition, your profession, technology, finance, law, or just about any other subject, SearchLink will give it to you.

SearchLink gives you easy access to more than 800 databases in just minutes!

And SearchLink gets you answers to all sorts of questions from these databases—like details about new products and services, or market facts, or emerging technologies. You can get information on computers, medicine, investments, law, chemistry, engineering and much more. Everything from accounting to trademarks to history or geography.

SearchLink is easy to use and inexpensive.

All you need is a credit card and a computer with modem. No subscriptions. No passwords. No difficult manuals to learn. Just call 800-843-7337 with your computer and log on. You pay only $7.99 per search (a few databases carry surcharges) plus 25 cents per minute for telecommunications and $2 for each abstract you want to see. (You can also get hard copies). You can charge everything to MasterCard, VISA, or American Express.

SearchLink provides 24-hour on-line assistance.

SearchLink even gives you free on-line tips from trained SearchLink search specialists if you have problems or questions about your searching. Just type "SOS" when you're on-line!

SearchLink gets you to the information you want.

If you've ever wanted to access databases offered by ADP Network Services; BRS; Data-Star; Datasolve; DataTimes; Dialog; G-Cam Serveur; NewsNet; Pergamon InfoLine; SDC; Questel; or VU/TEXT, SearchLink will access databases from all of them—without a special subscription or knowledge of special search languages.

And here are just a few of the other popular databases you can access with SearchLink.

Call 800-843-7337 now!

Put the power of knowledge to work for you right now. Call 800-843-7337 (THE-SEER) on your computer and get the answers you need to stay ahead.

* A complete list of the databases is available on SearchLink.

---

SearchLink provides 24-hour on-line assistance.

SearchLink even gives you free on-line tips from trained SearchLink search specialists if you have problems or questions about your searching. Just type "SOS" when you're on-line!

SearchLink gets you to the information you want.

If you've ever wanted to access databases offered by ADP Network Services; BRS; Data-Star; Datasolve; DataTimes; Dialog; G-Cam Serveur; NewsNet; Pergamon InfoLine; SDC; Questel; or VU/TEXT, SearchLink will access databases from all of them—without a special subscription or knowledge of special search languages.

We can't list all of SearchLink's more than 800 databases, but just to give you an idea, here are some of the databases available under the topic "COMPUTER."

- Business Software
- Database
- COMPENDEX*
- Computer Database
- COMPUTERTAT
- INSPEC

And here are just a few of the other popular databases you can access with SearchLink.

- ABI/INFORM
- Chemical Abstracts
- Disclosure
- (Selected databases)
- Donnelley Demographics
- Dun & Bradstreet

(Selected databases)

Call 800-843-7337 now!

Put the power of knowledge to work for you right now. Call 800-843-7337 (THE-SEER) on your computer and get the answers you need to stay ahead.

* A complete list of the databases is available on SearchLink.

---

SearchLink provides 24-hour on-line assistance.

SearchLink even gives you free on-line tips from trained SearchLink search specialists if you have problems or questions about your searching. Just type "SOS" when you're on-line!

SearchLink gets you to the information you want.

If you've ever wanted to access databases offered by ADP Network Services; BRS; Data-Star; Datasolve; DataTimes; Dialog; G-Cam Serveur; NewsNet; Pergamon InfoLine; SDC; Questel; or VU/TEXT, SearchLink will access databases from all of them—without a special subscription or knowledge of special search languages.

---

SearchLink provides 24-hour on-line assistance.

SearchLink even gives you free on-line tips from trained SearchLink search specialists if you have problems or questions about your searching. Just type "SOS" when you're on-line!

SearchLink gets you to the information you want.

If you've ever wanted to access databases offered by ADP Network Services; BRS; Data-Star; Datasolve; DataTimes; Dialog; G-Cam Serveur; NewsNet; Pergamon InfoLine; SDC; Questel; or VU/TEXT, SearchLink will access databases from all of them—without a special subscription or knowledge of special search languages.

---

SearchLink provides 24-hour on-line assistance.

SearchLink even gives you free on-line tips from trained SearchLink search specialists if you have problems or questions about your searching. Just type "SOS" when you're on-line!

SearchLink gets you to the information you want.

If you've ever wanted to access databases offered by ADP Network Services; BRS; Data-Star; Datasolve; DataTimes; Dialog; G-Cam Serveur; NewsNet; Pergamon InfoLine; SDC; Questel; or VU/TEXT, SearchLink will access databases from all of them—without a special subscription or knowledge of special search languages.
Where to Buy

Netway 1000/MacWindows 3270
Version 3.0/2.0. Tri-Datas, 505 E. Middlefield Rd., Mountain View, CA
94043, 615/960-3700, 800/874-3282. 512K minimum memory; requires
AppleTalk. $3195/$1495. Software is network licensed.

Newsletter for Asian and Middle Eastern Languages
Bear River Systems, P.O. Box 1021, Berkeley, CA 94701, 415/64-9400.
$12 per year, $18 for organizations.

OverVue
Version 2.1. ProVue Development, 222 22nd St., Huntington Beach, CA
92648, 714/969-2431. 128K minimum memory; external drive recom-
Sended. $295.

PageMaker
Version 2.0. Aldus Corp., 411 First Ave. S #200, Seattle, WA 98104,
206/622-5500. Key-disk copy protection; installs on hard disks. 512K
minimum memory; requires external drive and a printer that supports
PostScript. $495.

PCLink
Version 3.0. Pacer Software, 7191 Herschel Ave., La Jolla, CA 92037,
619/454-9565, 512K minimum memory; requires 800K drive. $2000 for
five users, $20,000 for unlimited
users. License is for the host system.

Persian Fonts
(See Alkatib, MacArabic, and For
egn Fonts Edition.)

Phoenix 3D Level One
Version 1.1. Dreams of the Phoenix, Inc., P.O. Box 10273, Jacksonville, FL
32247, 904/396-6952. 512K minimum memory; external drive recom-
dended. $39.95.

PowerMath
Version 2.00. Industrial Computa-
tions Inc., 40 Washington St., Welles-
ley, MA 02181, 617/235-5980. 128K
minimum memory: $100.

Project Billing
Version 1.25. Satori Software, 2815
Second Ave. S #590, Seattle, WA 98121,
206/443-0765. Key-disk copy protec-
tion. 512K minimum memory; 80K
storage recommended. $695.

Prometheus Modems
Prometheus Products, Inc., 4515
Cushing Pkwy., Fremont, CA 94538,
415/490-2370. 120K minimum mem-
ory; 512K minimum memory for Pro-
Modem Gs. ProModem 1200 $549,
ProModem 1200G $249, ProModem
2400 $499, ProModem 2400G $399.

Pro3D
Version 1.0. Enabling Technologies,
Inc., 600 S. Dearborn St. #1304, Chi-
cago, IL 60605, 312/427-0408. 512K
minimum memory. $349.

Racal-Vadic Modems
Racal-Vadic, 1525 McCarthy Blvd.,
Milpitas, CA 95035, 408/496-2227,
800/82-3427. 128K minimum mem-
ory; 1200VP requires serial cables
and Hayes-compatible software.
1200VP $295, 1200PA $495, 2400VP
$595, 2400PA $795, 9600VP $1495.

R BASIC
Version 2.1. Indexed Software, Inc.,
40960 E. Florida Ave., Hemet, CA
92344, 714/982-2749. 512K minimum
memory; hard disk recommended.
$149.

(continues)
Where to Buy

Red Ryder

Reed College BenchTop Instrument
MetaResearch, Inc., PacWest Center #2860, 1211 S.W. Fifth Ave., Portland, OR 97204, 503/228-5806. 128K minimum memory; 512K recommended. $650.

ResEdit
Version 1.01. APDA, 390 S.W. 43rd St., Renton, WA 98055, 206/251-6548. 128K minimum memory. $25 to members only; bundled with Macintosh Development Utilities.

Russian Fonts
(See Cyrillic, MacCyrillic, Armenian, Georgian, Foreign Fonts Edition.)

Sanskrit Font
(See Foreign Language Fonts.)

Schema

Smartcom II
Version 2.2. Hayes Microcomputer Products, Inc., P.O. Box 105203, Atlanta, GA 30348, 404/441-1617. 128K minimum memory; requires modem. $149.

SMK Greek Keys
Version 2.3. SMK, 5760 S. Blackhawk Ave., Chicago, IL 60637, 312/947-9157. 128K minimum memory: $25.

Softworks BASIC

S/3X Link
Version 1.0. KMW Systems Corp., 100 Shepherd Mountain Plaza, Austin, TX 78730-5014, 512/338-3000, 800/531-5167. 512K minimum memory. $1195 bundled with Series III Twinax.

Straight Talk

SuperFrench German Spanish
Version 2.0. Linguists' Software, 106R Highland St., South Hamilton, MA 01982, 617/468-3037. $79.95; laser version 1.1 $99.95.

SuperGreek
Version 2.3. Linguists' Software, 106R Highland St., South Hamilton, MA 01982, 617/468-3037. 128K minimum memory. $79.95; LaserGreek $99.95.

SuperHebrew
Version 1.5. Linguists' Software. (See SuperGreek for address and phone number.) 128K minimum memory. $79.95; LaserGreek $99.95.

Trapeze
Version 1.0. Data Tailor, Inc., 1300 S. University Dr. #409, Fort Worth, TX 76107, 817/332-8625. 512K minimum memory; external drive recommended. $279.*

True BASIC
Version 1.2. True BASIC, Inc., 39 S. Main St., Hanover, NH 03755, 603/643-3882, 800/872-2742. 128K minimum memory; 512K recommended. $149.90.

UltraFonts

Telugu Font
(See Foreign Language Fonts.)

Thai Font
(See Foreign Language Fonts.)

ThinkTank 512

Tibetan Font
Pierre Robillard, 200 Balsam Ave., Toronto, Ontario, Canada M4E 3C3; no phone number listed.

Tibetan Font
(See Foreign Language Fonts.)

True BASIC
Version 1.2. True BASIC, Inc., 39 S. Main St., Hanover, NH 03755, 603/643-3882, 800/872-2742. 128K minimum memory; 512K recommended.

VersaTerm

VersaTerm-Pro
Version 1.2. Peripherals, Computers & Supplies, Inc. (See VersaTerm for address and phone number.) 512K minimum memory. $295.

V.I.P. (Visual Interactive Programming)
Version 2.0. Mainstay Software, 5311-B Derry Ave., Agoura Hills, CA 91301, 818/991-6540, 800/628-2828 ext. 765 for orders only; 512K minimum memory. $124.95.*

Voila
Version 1.0. Solaco, P.O. Box 396, Fremont, CA 94537-0936, 415/487-1911. 512K minimum memory. $79.

Wheels for the Mind (Directory)
Apple Computer, Inc., 20525 Mariani Ave., Cupertino, CA 95014, 408/996-1010. Single issue $4, one-year subscription for four issues $12.

ZBasic

Z 3D
## Macworld Best-Sellers

### Business Software
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7*</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Microsoft Word** Microsoft
- **Microsoft Works** Microsoft
- **Microsoft Excel** Microsoft
- **PageMaker** Aldus
- **MacWrite** Apple Computer
- **MacDraw** Apple Computer
- **FullPaint** Ann Arbor Softworks
- **MacPaint** Apple Computer
- **SuperPaint** Silicon Beach Software
- **MacInTax** SoftView

### Education Software
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Math Blaster** Davidson and Associates
- **Kids' Time** Great Wave Software
- **Typing Tutor III** Simon and Schuster Computer Software
- **MacEdge II** Think Educational Software
- **Early Games** Springboard Software

### Entertainment Software
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Flight Simulator** Microsoft
- **MacGolf** Practical Computer Applications
- **Dark Castle** Silicon Beach
- **Déjà Vu** Mindscape
- **The Ancient Art of War** Broderbund Software

### Networking/Data Communications
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **AppleTalk** Apple Computer
- **MacServe** Infosphere
- **TOPS** Sun Microsystems
- **MacTerminal** Apple Computer
- **Apple Personal Modem** Apple Computer

### Hard Disk Drives
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Apple HD-20SC** Apple Computer
- **Apple Hard Disk 20** Apple Computer
- **DataFrame 20** SuperMac Technology
- **EX-20** General Computer
- **HyperDrive 20** General Computer

### Books
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Months on chart</th>
<th>Last month</th>
<th>This month</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Excel in Business** Douglas Cobb, Microsoft Press
- **The Apple Macintosh Book** Cary Lu, Microsoft Press
- **Inside Macintosh** Addison-Wesley
- **The Printed Word** David A. Kater and Richard L. Kater, Microsoft Press
- **Microsoft Macinations** Mitchell Waite, Robert Lefaire, and Ira Lansing, Microsoft Press

### Product Watch

Editors' choice:
Other recent products of particular interest:

- **Desktop Express** Apple Computer electronic mail software
- **LaserPaint** LaserWare PostScript graphics
- **PS-800 Plus** QMS laser printer

*Originally bundled with the Mac

Source: Exclusive InfoCorp survey of more than one hundred Macintosh retailers and selected mail-order suppliers. Covers sales during January 1987.
Now, for less than the cost of one extra modem, everyone can have a modem right at their desk. ComServe eliminates the need for dedicated modems for each Macintosh — and all the accompanying wiring complexities, line charges, connections.

ComServe works transparently in the background of your Macintosh, without any special hardware. And it’s made by Infosphere, the people who brought you MacServe™ and LaserServe™ — so you know it’s elegantly crafted and reliable.

4730 SW Macadam Avenue
Portland, Oregon 97201
503 226-3620

Circle 249 on reader service card
Extraordinary new Printer Mufflers.
Peace and quiet for as little as $59.95

New from Kensington, the Printer Muffler™ 80 (only $59.95) and the Printer Muffler™ 132 (only $79.95) are the perfect solutions to a noisy ImageWriter.

Molded from durable high-impact styrene, the Printer Mufflers are lined with sound-absorbing foam for maximum effectiveness. They reduce printer noise by 75% to 85%!

The Printer Mufflers' sturdy lids not only keep noise in, they keep dust out. And they're transparent, too. After all, printers should be seen, even when they're not heard.

The Printer Muffler 80, above, fits the standard ImageWriter and ImageWriter II, and the Printer Muffler 132, at left, fits wide-carriage printers.

Also from Kensington, the Printer Muffler Stand lets you raise both your printer and Printer Muffler to allow for convenient paper storage underneath. Only $29.95.

For more info, call (800) 535-4242. In NY, call (212) 475-5200.